© 2019 All rights reserved.
AkadaLearn
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval
system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying,
recording or otherwise, without either the prior written permission of the publisher or a
license permitting restricted copying.
All trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owners. The use of any
trademark in this text does not vest in the author or publisher any trademark ownership
rights in such trademarks, nor does the use of such trademarks imply any affiliation with or
endorsement of this book by such owners.
AkadaLearn though not direct author/publisher has sought the right to distribute this publication from respective authors and content owner, in case of infringement from our partner, we will not bear such liabilities but transfer to the content providers.
For detail referencing and credit please see www.akadalearn.com/publication_credits

Carpentry Exam Questions and Answers Pack

© 2019 Test Marshal International All rights reserved.

Published in 2019 by Teststreams Nigeria.

BN: 1-0041-6232-6

Usage Terms: This Book is only Licensed for personal study and for Teachers use ONLY for the purpose of drawing examination questions. Unauthorised sharing or distribution through any means is prohibited and offenders will face severe sanctions.

The information contained in this material is believed to be accurate. However, their accuracy cannot be guaranteed nor is any warranty conveyed as to your ultimate exam success.

QUESTIONS

TOPIC: ABRASIVES

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Surform removes waste quickly when _____.

A. shaping

B. trimming

C. forming

D. all of the above

2. Grindstones are _____.

A. handmade stones

B. machine made stones

C. quarried natural stones

D. artificial stones

3. The roughest grading of abrasive materials is _____.

A. coarse

B. neat

C. fine

D. medium

4. The following are TRUE to tungsten carbide abrasive except _____.

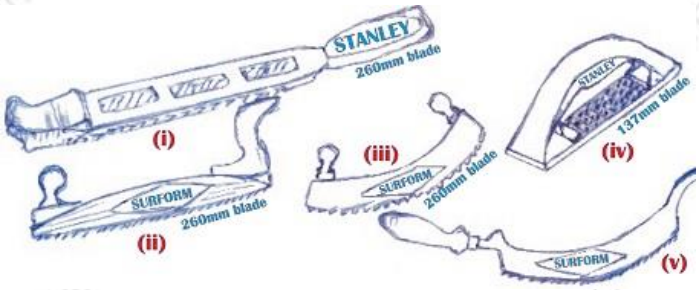
A. it is a high speed abrasive

B. it has exceptionally long life

C. the backing is metal

D. it can be cleaned with ordinary cloth

5. The drawing labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. flat rasp file

B. carving knife

C. draw plane

D. flat shaper file

6. Which of the following is drawn in 'a'?

A. Rasp

B. Scribing knife

C. Surforms

D. Flat file

7. _____ is not artificial abrasive coating material.

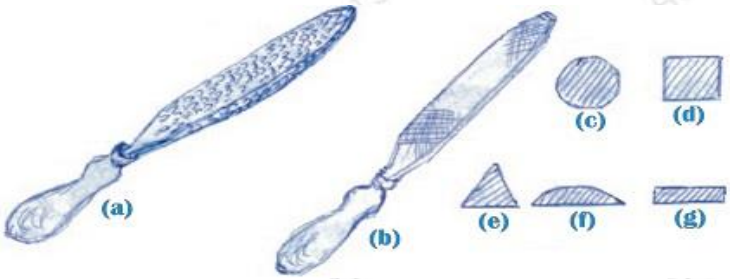
A. Garnet

B. Aluminum oxide

C. Silicon carbide

D. All of the above

8. What is the name of the type of file drawn in the diagram labelled 'f'?



Author: www.teststreams.com

A. Round file

B. Flat file

C. Square file

D. Half round file

9. In preparing a surface, which is the correct order?

A. Sand, scrap and plane.

B. Scrape, plane and sand.

C. Plane, scrape and sand.

D. Plane, sand and scrape.

10. Types of grinders include _____.

A. bench grinder

B. carving gouge grinder

C. power grinder

D. all of the above

11. The interchangeable blades of surform come in different shapes as _____.

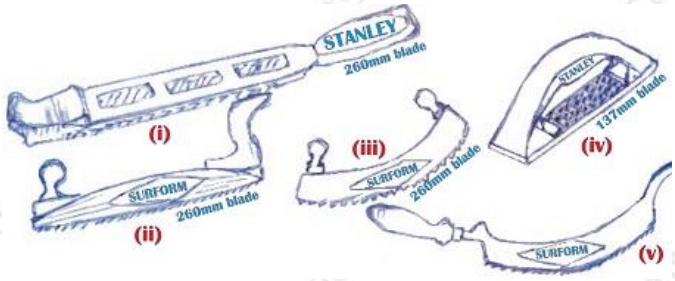
A. flat

B. half round

C. convex

D. all of the above

12. The drawings are called _____ tools.



A. moulder

B. shaper

C. filer

D. grinder

13. _____ abrasive is used for wood and metal smoothing.

A. Glass

B. Silicon carbide

C. Flint

D. Emery

14. The teeth of files, a series of chisel cuts are in two forms as _____.

A. single and triple

B. double cuts only

C. single and double

D. single cuts only

15. _____ abrasive is not a hard abrasive, the particles tend to crumble into powder during use.

A. Aluminum oxide

B. Glass

C. Silicon carbide

D. None of the above

16. Carborundum oilstone is made from _____.

A. silicon carbide

B. aluminum oxide

C. emery rock

D. phosphate oxidant

17. When abrasive particles or grits are bonded to the back so that there are spaces between the grains of grits, it is known as _____ coat.

A. close

B. open

C. flexible

D. all of the above

18. Adhesive grades does not include _____.

A. large

B. coarse

C. medium

D. fine

19. Common types of artificial stones are made from _____.

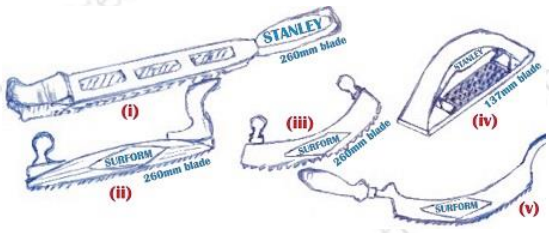
A. emery

B. aluminum oxide

C. silicon carbide

D. all of the above

20. The rasp lane in the drawing labelled 'ii' is called _____.



A. flat rasp lane file

B. surform plane

C. surform junior plane

D. surform draw plane

21. The file teeth cut in diagram 'i' is called _____ rows.

A. double

B. single

C. tripple

D. multiple

22. Other non-wood materials which surforms can be worked on are _____.

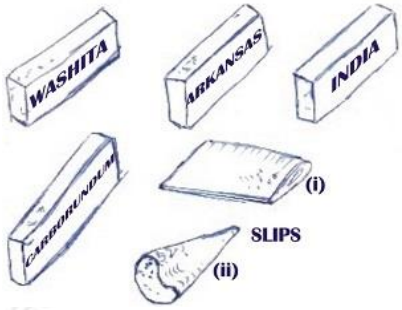
A. aluminium

B. mild steel

C. rubber

D. all of the above

23. _____ are natural oilstones in the diagram.



B. Carborundum and Washita

C. India and Arkansas

D. Washita and Arkansas

24. Grits when bonded are used with water proof glue _____.

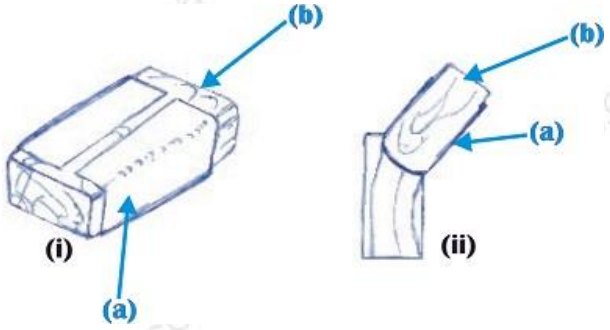
A. wet or dry

B. dry only

C. wet only

D. hot only

25. Identify the use the drawing labelled 'i'.



A. For sand mouldings.

B. For sanding concave holes.

C. For all forms of sanding.

D. For sanding flat surfaces.

26. When bonding the back of abrasives, the abbreviation 'OP' or 'OC' means _____.

A. open coat

B. open plane

C. over coating

D. open practice

27. Small shaped scrapers are held in a _____.

A. scratch stock

B. broad stock

C. stock similar to smoothing planes

D. grater

28. Abrasive materials may come as all except _____ abrasive.

A. artificial

B. power

C. natural

D. man-made

29. The standard sizes of abrasive obtainable are _____.

A. 120 × 200 – 280mm

B. 100 × 200 – 300mm

C. 230 × 250 – 280mm

D. 120 × 250 – 280mm

30. The term 'drawing the tempter' in grinding means _____.

A. made to be anoyed while grinding

B. make a drawing of a tempered tool

C. softening the cutting edge by overheating

D. dipping the stone in water

31. The toughest man-made abrasive tool is the _____.

A. bench grinders

B. tungsten carbide

C. rasp

D. surforms

32. If the garnet grade is 120 fine, what will glass paper be?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

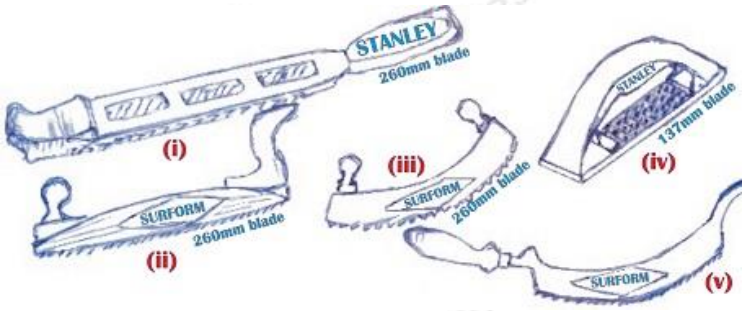
A. 1

B. 2

C. 3

D. O

33. The surform or rasplane in diagram 'v' is called _____.



A. surform junior plane

B. surform flat file

C. surform round file

D. surform plane

34. What is grit numbers?

A. The number of sold per day.

B. The number of times revolves round a backing.

C. The number of holes per 25mm in the screen that grit passes.

D. The number of times per 25minutes that grit passes a screen.

35. Scrapers are used to _____.

A. smoothen veneered work

B. remove dried glue and paints

C. remove marks of plane and pencils

D. all of the above

36. When the glass paper grade is OO extra fine, what will garnet grade be?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

A. 120

B. 150

C. 200

D. 220

37. Which of the following is not a disadvantage of sandstone?

A. Wearing maybe unevenly.

B. Wearing is even all the time.

C. Cannot be run at high speed.

D. Grinding process is slower.

38. Scraper blades used are fitted into _____.

A. wooden handles

B. stock similar to smoothing planes

C. stock similar to spoke share

D. all of the above

39. The file known as saw file is _____ file.

A. round

B. half round

C. triangular

D. rectangular

40. The arrow 'iii' points to the _____.

A. knob

B. stock

C. blade

D. handle

41. Grooves formed in the surface of abrasive wheels are caused by _____.

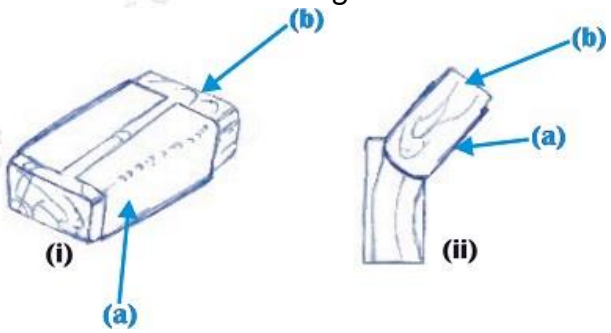
A. using the whole surface

B. using oil instead of water

C. not using the whole surface

D. using water instead of oil

42. When is the drawing labelled 'ii' advisable?



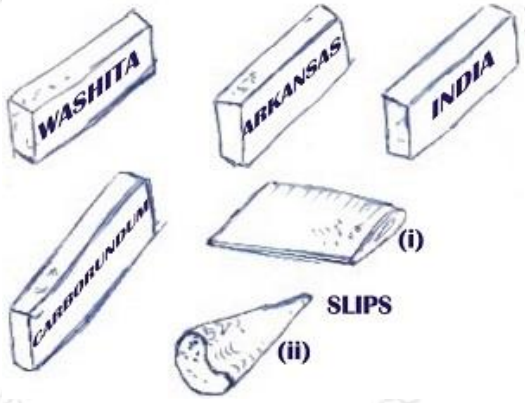
A. Sanding moulding.

B. Sanding holes.

C. Sanding veneers.

D. All of the above.

43. In the diagram WASHITA is an example of _____.



A. natural oilstone

B. natural composition abrasive wheel

C. artificial stones

D. operative stones

44. _____ are tools which combine the features of planes, rasps and files for rapid removal of waste from any shape of surfaces and edges.

A. Saw

B. Surforms

C. Router

D. Somforms

45. When abrasive particles or grits are coated on backing close together, it is said to be _____.

A. together coat

B. close grit

C. open coat

D. close coat

46. The stock of a rasplane is made of _____.

A. plastics

B. hardwood

C. cast alloy

D. brass

47. Which of the following is not an advantage of composition abrasive wheel?

A. Can be run at high speed.

B. Can be any shape to grind curved shaped cutting tools.

C. Cannot be run at high speed.

D. Can be made in different grades.

48. Types of abrasive 'BACKING' depends on _____.

A. the use

B. the method of use

C. type of work

D. all of the above

49. Open coat is used for _____.

A. sanding hardwoods

B. sanding veneers

C. general sanding

D. machine sanding and sappy woods

50. Composition wheels are abrasive wheels used to _____.

A. drive cars

B. move trucks

C. sharpen cutting tools

D. grind cutting tools

51. The handle of a rasplane can be made of _____.

A. wood

B. rubber

C. plastics

D. all of the above

52. We need water in the use of grindstone because of all except _____.

A. to reduce heat

B. to wash away particles of stone

C. to wash away steel particles from tools

D. to wear unevenly

53. Which of the following is an advantage of sandstone?

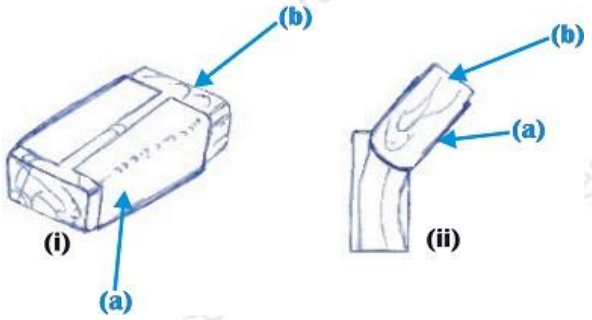
A. Permit the grinding with less overheating risk of the cutting edge.

B. Permit the grinding with more overheating risk of the cutting edge.

C. Friction wears away sandstone unevenly.

D. Permit the grinding with more heating risk of the cutting edge.

54. What material is the diagram labelled 'a'?



A. Wood block or cock.

B. Glass paper.

C. Surface to be sanded.

D. Tungsten carbide.

55. Glues used for bonding grits to backing are _____ glues.

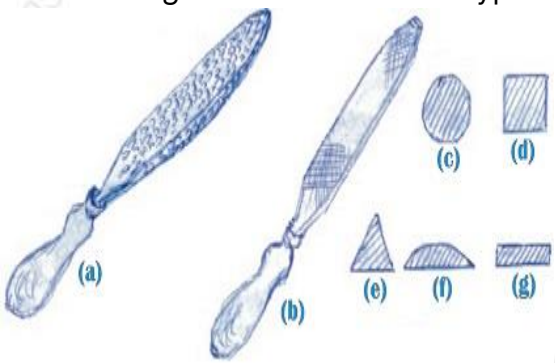
A. water proof

B. pest proof

C. heat proof

D. contact

56. The diagram labelled 'c' is a type of file called _____.



A. half round

B. square

C. round

D. triangular file

57. Abrasives are substances or materials used to _____.

A. polish surfaces

B. grind surfaces

C. glue surfaces

D. preserve wood

58. Why must the arris be sanded?

A. It may splinter, catch clothing or injure the body.

B. Because arris edge is not good to look at.

C. It will increase the size of timber.

D. Sanding is a good practice.

59. When glass paper coarse grade is 21/2, what will be garnet paper coarse grade?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

A. 10

B. 20

C. 40

D. 100

60. Glaze can be removed by _____.

A. cleaning with petrol

B. rubbing on a wet sandstone brick

C. rubbing on a face covered with abrasive powder

D. all of the above

61. The round file is used for _____.

A. sharpening hand saws

B. filing sharp concave curves and enlarging holes

C. smoothing concave edges and enlarging holes

D. filing small holes and slots

62. Observe the following rules using files and rasp except _____.

A. do not use a file without handle

B. store rasps so that their teeth do not rub together

C. use water to keep the file teeth clean

D. use a file wire brush to keep the file teeth clean

63. Files and rasp are used for smoothing edges and shapes which _____ work easily.

A. only planes cannot

B. only chisel cannot

C. other cutting tools can also

D. other cutting tools cannot

64. Why is cloth and paper combined in some backings?

A. So that if paper fail cloth will stand.

B. To increase strength and durability.

C. It is a mere choice.

D. To increase the beauty and cost.

65. Grinding tools are used in all except _____.

A. removing gapped edges of planes

B. to produce fine sharp edges for planes

C. remove worn edges of chisels

D. to form new grinding bevels of gouges

66. Medium grade is M2 for glass paper, what will be medium for garnet grade?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

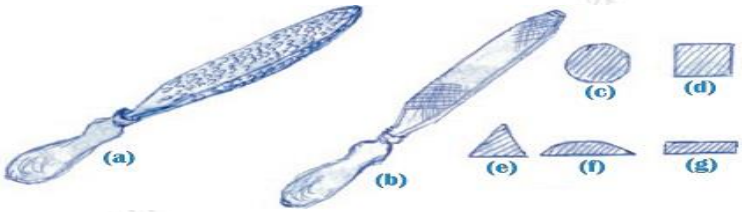
A. 100

B. 60

C. 220

D. 20

67. In the diagram labelled 'd' the shape of the file is known as _____.



A. round file

B. flat file

C. square file

D. half round file

68. What is the name of the drawing labelled 'e'?

A. Triangular file

B. Square file

C. Half round file

D. Flat file

69. Oil used on oilstone include _____.

A. neatsfoot oil

B. olive oil

C. mineral oil and kerosene

D. all of the above

70. What advantage has fibre backs over paper and cloth backings?

A. It is used where paper is not available.

B. It helps reduce the cost of buying cloth.

C. It is used for extra heavy machine and wet machine sanding.

D. Fibre is most available to woodworker.

71. When sanding assembled framework do all except _____.

A. sand rail before stiles

B. sand stiles after rails

C. stop at joint don't sand through

D. leave the arris untouched

72. Types of used in coating papers do not include _____.

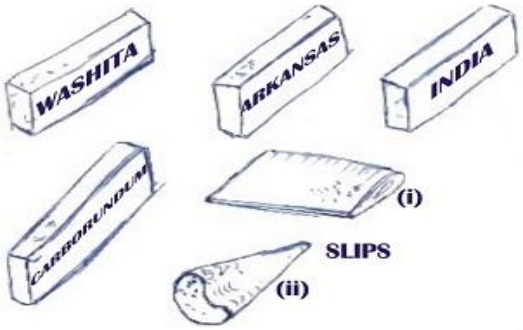
A. glass

B. flint

C. garnet

D. emulsion

73. _____ are examples of artificial abrasive stones in the diagram.



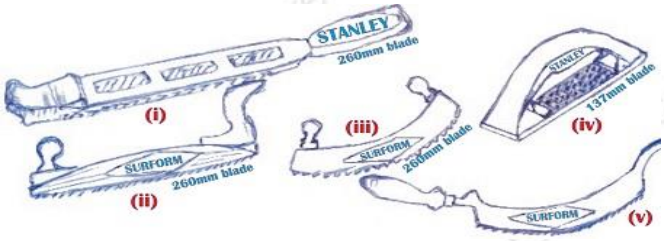
A. Carborundum and Washita

B. Washita and India

C. Arkansas and India

D. Carborundum and India

74. The surform in diagram 'iv' is known as _____.



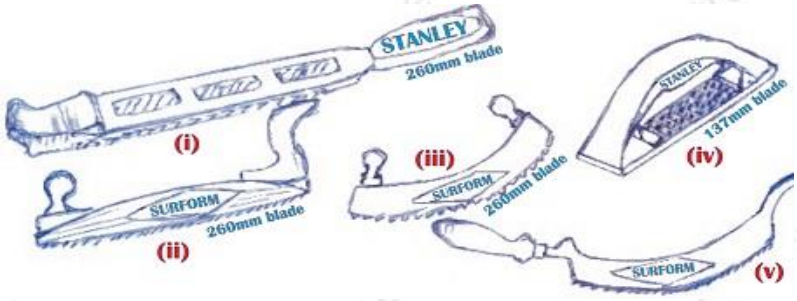
A. surform junior plane

B. surform flat file

C. surform draw plane

D. surform plane

75. What is the name of the shaper tool in the drawing labelled 'iii'?



A. Shaper plane.

B. Shaper junior plane.

C. Shaper convex plane.

D. Surform shaper file.

76. The major difference between files, rasp and surforms are in the _____.

A. handle or knob

B. teeth or blade

C. size or shape

D. stock or edge

77. When silicon carbide is used for cutting back painted work, plenty water is used, why?

A. To soften the paint.

B. To reduce friction.

C. To prevent the paper clogging.

D. The worker is thirsty.

78. Composition abrasive wheels are classified as _____ stones.

A. artificial

B. quarried natural

C. machine made

D. operative

79. In abrasive backing the abbreviation 'CL' marking means _____.

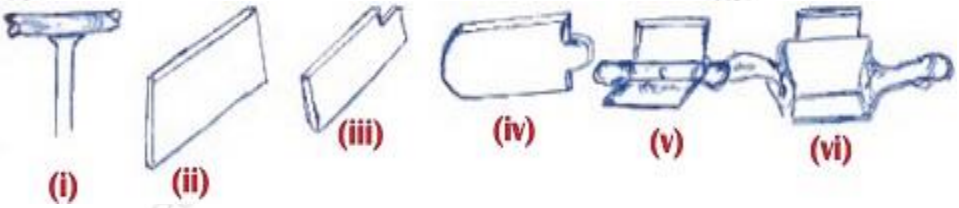
A. Centiliter

B. Coat-Loaded

C. Close Coat

D. Close Call

80. The drawing labelled 'i' shows _____.



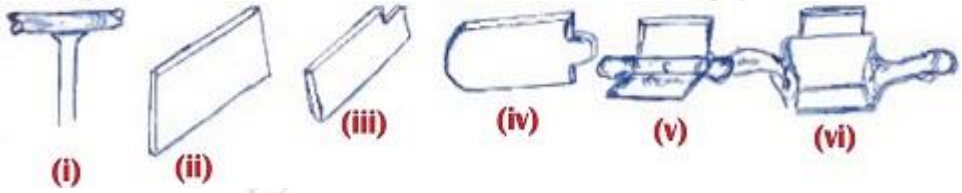
A. moulding scraper on a file

B. burnister sharpening a scraper

C. scraper held in a cabinet scarper

D. scraper held in a spoke shave

81. What is the name given to drawing 'v' and 'vi' represent?



A. Corner bracket.

B. Burnister.

C. Cabinet scraper.

D. Plane held scraper.

82. Coated abrasives are sold in various forms which includes _____.

A. sheet

B. rolls

C. disc

D. all the above

83. Which of the following is not true to the BLADES of a rasplane?

A. They are slotted or perforated to form rows.

B. They form rows in self-cleaning positions.

C. They are not slotted or perforated to form rows.

D. They are staggered with small cutting edges.

84. A scraper is a flat piece of tool steel measuring about _____.

A. 125 × 75mm

B. 75 × 50mm

C. 300 × 150mm

D. 300 × 75mm

85. The term 'sanding' is used when _____.

A. using sand to do work

B. sand is being cleaned from the timber before planning

C. using any of the coated

D. using sand to play

86. What type of wood can shaped tool be used on?

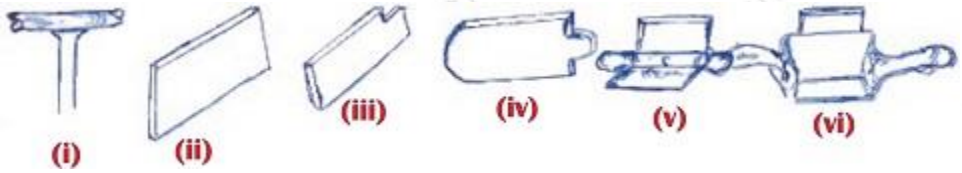
A. Timber.

B. Hardboard.

C. Particle board.

D. All of the above.

87. The drawing labelled 'vi' is known as scraper held by_____.



A. plane

B. spokeshare

C. burnister

D. vice

88. The blades of rasplanes are made of _____.

A. aluminum

B. brass

C. alloy steel

D. wrought iron

89. Square files are for _____.

A. filing small holes and slots

B. smoothing concave edges and enlarging holes

C. filing sharp concave curves and enlarging holes

D. sharpening hard saws and forming sharp groove corners

90. Which of the following is not true to glass paper?

A. It is used for high speed machine sanding.

B. It is made from crushed glass.

C. It is glued on strong paper backing.

D. It crumbles to powder when used.

91. The tungsten carbide abrasive tools come in four form and include _____.

A. the shape of files

B. disc wheels for use in circular saws

C. disc for rotary sanders

D. all of the above

92. When using coated abrasives, one should _____.

A. sand along the grain

B. knock out dust occasionally

C. use shaped blocks for mouldings

D. all of the above

93. Which of the following is not true in the use of water while grinding?

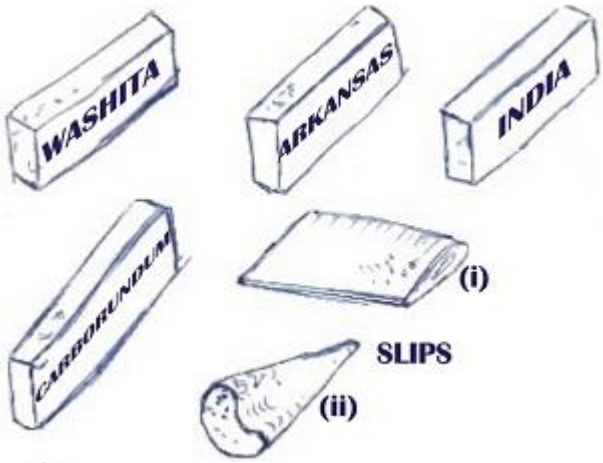
A. Water softens the stone

B. Even wetting with water can cause uneven wearing of stone

C. Water increases boiling point of stones

D. Water reduces heat caused by friction

94. CARBORUNDUM is an example of _____.



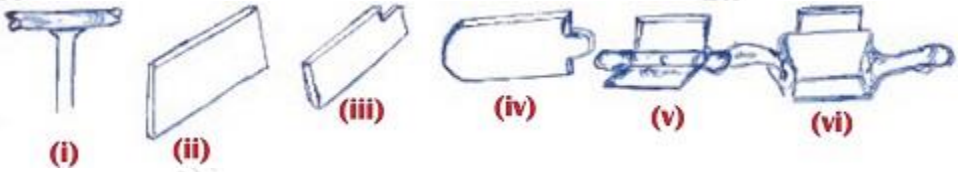
A. natural oilstone

B. artificial abrasive stone

C. gravel abrasive stone

D. nut stone

95. The drawing 'ii' indicates _____.



A. flat scraper ‘

B. burnister

C. moulding scraper

D. cabinet scraper

96. The file used for sharpening hand saw is called _____ file.

A. flat

B. round

C. square

D. triangular

97. In sharpening the blade of a cabinet scraper, grind and burnister angle should be _____ and _____ respectively.

A. 45° and 15°

B. 30° and 15°

C. 25° and 10°

D. 100° and 50°

98. Water is used on the grinding wheels while _____ is used on oilstone when sharpening.

A. good cream oil

B. mineral oil

C. palm oil

D. condemned oil

99. To get a sharp scraping edge, the edge of scrapers are _____.

A. rounded

B. burred

C. burnt

D. oiled

100. Close coat is suitably used for _____.

A. moulding sanding

B. machine sanding

C. general sanding and handwork

D. sanding sappy woods

101. By _____ oilstone wears hollow or grooved resurface.

A. rubbing on flat piece of sandstone

B. rubbing on a paving stone

C. using a wheel dressing tool

D. all of the above

102. The combination stone is used for _____.

A. honing and sharpening straight edge cutting tools

B. honing straight edge cutting tools only

C. sharpening straight edge cutting tools only

D. sharpening bent edge cutting tools only

103. What type of wood products can shaper tools be used on?

A. Fibre cement.

B. Plastics.

C. Fibre glass.

D. All of the above.

104. Coated are _____.

A. metals coated with various abrasive materials

B. timbers coated with various abrasive materials

C. papers or cloth coated with various abrasive materials

D. papers or cloth coated with adhesive materials

105. Care of oilstone include _____.

A. always keep oilstone clean and moist

B. wipe off the dirty oil immediately after use

C. re-oil the stone and store in a cover box

D. all of the above

106. Scrapers which have stocks are called _____.

A. stock scrapers

B. cabinet scrapers

C. grinding scrapers

D. grating scrapers

107. Shaper tools are also called _____.

A. sharpeners

B. filers or moulders

C. surforms or rasplanes

D. grinders or honers

108. _____ is the smoothest grade of abrasive materials.

A. Coarse

B. Neat

C. Fine

D. Medium

109. _____ abrasive is used for high speed machine sanding and superior to garnet.

A. Glass

B. Flint

C. Aluminum oxide

D. All of the above

110. _____ is not natural abrasive.

A. Flint

B. Garnet

C. Silicon carbide

D. Glass paper

111. Small shaped scraper held in scratch stock is used for _____.

A. wide board scraping

B. smoothing table tops

C. producing small mouldings

D. shortening length

112. Grading of grits for abrasive papers are standardized according to the _____.

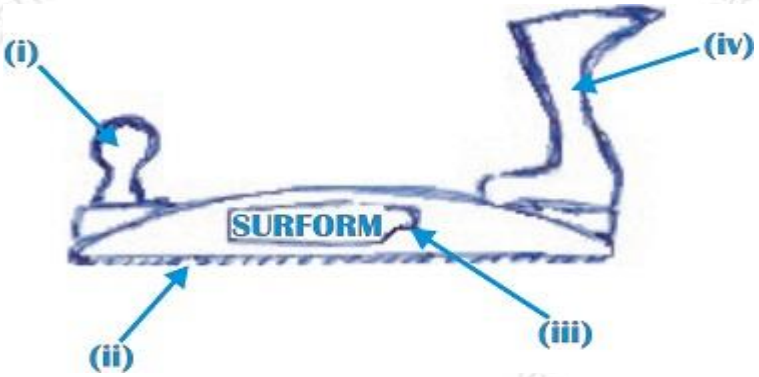
A. types of bonding glue

B. methods of bonding

C. grit numbers

D. paper numbers

113. What name is given to the arrow 'iv'?



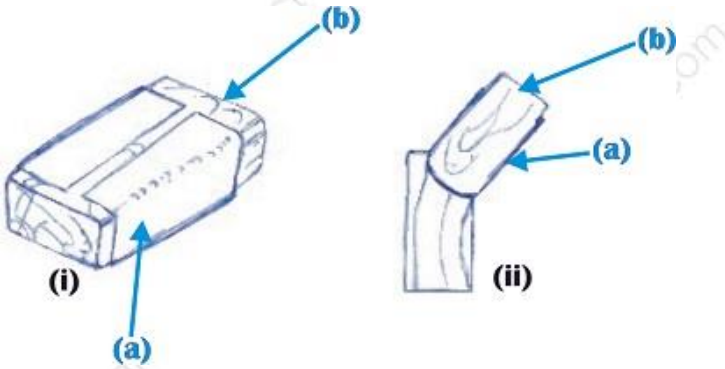
A. handle

B. Knob

C. Blades

D. Stock

114. What does the diagram show when using coated abrasive?



A. Coating abrasives.

B. Marking abrasives.

C. Wrapping blocks with glass paper.

D. Covering blocks with veneer.

115. India oilstone are aluminum oxide made from _____.

A. alumaco

B. alundum

C. silicon carbide

D. natural stones

116. When it is required to grind surfaces not too smooth and not too rough, use _____ grade.

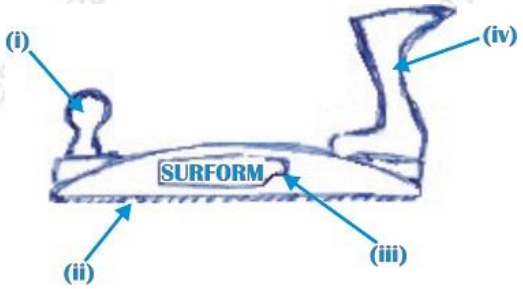
A. fine

B. coarse

C. medium

D. large

117. What is the name of arrow labelled 'ii'?



A. Blade

B. Handles

C. Stock

D. Knob

118. What type of cut does the drawing 'ii' represent?

A. Multiple rows.

B. Tripple rows.

C. Double rows.

D. Single rows cut.

119. Files are produced with two grades of teeth and they are _____.

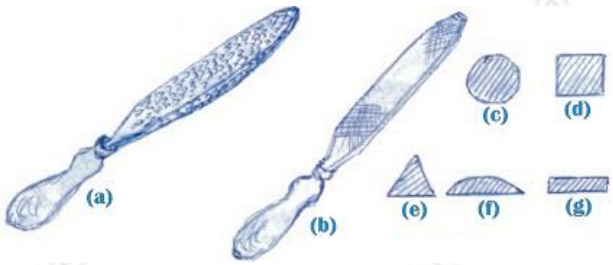
A. fine and coarse

B. medium and rough

C. fine and medium

D. round and half round

120. The file labelled 'g' in the diagram is known as _____.



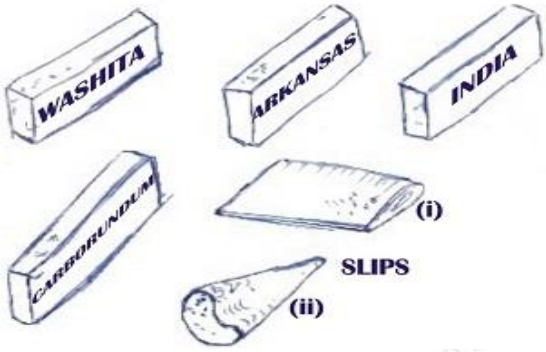
A. square file

B. triangular file

C. half round file

D. flat file

121. In the diagram, the SLIPS (ii) are used to sharpen _____.



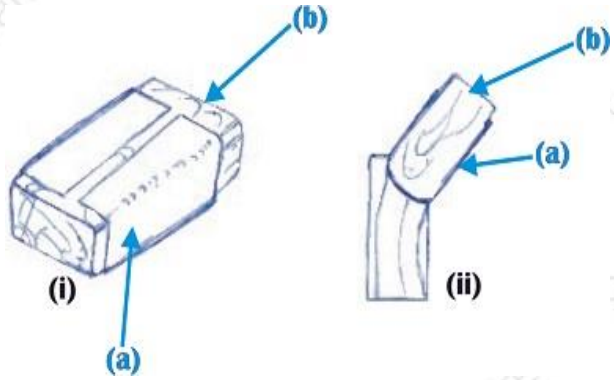
A. bevel edge chisel

B. plane cutter iron

C. round edged

D. gouges

122. What material is the diagram labelled 'b'?



A. Surface to be sanded.

B. Moulded surface.

C. Wrapped block or cock.

D. Glass paper on roll for sale.

123. The usual shape of rasps in cross section is _____.

A. round

B. flat

C. half round

D. square

124. If grit numbers is given as number of holes per 25mm, what will number 30 give?

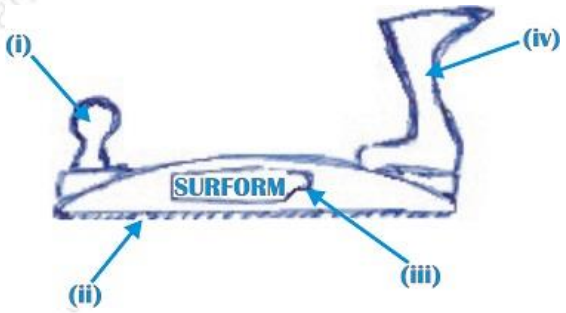
A. 900 particles.

B. 12500 particles.

C. 22500 particles.

D. 18750 particles.

125. In the diagram the part labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. stock

B. handle

C. knob

D. blade

126. Grinding tools are two kinds and they include _____.

A. grindstone and composition abrasive wheels

B. grindstone and oilstone

C. composition abrasive wheel and slipstone

D. oilstone and slipstones

127. Which of the following file is used for smoothing concave edge and enlarging holes?

A. Square file

B. Half round file

C. Triangular file

D. Round file

128. For general workshop use, the size of combination stone should be _____.

A. 50 × 50 × 25mm

B. 100 × 50 × 25mm

C. 200 × 50 × 25mm

D. 500 × 50 × 25mm

129. Abrasives are used in all except _____.

A. grinding surfaces

B. honing surfaces

C. sanding surfaces

D. ripping surfaces

TOPIC: FIRST AID

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Degrees of injury in treatment does not include _____ degree.

A. first

B. second

C. Third

D. fourth

2. The person who administers is called _____.

A. helper

B. aider

C. doctor

D. nurse

3. What best is administered for a suspended breathing from a race?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

4. _____ is a displacement of the bones at a joint.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

5. First aid materials includes _____.

A. mentholated spirit

B. iodine

C. water

D. all of the above

6. _____ is needed in the treatment of a fainted person.

A. Artificial respiration

B. Binding the hands backward

C. Binding the hands frontward

D. All of the above

7. First aid may continue _____.

A. until patient is cured

B. until patient dies

C. for a few minutes

D. for a whole day

8. What best is administered for a moist heat burn in the kitchen?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

9. First aid can be given to a patient with _____.

A. kwashiorkor

B. dislocation

C. tuberculosis

D. yellow fever

10. One of the patients below does not need first aid.

A. A patient in the hospital

B. A patient in the kitchen

C. A patient in the school

D. A patient in the market

11. What best is administered for a snake in the bush?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

12. First aid is the _____ treatment given to a patient before taking him or her to the clinic.

A. first

B. second

C. Third

D. last

13. What best is administered for a saw cut from the machine?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

14. The first aider includes _____.

A. Red Cross

B. teachers

C. parents

D. all of the above

15. _____ is a bruise and involves the skin and underlying tissue.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

16. Which of the following options is the correct action a first aider does when treating a compound fractured arm?

A. Apply hot water.

B. Exercise the arm freely.

C. Keep joint immobile and splint if necessary.

D. Put back the broken bones.

17. The internationally recognized colour of the box for countries is _____.

A. green with a red cross at the centre

B. green with a white cross at the centre

C. white with a green cross at the centre

D. white with a red cross at the centre

18. First aid general directions does not include _____.

A. keep the victim lying down

B. keep the crowd away from the victim

C. do not give an unconscious person anything to drink

D. give an unconscious person anything to drink

19. General principles of consists mainly of _____.

A. rest

B. cold press

C. support of the injured part

D. all of the above

20. Third-degree injury may be characterized as _____.

A. surgical

B. protective

C. symptomatic

D. none of the above

21. First aid tool does not include _____.

A. bed

B. wooden batens

C. scissors

D. razor blade

22. When treating a swollen leg don't use _____.

A. bandage

B. hot water

C. cold water

D. rest the swollen area

23. Which of the following method should be done during mouth-to-mouth or artificial respiration?

A. Back pressure-arm lift method.

B. Front pressure-arm lift method.

C. Side pressure-arm lift method.

D. None of the above.

24. Which of these drugs is acceptable for first aid?

A. Quinine

B. Procaine

C. Amoxin

D. Paracetamol

25. _____ is a rupture or overstretching of muscle without any injury to its sheath.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

26. The qualities of a good first aider does not include _____.

A. must have encouraging words

B. must not panic

C. must have a medical certificate

D. must be ready to help

27. Which country is authorized to use white box with Red Cross at the centre?

A. Nigeria

B. India

C. America

D. Ghana

28. One of the following is not a type of fracture.

A. Simple fracture

B. Genetic fracture

C. Compound fracture

D. Greenstick fracture

29. First aid is only meant for _____.

A. athletes

B. soldiers

C. carpenters

D. all of the above

30. First-degree injury is classified as _____.

A. surgical

B. protective

C. symptomatic

D. none of the above

31. Which of the following measure should not be done during suspended breathing?

A. The body of the victim should be kept warm.

B. There should be noise to wake him or her.

C. The body of the victim should not be moved until his breathing is normal.

D. There should be resuscitation along the way if moved.

32. Which of the following options is not needed for simple fracture?

A. Hydrogen peroxide

B. Bandage

C. Common analgestic

D. Plastic Batten

33. _____ is an injury to some part of a ligament with a tear of the tissue outside the joint, without displacement of the bone.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

34. May also be defined as treatment to the wounded _____.

A. after the doctor arrives

B. before the doctor arrives

C. before the principal arrives

D. after the principal arrives

35. When a casualty has multiple injuries the aider should _____.

A. treat all at the same time with many aiders

B. treat the minor first

C. treat the most serious first

D. wait for the doctor first

36. _____ is needed in the treatment of a cut.

A. Iodine

B. Scissors

C. Sterilized cotton wood

D. All of the above

37. First aid is the treatment to _____.

A. chronic diseases

B. major diseases

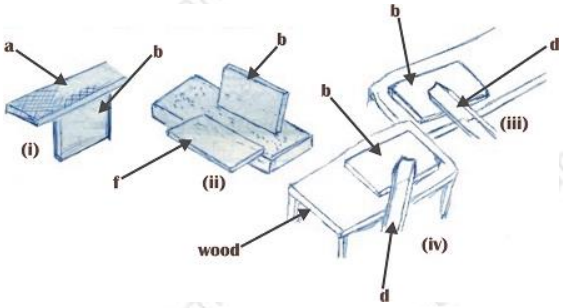
C. old wound

D. new wound

TOPIC: HAND TOOL MAINTENANCE

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. What does 'b' represent in the diagram?



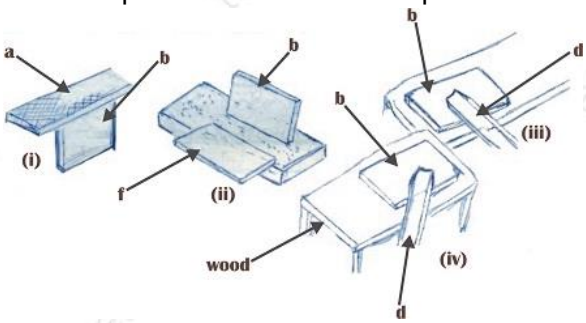
A. The gouge.

B. The chisel.

C. The oilstone.

D. The scraper.

2. What practical lesson is represented by the drawings?



A. Sharpening the file

B. Sharpening the scraper

C. Cleaning the oilstone

D. Sharpening the gouge

3. _____ maintenance is when a tool is maintained after it has developed a fault.

A. Predictive

B. Corrective

C. Preventive

D. Operative

4. Oil is used while sharpening on oilstone for the following reasons except _____.

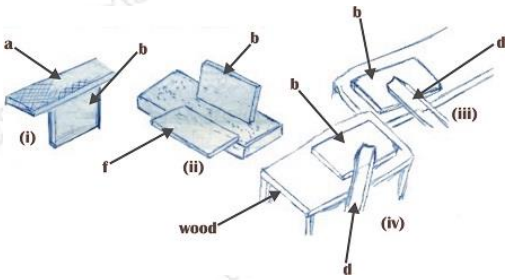
A. to reduce friction between the tool and the stone

B. to enable the stone generate heat for the cutting

C. to enable no metal settle or clog the pores of stones

D. to enable metal particles float off the stone

5. What does the arrow 'd' indicate?



A. The wood

B. The gouge

C. The file

D. The cylinder

6. When the gouge is placed flat on the scraper and moved across the length of the edge to and fro, this action is known as _____.

A. scraping the gouge

B. flattening the gouge

C. flattening the chilled edge

D. filing the scraper

7. Which of the following is not a reason for maintaining a tool?

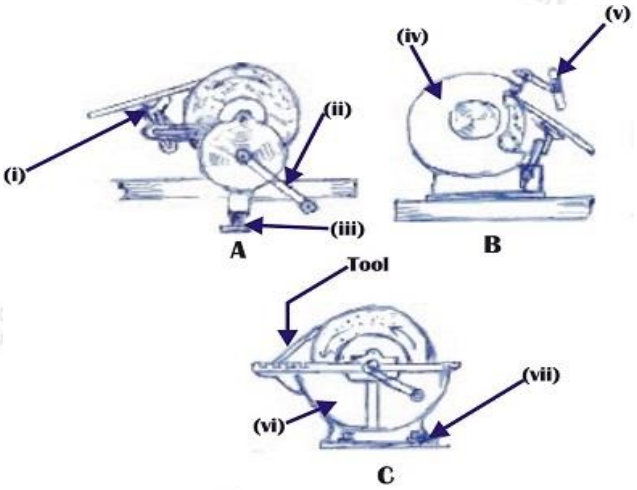
A. To prolong its serviceable life.

B. To work better in accuracy.

C. To work faster.

D. To work slower and less effective.

8. The arrow 'iv' represents the _____.



A. tool guard

B. tool stand

C. tool rest

D. tool outstand

9. _____ is not included in the processes of sharpening a saw.

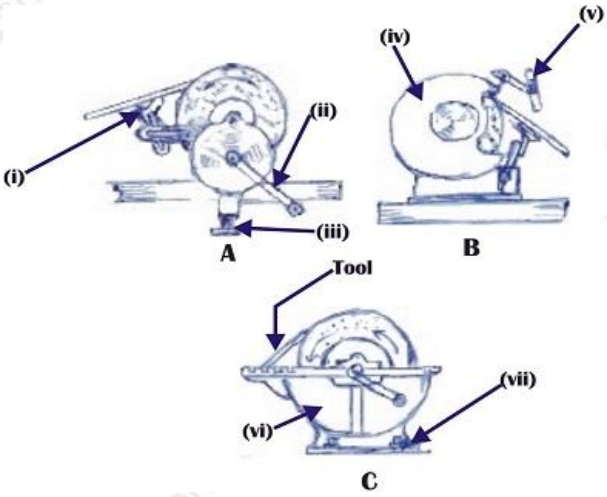
A. Jopping

B. Setting

C. Sharpening

D. Cutting

10. What is the arrow 'iii' called?



A. Wing bolt.

B. Tool rest.

C. Winding handle.

D. Bench leg.

11. The honing angle should be about _____.

A. 10°

B. 15°

C. 20°

D. 30°

12. _____ are used for honing curved cutting edges.

A. Gouge slips

B. Curved cutting saw

C. Bevel sharpeners

D. Bench grinders

13. The measure taken to overhaul or service a generator is _____ maintenance.

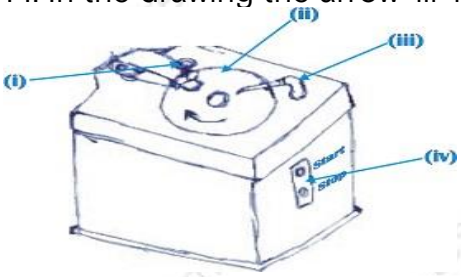
A. preventive

B. corrective

C. predictive

D. conductive

14. In the drawing the arrow 'iii' is what part of the grinder?

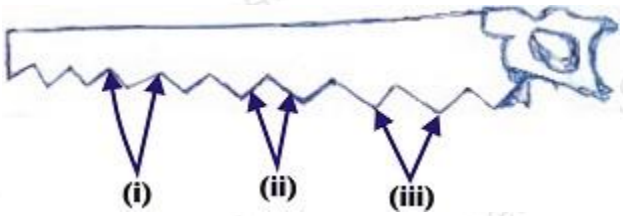


B. Honing pin for wheel.

C. Honing guard for wheel.

D. Start and stop rod.

15. The arrow 'iii' is pointing to _____.



A. tips

B. toe

C. edges

D. gullets

16. Topping of saws is _____.

A. re-sharpening of saws teeth edges

B. re-setting of saws teeth gaps

C. re-sizing of saws teeth tips

D. re-dressing of saws teeth sides

17. When a car tyre is taken to the vulcanizer to be patched, this is _____ maintenance.

A. predictive

B. corrective

C. preventive

D. productive

18. Other ways of preserving and maintaining hand saws include all except _____.

A. dip the wooden handles of in water periodically

B. oil the blade of cutting tools periodically

C. paint the blades and cutting edges of all

D. dry all metal with clean cloth when necessary

19. What is the name of the drawing 'iii'?

A. Cone wheel

B. Slipstone

C. Oilstone

D. Gouge stone

20. Another term for topping is _____.

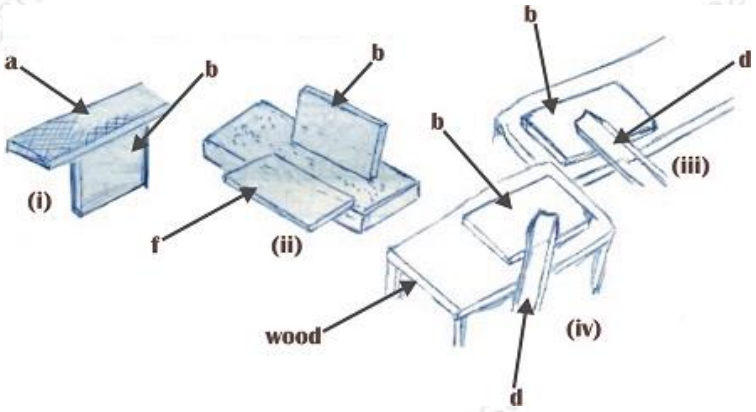
A. cutting

B. jointing

C. levelling

D. filing

21. In the drawing, what is the name of the tool labelled 'a'?



A. Scraper

B. Wood

C. File

D. Oilstone

22. _____ are operations needed to produce a keen cutting edge.

A. Grinding, honing and oiling

B. Grinding, heating and filing

C. Grinding and removing burr

D. Grinding, honing and removing burr

23. The fuel metre gauge in a car is _____ maintenance.

A. predictive

B. corrective

C. preventive

D. operative

24. The term 'burr' in maintaining a tool is the _____.

A. folding at the front of cutting edge during sharpening

B. folding at the back of a cutting edge during grinding

C. broken gap at the front of a cutting edge during sharpening

D. none of the above

25. Which of the following oils is not good to be used on oilstone?

A. Condemned oil.

B. Neat oil.

C. Olive oil.

D. Engine oil.

26. The following are types of maintenance except _____ maintenance.

A. defensive

B. corrective

C. preventive

D. predictive

27. The manual guidelines and meter gadgets provided in cars are _____ maintenance.

A. corrective

B. preventive

C. offensive

D. predictive

28. The topping and sharpening of blunt blades is _____ maintenance.

A. predictive

B. preventive

C. corrective

D. productive

29. Whetting in maintenance of sharp edges is another term for _____.

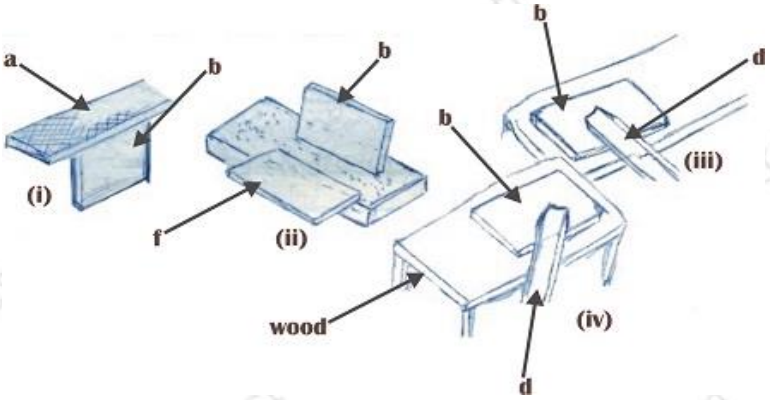
A. polishing and sanding

B. sharpening and honing

C. filing or carving

D. curing and priming

30. What does the drawing labelled 'ii' represents?



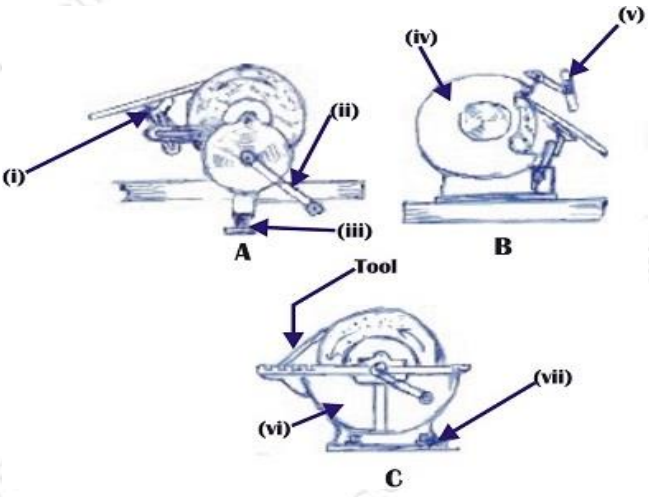
A. Drawing a file on a scraper.

B. Drawing a scraper on an oilstone.

C. Drawing a gouge flat on a scraper.

D. Drawing a scraper on a gauge.

31. What part of the grinder is arrow 'v' pointing at?



A. Tool guard.

B. Face mask.

C. Power source.

D. Eye shield.

32. Why should the operator use the whole surface while sharpening?

A. So the whole face may be sharpened.

B. Because it will wear the stone.

C. To prevent hollows wearing in the stone.

D. It is a matter of choice.

33. The sharpness of a cutting edge can be tested on _____.

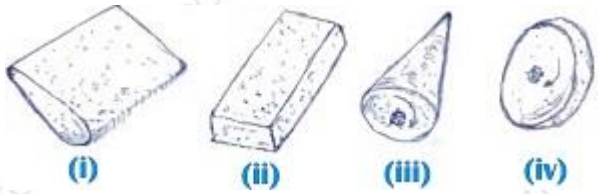
A. a leaf

B. a piece of wood

C. a piece of cloth

D. a finger nail

34. What is the drawing labelled 'i' called in tools maintenance?



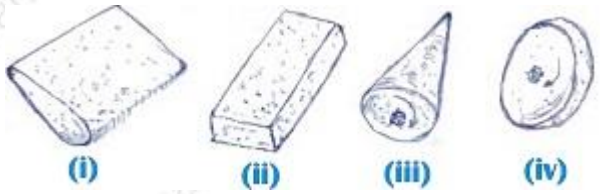
A. Oilstone.

B. Slipstones.

C. Cone wheel.

D. Gouge stone.

35. The drawing 'ii' is called _____.



A. slipstone

B. oilstone

C. cone wheel

D. gouge stone

36. _____ are used to grind chisels.

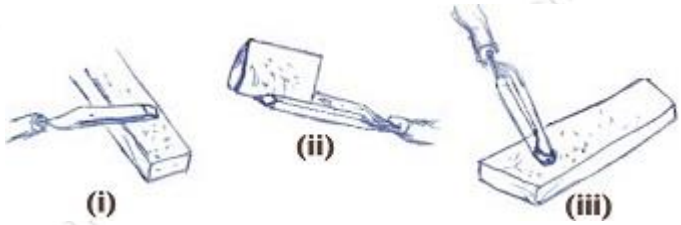
A. Oilstone and file

B. Grindstone and composition wheel

C. Oilstone and grindstone

D. Oily stone and ground stone

37. What action is taking place in the drawing labelled 'ii'?



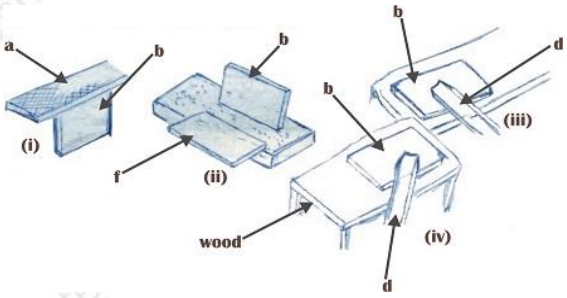
A. Removing burr on oilstone

B. Sharpening gouge on slipstone

C. Removing burr on slipstone

D. Sharpening gouge on oilstone

38. The drawing 'iii' illustrates _____.



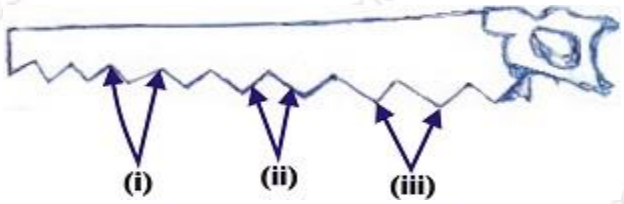
A. placing the gouge flat on the edge of the scraper

B. placing the gouge at an angle on the scraper

C. placing the file on an angle to the scraper

D. placing the scraper on the wood

39. What part of the saw blade is arrow 'ii' pointing to?



A. Gullets

B. Edges

C. Tips

D. Toe

40. Any provision put in the tool so as to foresee a fault before it happens is _____ maintenance.

A. preventive

B. corrective

C. predictive

D. operative

41. In sharpening a cross-cut saw the teeth are _____.

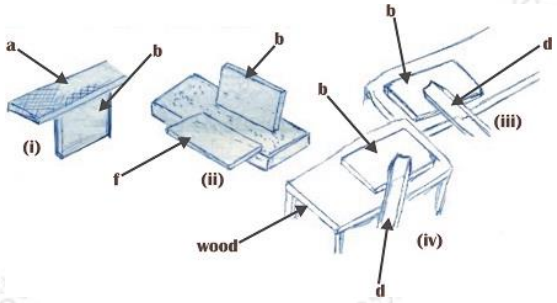
A. chisel edged

B. point edge

C. straight edged

D. round edge

42. The drawing 'i' represents which method of maintaining a scrape?



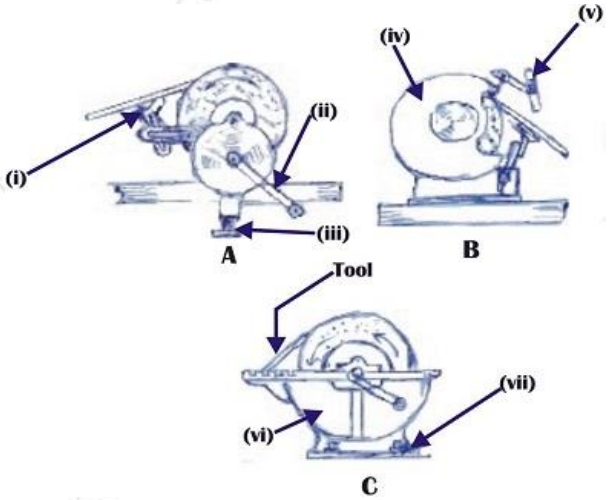
A. Moving a gouge flat on scraper.

B. Moving a scraper on oilstone.

C. Moving a file on a scraper.

D. Moving a gouge at an angle on a scraper.

43. What type of grinding tool is the drawing labelled C?



A. Hand grinding tool.

B. Oilstone.

C. Machine grinding tool.

D. Oily stool.

44. In sharpening the a rip saw the teeth are _____.

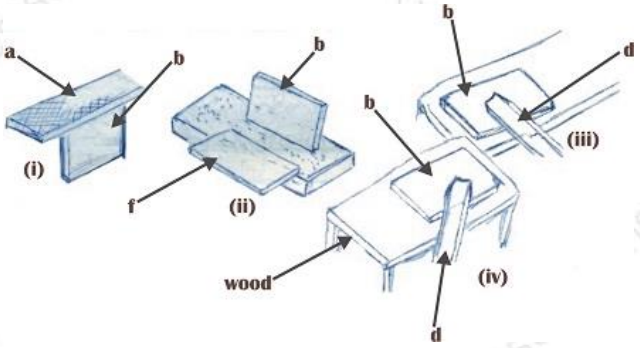
A. point edged

B. round edged

C. chisel edged

D. straight edged

45. What is demonstrated in the drawing labelled 'f'?



A. Method of removing burr on scraper.

B. Method of sharpening a scraper on oilstone.

C. Method of cleaning the oilstone with the scraper.

D. Method of renewing scraper.

46. Preservations and observing of precautions in the workshop and worksite is _____ maintenance.

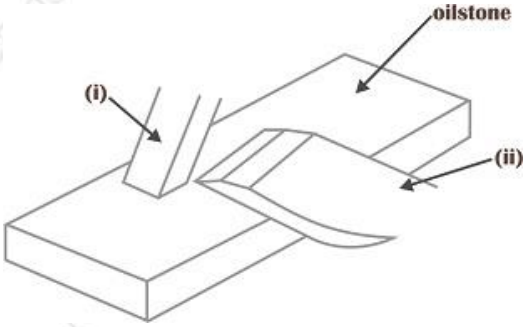
A. preventive

B. predictive

C. defensive

D. corrective

47. In the diagram, the blade labelled (I) is being _____.



A. honed

B. removed burr

C. sharpened

D. heated

48. Which of the drawing is for grinding curved gouges?

A. i

B. ii

C. iii

D. iv

49. Side dressing is done on a saw so as to _____.

A. give side clearance to the saw

B. bend the saw to one side

C. remove any roughness left by file

D. reduce the clearance

50. In sharpening a saw make sure to _____.

A. file one side of the edges before the other

B. file the tips only

C. file both teeth on each side of the file at the same time

D. file both teeth on each side of the file separately

51. The drawing labelled 'a' shows _____.

A. filing of a saw

B. jointing of a saw

C. setting of a saw

D. edging of a saw

52. Setting of saws is when the saws _____.

A. tips are equally levelled

B. teeth are bent side ways

C. sides are cleaned of any roughness

D. teeth are made sharper

53. When grinding, make sure of all except _____.

A. use push block to support the tool

B. tool rest is correctly set close to the wheel

C. see that the guards are secured

D. wear an eye goggle

54. Maintenance of does not include _____.

A. topping saws

B. re-sharpening blades

C. setting of saws

D. storing in a well

55. Why should the operator wear eye goggle when grinding a tool?

A. Because eye goggle beautifies the face.

B. Because particles of iron may enter the eye.

C. Because woodworkers must dress proudly.

D. Because the sun maybe shining while grinding.

56. _____ bevel is the angle between the cutting blade and the stone which is kept constant at about 30°.

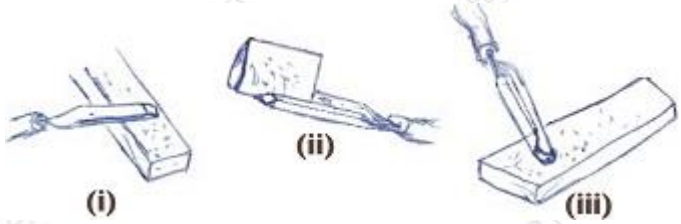
A. Sharpening

B. Honing

C. Burring

D. Cutting

57. What particular action is on 'i' and 'iii' of the drawing?



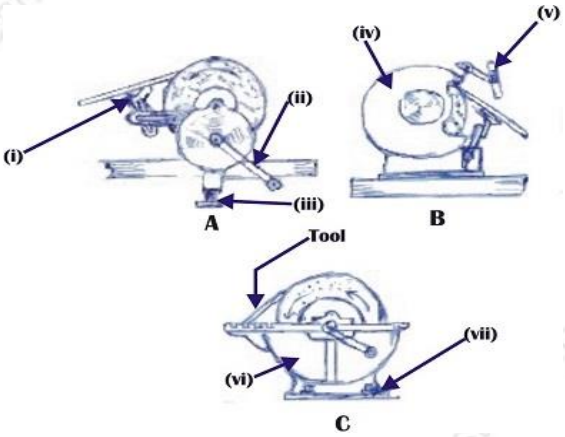
A. Removing burr on slipstone.

B. Removing burr on oilstone.

C. Removing burr on cone wheel.

D. Replacing stones.

58. In the diagram, the arrow labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. tool

B. guard

C. tool rest

D. eye shield

59. Grinding is done on _____.

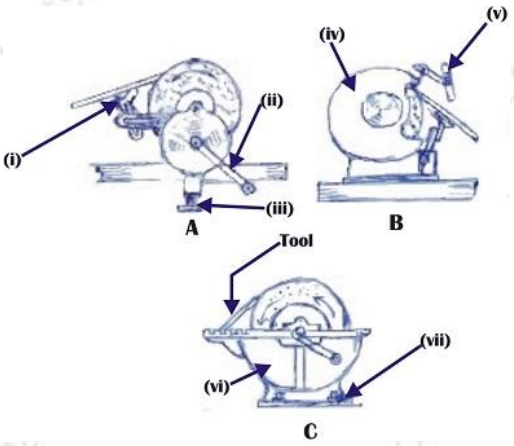
A. oilstone

B. flat file

C. composition wheel

D. grounding stone

60. In the diagram drawn, what is the arrow labelled 'vi' called?



A. Tool kit

B. Tool support

C. Water trough

D. Air tank

61. When a driver provides a spare tyre, this is _____ maintenance.

A. corrective

B. predictive

C. preventive

D. operative

62. Tools are stored in their kits after work so that _____.

A. the teeth or blade will not be broken

B. good cutting edge and body is maintained

C. no one is injured by them

D. all of the above

63. In sharpening a cross-cut saw the teeth are _____.

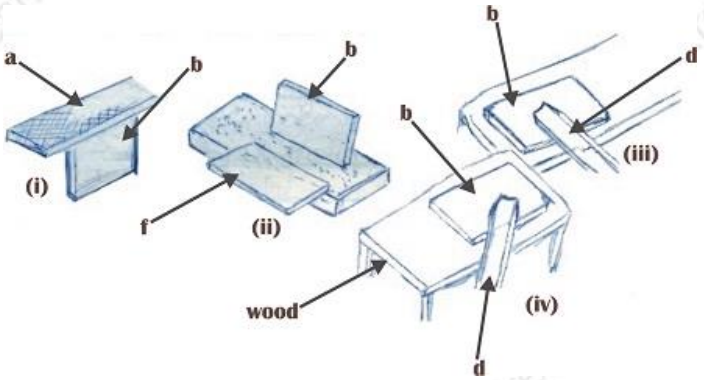
A. chisel edged

B. point edge

C. straight edged

D. round edge

64. In the drawing, what is the name of the tool labelled 'a'?



A. Scraper

B. Wood

C. File

D. Oilstone

65. Topping of saws is _____.

A. re-sharpening of saws teeth edges

B. re-setting of saws teeth gaps

C. re-sizing of saws teeth tips

D. re-dressing of saws teeth sides

66. The size of saw to use in filing a saw is governed by _____.

A. the size of teeth

B. the length of saw

C. the level of sharpness

D. all of the above

67. The honing angle should be about _____.

A. 10°

B. 15°

C. 20°

D. 30°

68. Oilstone is used when _____.

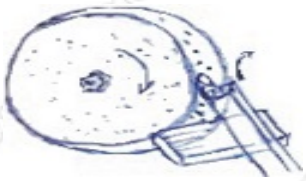
A. sharp cutting edge is needed

B. shaper cutting edge is needed

C. removing the burr in a cutting edge

D. all of the above

69. What does the picture show with regards to maintaining cutting edges?



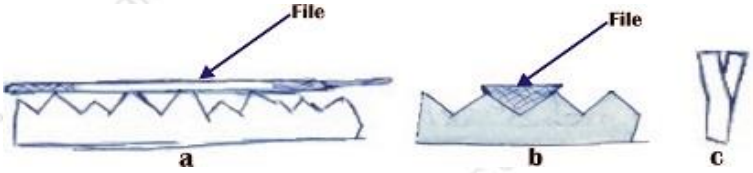
A. Composite stone grinding a chisel.

B. Slipstone honing a chisel.

C. Sharpening tool removing burr.

D. Grindstone grinding carving gouge.

70. The drawing labelled 'a' shows _____.



A. filing of a saw

B. jointing of a saw

C. setting of a saw

D. edging of a saw

71. _____ are used for honing curved cutting edges.

A. Gouge slips

B. Curved cutting saw

C. Bevel sharpeners

D. Bench grinders

72. Side dressing is done on a saw so as to _____.

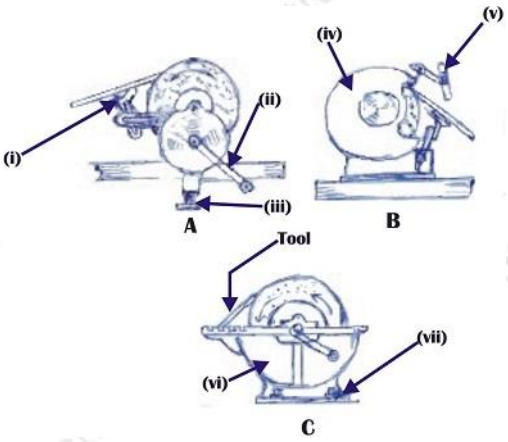
A. give side clearance to the saw

B. bend the saw to one side

C. remove any roughness left by file

D. reduce the clearance

73. In the diagram, the arrow labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. tool

B. guard

C. tool rest

D. eye shield

74. The time to grind a cutting tool is when _____.

A. they have become gapped due to careless handling

B. they have become worn to a thick dumpy edge by numerous honings

C. newly bought without sharp edges

D. all of the above

75. _____ are suitable for faster tapping and sharpening of saws.

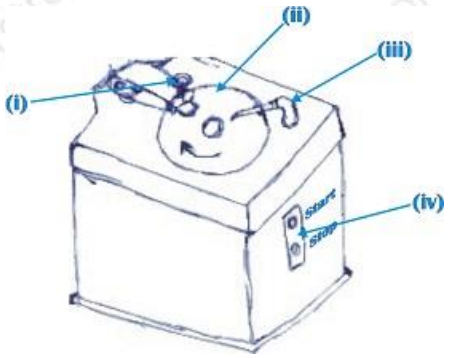
A. Flat stone power bench grinder

B. Wide stone power bench grinder

C. Portable power sander

D. Short stone bencher

76. The drawing represents _____.



A. machine grinder for tools

B. circular sawing machine

C. woodwork tools kit

D. surface planning machine

77. Which of the following oils is not good to be used on oilstone?

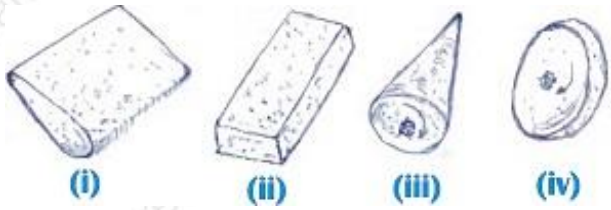
A. Condemned oil.

B. Neat oil.

C. Olive oil.

D. Engine oil.

78. What is the drawing labelled 'i' called in tools maintenance?



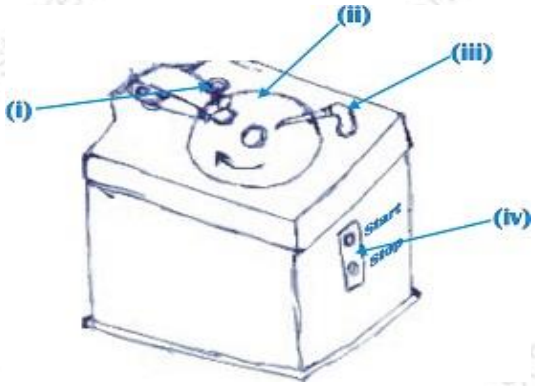
A. Oilstone.

B. Slipstones.

C. Cone wheel.

D. Gouge stone.

79. The part labelled 'ii' is the _____.



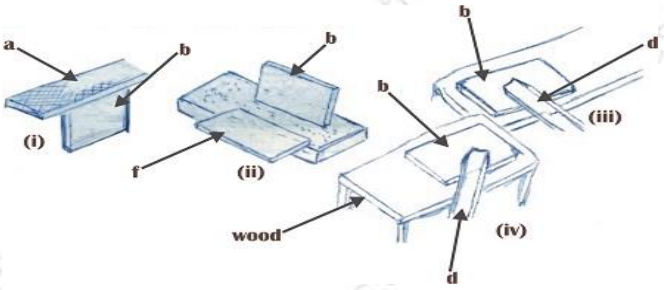
A. oilstone

B. circular saw

C. aloxide wheel

D. metal gasket

80. What is shown in the drawing labelled 'iv'?



A. Run a file on the scraper.

B. Run gouge at an angle on the edge of the scraper.

C. Run a gouge flat on the edge of the scraper.

D. Run a scraper on an oilstone.

81. Grinding is done on _____.

A. oilstone

B. flat file

C. composition wheel

D. grounding stone

82. _____ is the wearing away of the worn or gapped cutting edge of the cutting tool to produce a new bevel.

A. Grinding

B. Removing burr

C. Honing

D. Whetting

83. Oilstones and slipstones are made from _____.

A. natural stones

B. artificial stones

C. alundum

D. all of the above

84. In sharpening a saw make sure to _____.

A. file one side of the edges before the other

B. file the tips only

C. file both teeth on each side of the file at the same time

D. file both teeth on each side of the file separately

85. Sharpening of a saw is same as _____.

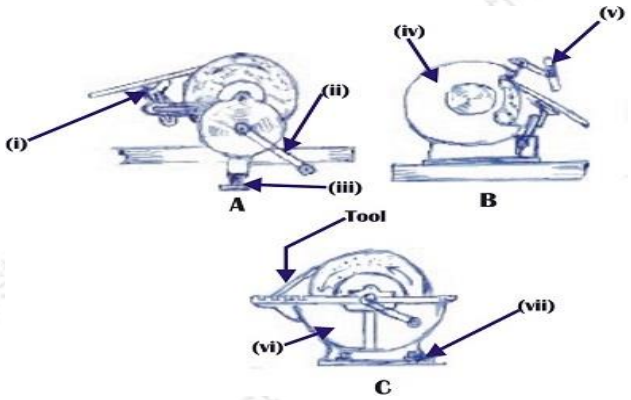
A. filing a saw

B. topping a saw

C. dressing a saw

D. setting a saw

86. What part of the grinder is arrow 'v' pointing at?



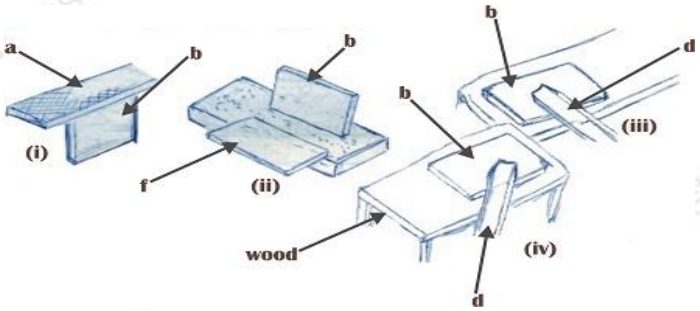
A. Tool guard.

B. Face mask.

C. Power source.

D. Eye shield.

87. What does the drawing labelled 'ii' represents?



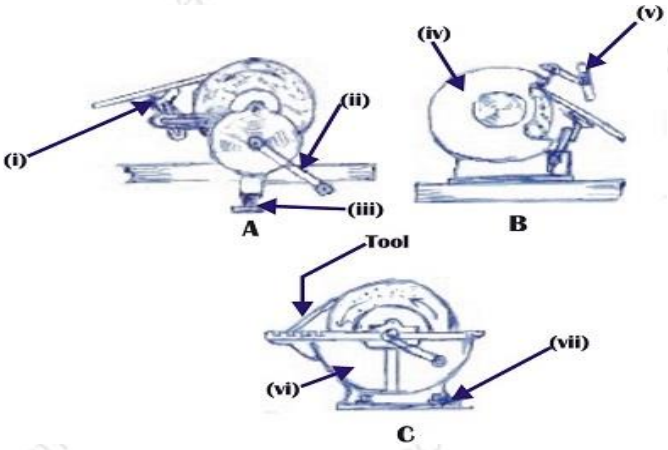
A. Drawing a file on a scraper.

B. Drawing a scraper on an oilstone.

C. Drawing a gouge flat on a scraper.

D. Drawing a scraper on a gauge.

88. The arrow 'iv' represents the _____.



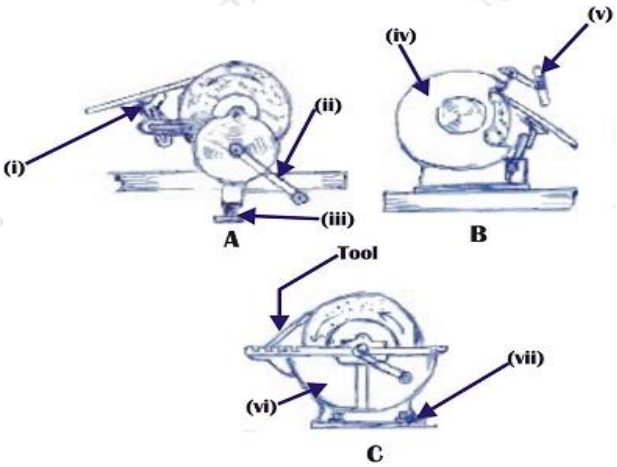
A. tool guard

B. tool stand

C. tool rest

D. tool outstand

89. What is the arrow 'iii' called?



A. Wing bolt.

B. Tool rest.

C. Winding handle.

D. Bench leg.

90. Any provision put in the tool so as to foresee a fault before it happens is _____ maintenance.

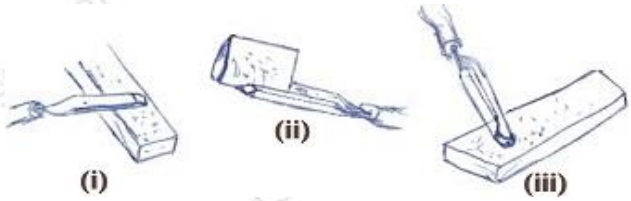
A. preventive

B. corrective

C. predictive

D. operative

91. What action is taking place in the drawing i, ii and iii?



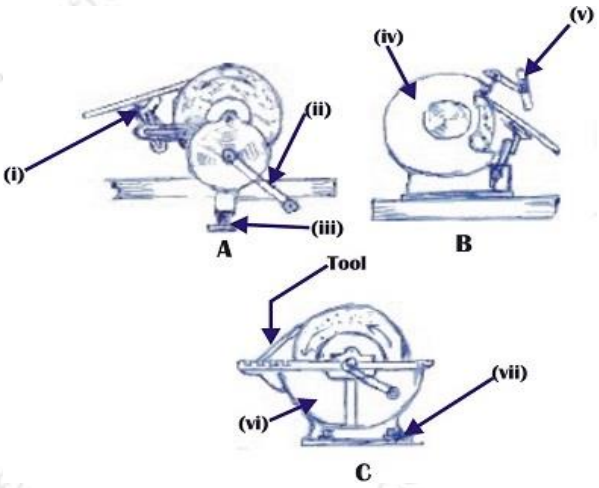
A. Removing burr.

B. Sharpening edges.

C. Grinding edges.

D. Stimulating ends.

92. In the diagram, the drawing labelled A is the _____.



A. power grinding tool

B. hand grinding tool

C. oilstone

D. slipstone

93. _____ bevel is the angle between the cutting blade and the stone which is kept constant at about 30°.

A. Sharpening

B. Honing

C. Burring

D. Cutting

94. Which of the following is not true of grindstone?

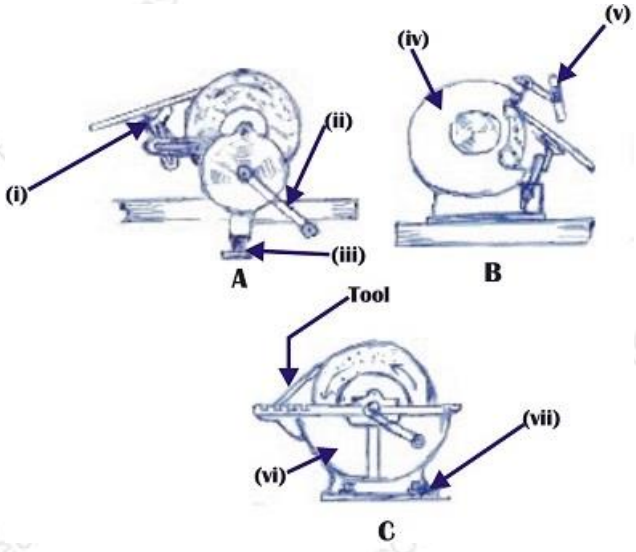
A. Tools require less grinding than honing.

B. Tools require more grinding than honing.

C. Grindstone need water to cool it down.

D. Dip cutting tool in water can when using high speed wheel.

95. What is the collective name of the drawings shown?



A. Honing stone

B. Grinding stone

C. Slip stone

D. Sheet stone

96. _____ is the operation carried out on a hand tool to make it give a maximum service

A. Storing of tools

B. Maintenance of tools

C. Oiling of tools

D. Washing of tools

TOPIC: HAND TOOLS

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Which of the following statements is not true about planes and their uses?

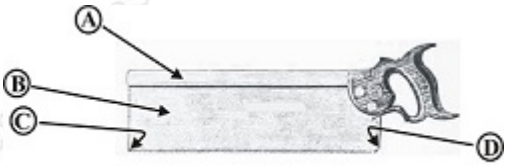
A. Cuts by taking off thin shaving.

B. Smoothen timber surfaces.

C. Blade cannot be adjusted.

D. It has cap iron.

2. Which arrow indicates the heel of the tenon saw?



A. A

B. B

C. C

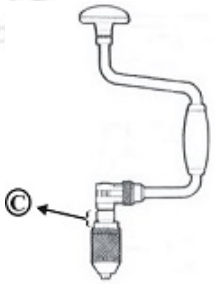
D. D

3. Which part of the body is the ratchet wheel?

A.

B.

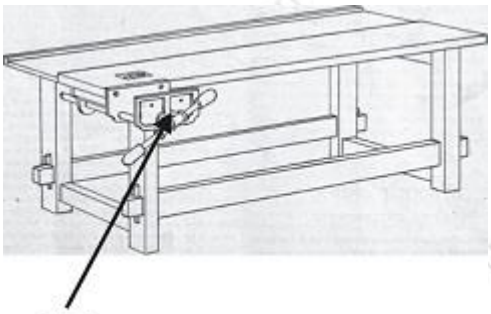
C.



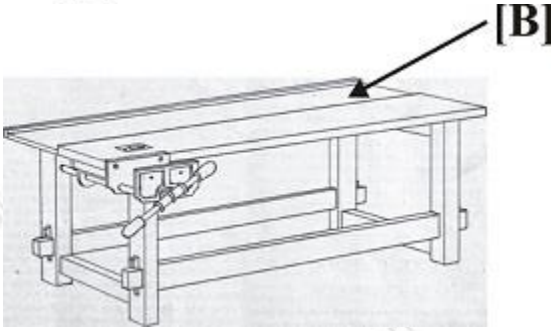
D.

4. Which arrow of the figure drawn represents a vice?

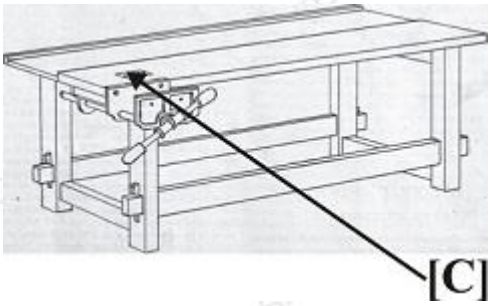
A.

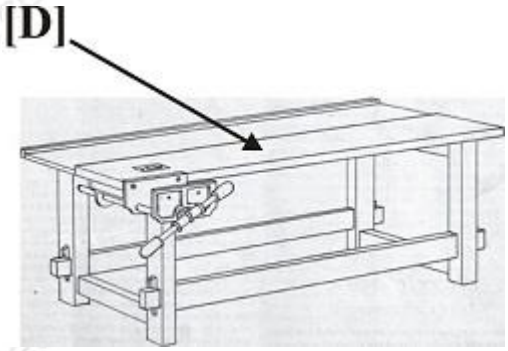


B.



C.



D. 

5. When is broken glass or bottle used for scraping?

A. For intricate or curved surface.

B. For flat surfaces.

C. For scraping the floor.

D. None of the above.

6. The saw sharpened to rip and also cross cut is referred to as _____.

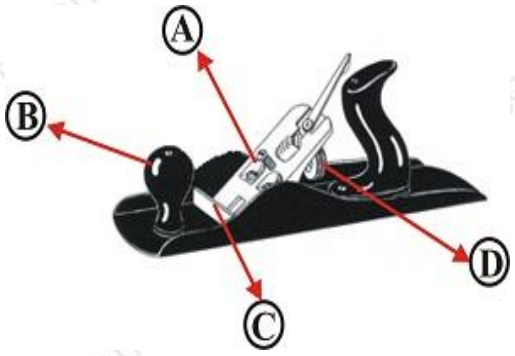
A. rip cross saw

B. Indian saw

C. half rip saw

D. bow saw

7. The diagram drawn, the arrow "C" represents _____.



A. mouth

B. knob

C. bed

D. sole

8. Which saw has its teeth as shown in the diagram drawn?

A. Crosscut saw.

B. Panel saw.

C. Coping saw.

D. Rip saw.

9. The planes are called paring and shaving cutting tool because they take off _____.

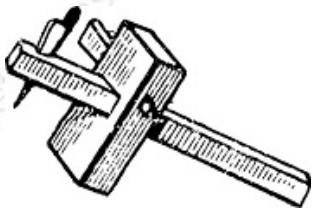
A. small particles of timber

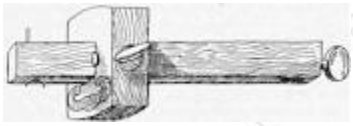
B. large particles of timber

C. thin shavings

D. large and small shavings and particles at a time

10. Which of the following hand tool is a saw?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

11. Which of the following drawings represent a bradawl?

A.

B.

C.

D.

12. Which of the following is not the use of router planes?

A. Smooth turning of chair legs.

B. Surfacing the bottom of trenches.

C. Grooving straight edges.

D. Moulding square edges.

13. _____ plane is used after jack plane to produce true flat surface.

A. Smoothing plane

B. Trying plane

C. Roughing plane

D. Block plane

14. The work of the wood work bench does not include _____.

A. supporting jobs in the workshop

B. holding tools in the workshop

C. accommodating tool in the workshop

D. sitting down in the workshop

15. What name type is given to the diagram drawn?

A. Chain of saws.

B. Group of saws.

C. Nest of saws.

D. Mixed saws

16. Which of the statements is not true when using and setting gauges?

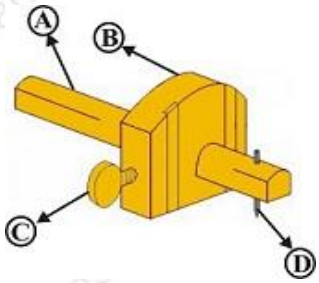
A. Set spurs to chisel's width.

B. Adjust the stock.

C. Put glue to tighten the beam.

D. Tighten the screw after adjustments.

17. Arrow ″D″ points to which part?



A. Beam

B. Spur

C. Stock

D. Thumb screw

18. Geometrical tools does the following work except _____.

A. testing stages of the work

B. setting out the work

C. marking out the work

D. cutting out the work

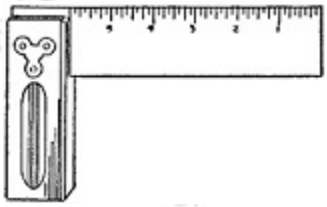
19. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a try square?

A.

B.

C.

Author: www.teststreams.com

D. 

20. Which cramp is best for cramping doors?

A. "G" cramp.

B. Sash cramp.

C. Miter cramp.

D. "F" cramp.

21. The best geometrical tool used to test the flatness of a job is _____.

A. winding sticks

B. straight edge

C. flatting sticks

D. try square

22. Which of the following details determines the size of saws?

A. The size of the handle.

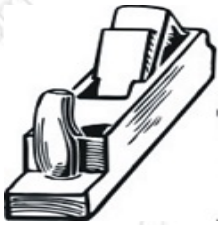
B. The thickness of the blade.

C. The width of the blade.

D. The length of the blade.

23. Which of the following diagrams drawn represents a bench plane?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

24. Which of the following options is a compass saw?

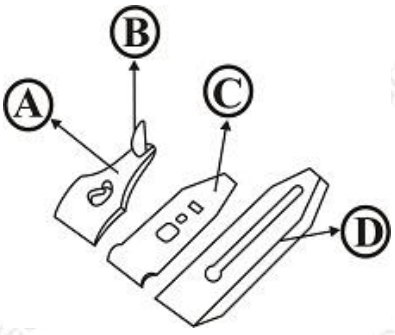
A.

B.

C.

D.

25. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″D″ represents _____.



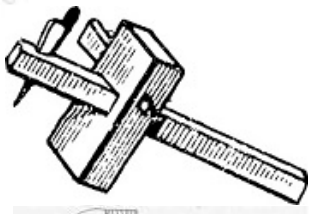
A. cap iron

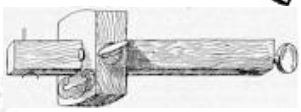
B. cap lever cam

C. cutting iron

D. lever cap

26. Which of the following hand tool is a mortise gauge?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

27. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a hand drill?

A.

B.

C.

Author: www.teststreams.com

D.

28. Which of the following chisel is used for general chiseling purposes?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

29. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a claw hammer?

A.

B.

C.

D.

30. Which of the following is not a square?

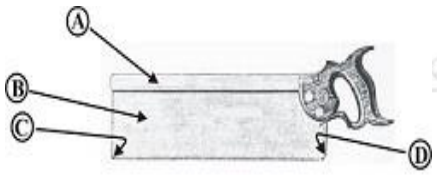
A. Combination square.

B. Miter square.

C. Sliding bevel.

D. Corner square.

31. Identify the arrow that shows the blade.



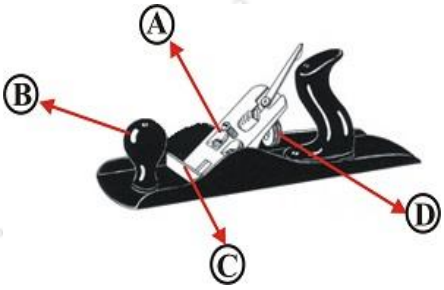
A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

32. The diagram drawn, the arrow "D" represents _____.



A. adjustment screw

B. mouth

C. body

D. handle

33. Which of the following drawings represent a handled auger?

A.

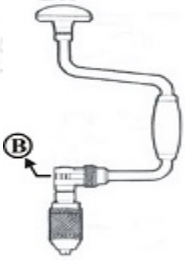
B.

C.

D.

34. Which of the following options is a coping saw?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

35. When it is required to set circles or arcs which tool is used?

A. Wing compasses.

B. Screw driver

C. Protractor

D. All of the above

36. What is the correct name of the hand tool drawn?

A. Wheel brace.

B. Thumbscrew.

C. Ratchet brace.

D. All of the above.

37. Which of the diagrams drawn is a bench firmer chisel?

A.

B.

C.

D.

38. The work of the "G" cramp does not include _____.

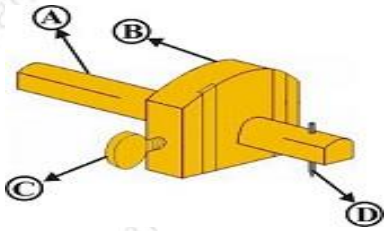
A. hold job while planning

B. hold job while sawing

C. hold job while chiseling

D. hold job while glueing

39. The arrow ″B″ points to which part of the tool?



A. Beam

B. Spur

C. Stock

D. Thumb screw

40. Which of the following is required to remove dried glue, paints, level dried fillers and smoothen veneer before sanding is used?

A. File.

B. Scraper.

C. Chisel.

D. Plane.

41. Which of the following hand tool best represents a layout tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. "F" cramp.

D. Marking knife.

42. Which of the following is not types of wooden moulding planes?

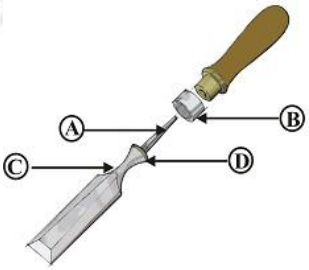
A. Bead moulding plane.

B. Round moulding plane.

C. Hollow moulding plane.

D. Lathe moulding plane

43. The neck of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

44. Which of the following is not a back saw?

A. Keyhole saw.

B. Tenon saw.

C. Dovetail saw.

D. Light back saw.

45. Which of the following is not a curve cutting saw?

A. Dovetail saw

B. Coping saw

C. Compass saw

D. Bow saw

46. The type of saw required to cut round or circular shape is called _____.

A. circle saw

B. curve cutting saw

C. round saw

D. all of the above

47. The diagram drawn is called _____.

A. convex chisel

B. half round rasp

C. flat file

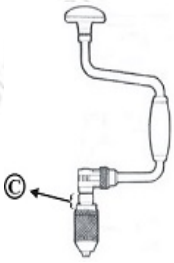
D. square gouge

48. Which part of the body is the chuck?

A.

B.

C.



D.

49. For testing the squareness of a work so as to mark lines at right angle use _____.

A. marking gauge

B. try square

C. straight edge

D. all of the above

50. What is hands crew?

A. Metal screw driver.

B. Wooden cramp.

C. Wooden chisel.

D. None of the above.

51. Identify the type of plane used to produce curved surfaces.

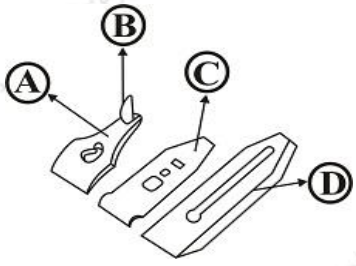
A. Bench plane

B. Multi-purpose plane

C. Curve cutting plane

D. Special purpose plane

52. The diagram drawn, arrow ''A'' represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. lever cap cam

C. cutting iron

D. lever cap

53. The diagram drawn is called _____.

A. convex scraper

B. half round gouge

C. flat file

D. half round rasp

54. Which of the following hand tool best represents a cutting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. ″F″ cramp.

D. Marking Knife.

55. Which plane is also referred to as ″old woman tooth″?

A. Plough plane.

B. Router plane.

C. Spoke shave.

D. All of the above.

56. Which of the following hand tool best represents a cutting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Chisel.

C. Try square.

D. Pincers.

57. Which of the following is used to measure or test the diameter of a hollow object?

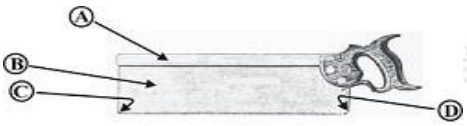
A. Inside calipers

B. Outside calipers

C. Hollow calipers

D. Diameter calipers

58. What part of the saw as indicated by the arrow shows the toe?



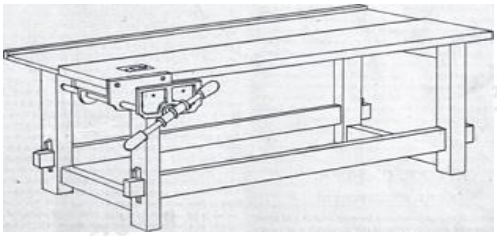
A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

59. What is the name of the diagram drawn?



A. Woodwork table

B. Woodwork bench

C. Woodwork stool

D. Woodwork bed

60. The part of the auger or wood drill that cuts the wood is called _____.

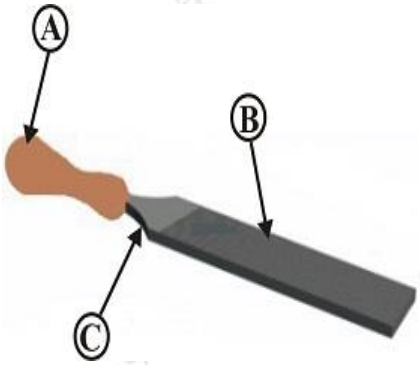
A. bit

B. shanks

C. driller

D. hot point

61. The part labelled C represent _____.



A. Handle.

B. Tang.

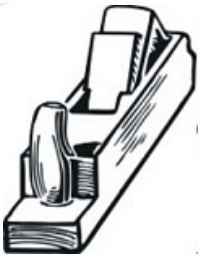
C. Heel.

D. Flat face.

62. Which of the following diagrams drawn represents a multi-purpose plane

A.

B.



C.

D.

63. Which spoke shave is used for smoothing concave edges?

A. Flat faced.

B. Straight faced.

C. Round faced.

D. None of the above.

64. Which wood is most suitable for making a wooden jack plane?

A. Opepe.

B. Beech.

C. Egbu.

D. Pine.

65. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a mallet?

A.

B.

C.

D.

66. Which of the following chisel is used for paring lighter work?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

67. Which of the following options is a tenon saw?

A.

B.

C.

D.

68. Which of the following hand tool best represents a geometrical tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. ″F″ cramp.

D. Marking knife.

69. When a saw cuts along the length of a timber it is called _____.

A. rip cut

B. long cut

C. length cut

D. cross cut

70. Mitre box is used to _____.

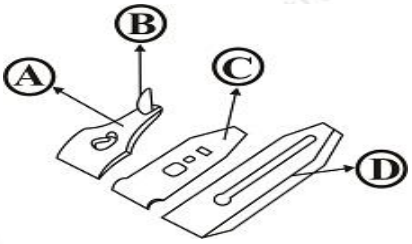
A. keep metre rule safe

B. hold jobs while cutting at angle of 30o

C. hold jobs while cutting an angle of 45o

D. hold jobs while cutting an angle of 60o

71. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″B″ represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. cap lever cam

C. lever cap

D. cutting iron

72. Why are saws classified as abrading and scraping cutting tools?

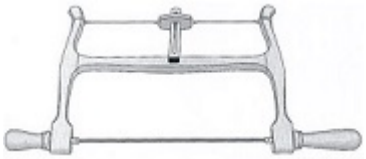
A. They take away small particles at a time.

B. They take off thin shavings.

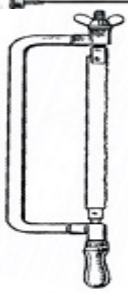
C. They take away large particles at a time.

D. They take off thick shavings.

73. Which of the following options is a fret saw?

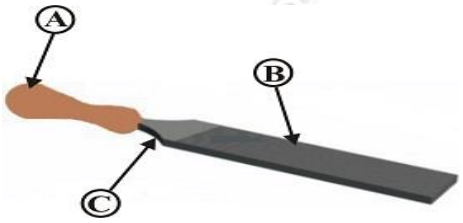
A. 

B.

C. 

D.

74. What is the part indicated by the arrow A represents?



A. Tang.

B. Flat face.

C. Heel.

D. Handle.

75. _____ is the hand tool used to extract nail which has become bent while driving it in.

A. Pincers

B. Brace

C. Screw driver

D. Magnet

76. The three divisions of chisels include all except _____.

A. firmer chisel

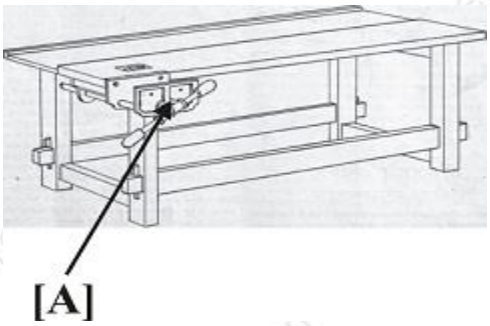
B. rebate chisel

C. paring chisel

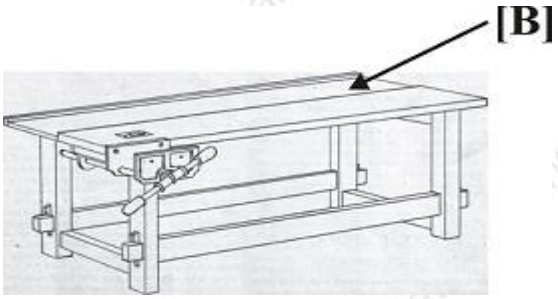
D. mortise chisel

77. Which of the arrows points to bench well?

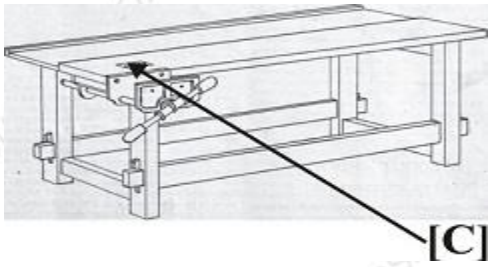
A.



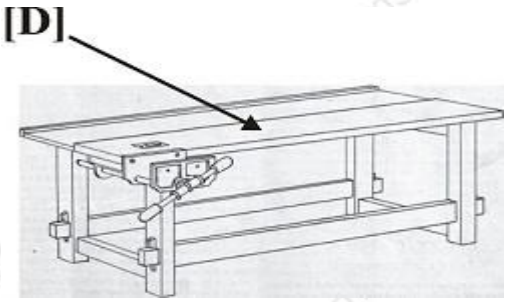
B.



C.

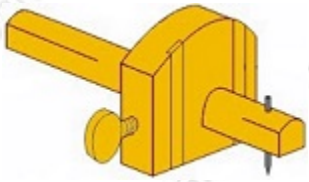


D.



Author: www.teststreams.com

78. Which hand tool is drawn?



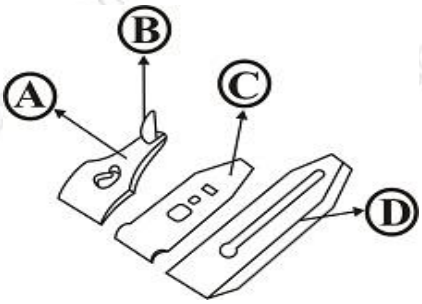
A. Pencil gauge.

B. Mortise gauge.

C. Marking gauge.

D. Butt gauge.

79. The diagram drawn, the arrow "C" represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. cap lever cam

C. cutting iron

D. lever cap

80. _____ are parts of pincers.

A. Rivet

B. Claw

C. Jaw

D. All of the above

81. Identify the type of plane used to produce rebates, grooves etc.

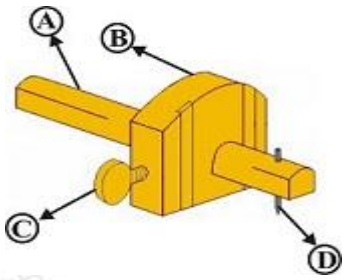
A. Bench plane

B. Multi-purpose plane

C. Curve cutting plane

D. Special purpose plane

82. The arrow "A" is known as _____.



A. beam

B. spur

C. thumb screw

D. stock

83. Which of the following options is not an example of firmer chisel?

A. Bench firmer chisel.

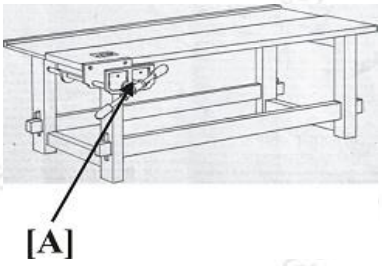
B. Round edge firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

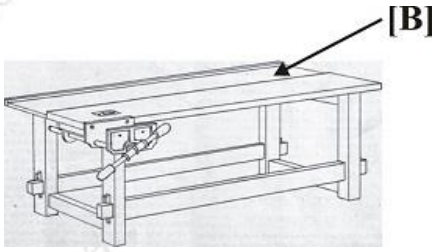
D. Registered firmer chisel.

84. What is the arrow that points at bench stop?

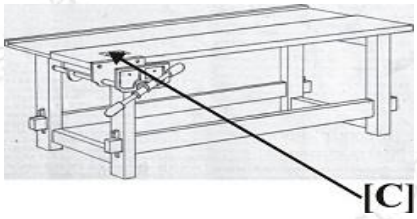
A.



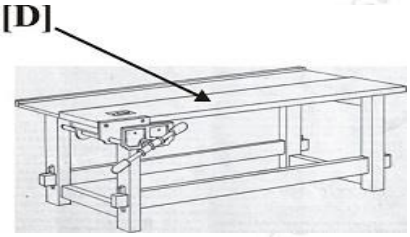
B.



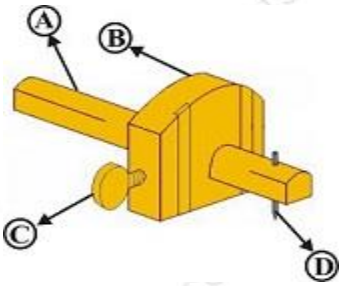
C.



D.



85. The part with arrow "C" is called what?



A. Beam

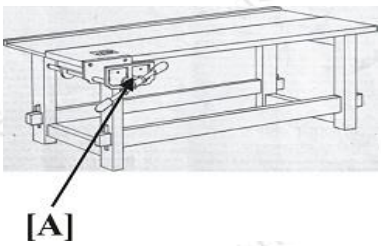
B. Spur

C. Thumb screw

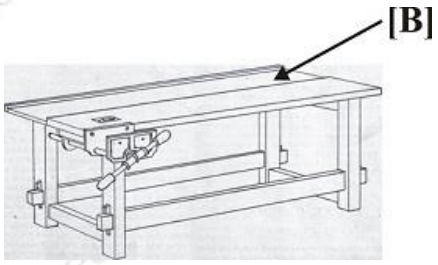
D. Stock

86. Which arrow shows the bench top?

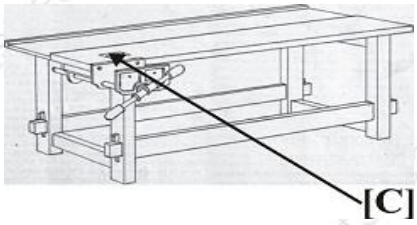
A.



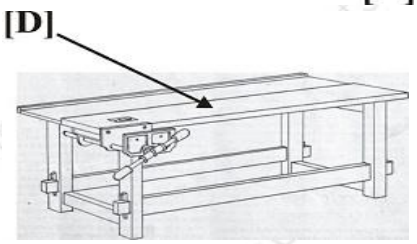
B.



C.



D.



87. Identify the type of plane used to produce flat or plain surfaces.

A. Curve cutting plane

B. Bench plane

C. Multi-purpose plane

D. Special purpose plane

88. The hand tool mainly for holding pieces of timber when planning the ends square to a face or an edge is _____.

A. shooting board

B. bench hook

C. corner cramp

D. none of the above

89. The work of a stiffening back or rib of back saws is _____.

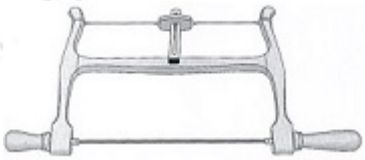
A. to beautify the saw

B. prevent bulking

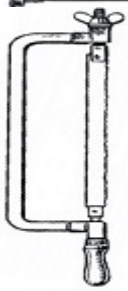
C. make the handle function well

D. make it different

90. Which of the following options is a keyhole or pad saw?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

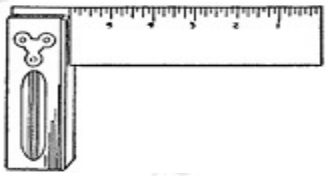
91. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a marking knife?

A.

B.

C.

D.



92. Which hand tool plane will be most suitable to plane cross-grained areas of a timber and why?

A. Smoothing plane, because it is short.

B. Trying plane, because it is long.

C. German jack plane, because it is rough.

D. Rebate plane, because it has narrow blade.

93. Which of the following is not a geometrical tool?

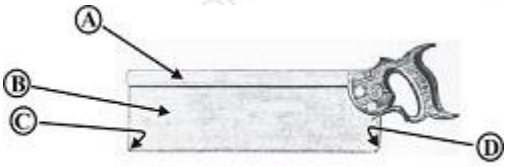
A. Folding rule

B. Saw set

C. Marking knife

D. Winding sticks

94. Which arrow represents the back or rib of the saw?



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

Author: www.teststreams.com

95. Which of the following does not include types of plane?

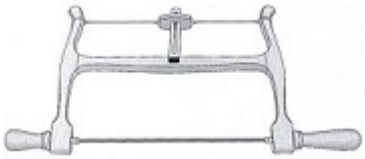
A. German jack plane

B. Rebate plane

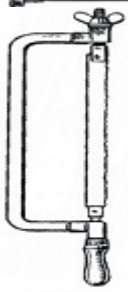
C. Router plane

D. Ratchet plane

96. Which of the following options is a bow saw?

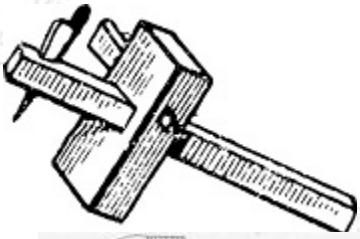
A. 

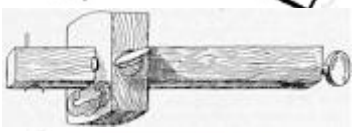
B.

C. 

D.

97. Which of the following hand tool is a chisel?

A. 

B. 

C.

Author: www.teststreams.com

D.

98. Multi-purpose planes can do the following operations except _____.

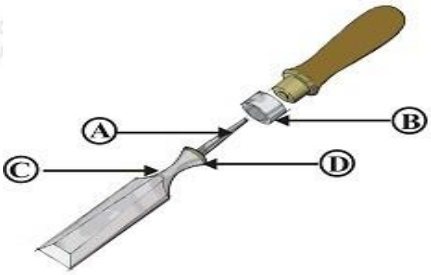
A. jointing

B. trenching

C. grooving

D. rebating

99 The bolster of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

100. All wooden scrapers are classified as _____.

A. paring and shaving cutting tool

B. abrading and scraping cutting tool

C. percussion and impelling tool

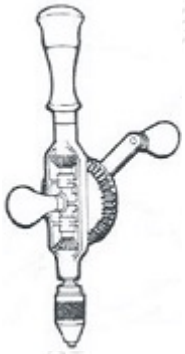
D. marking and scraping cutting tool

101. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a cross pein hammer?

A.

B.

C.

D. 

102. The work of the ratchet brace is to _____.

A. cut rebates

B. cut tenon

C. cut holes

D. none of the above

103. The longest saw is the _____ saw.

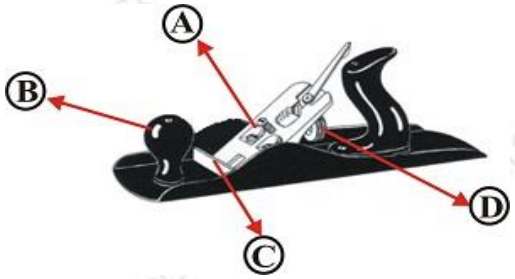
A. panel

B. crosscut

C. rip

D. bow

104. The diagram drawn, the arrow ''A'' represents _____.



A. knob

B. frog

C. mouth

D. adjustment screw

105. Which of the diagrams drawn is a registered firmer chisel?

A.

B.

C.

D.

106. Which part of the woodwork bench is made to keep tool which is not in use?

A. Well

B. Vice

C. Leg

D. Stop

107. Identify the type of plane set-up for special purposes.

A. Curve cutting plane

B. Multi-purpose plane

C. Special purpose plane

D. Bench plane

108. The types of files includes the following except _____.

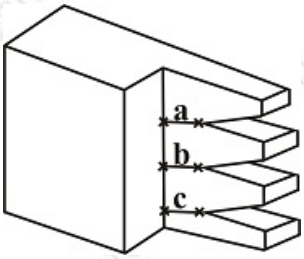
A. round file

B. square file

C. triangular file

D. rectangular file

109. What is the name of the hand tool drawn?



A. Bench hook

B. Wall rack

C. Pencil gauge

D. Wooden hook

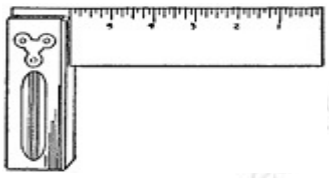
110. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a pincers?

A.

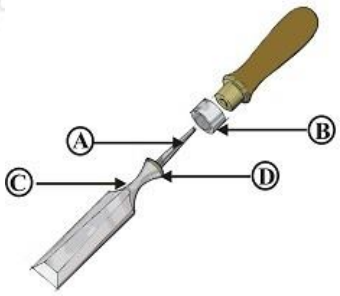
B.

C.

D.



111. The ferrule of the chisel is labelled _____.



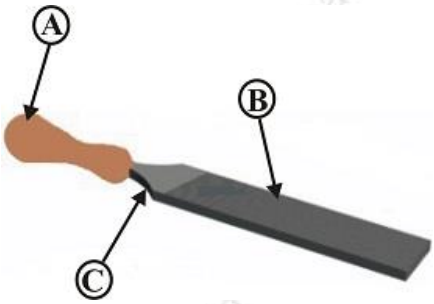
A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

112. The part labelled B represent _____.



A. tang

B. flat face

C. heel

D. handle

113. Which of the following tools is a cutting tool?

A. Smooth planes

B. Coping saw

C. Chisel

D. All of the above

114. Which of the following qualities does not make beech wood acceptable for making wooden jack plane?

A. It is uniform in texture.

B. It wears well and evenly.

C. It retains its shape when thoroughly seasoned.

D. It has cross grains and knots.

115. Which of the diagrams drawn is a paring gouge?

A.

B.

C.

D.

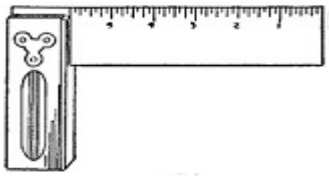
116. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a ″G″ cramp?

A.

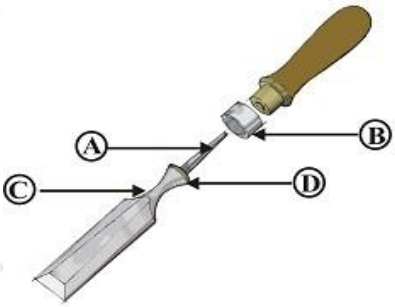
B.

C.

D.



117. The tang of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

Author: www.teststreams.com

118. Which of the following chisel is used for mortising?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

119. Which of the following chisel is used where curved cut is required?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

120. The cut made by a saw is known as _____.

A. saw clearance

B. saw cut

C. saw kerf

D. saw path

121. Which of the following drawings represent a screwdriver?

A.

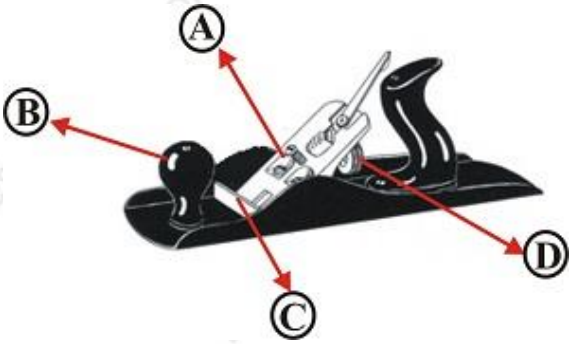
B.

Author: www.teststreams.com

C.

D.

122. The diagram drawn, the arrow "B" represents _____.



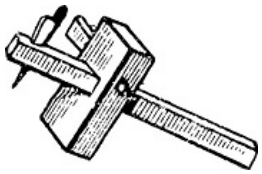
A. adjustment screw

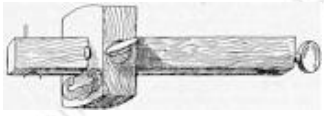
B. mouth

C. frog

D. knob

123. Which of the following hand tool is a marking gauge?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

124. _____ are types of screwdrivers.

A. Round and flat

B. Flat and square

C. Star and rectangular

D. Flat and star

125. Which of the following hand tool best represents a holding and supporting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Chisel.

C. Try square.

D. Pincers.

126. The best material to make wooden scraper is _____.

A. wood

B. plastic

C. steel

D. ceramics

127. Planes may be divided into the following groups except _____.

A. curve cutting planes

B. bench planes

C. shaving planes

D. special purpose planes

128. Why are back saws suitable for accurate joint construction?

A. Because of the stiffening rip.

B. Because of the toe not the heel.

C. Because of the thin blade and thin teeth.

D. Because of the thick blade and thick teeth.

129. Which of the following options is a classification of saws?

A. Bench saw

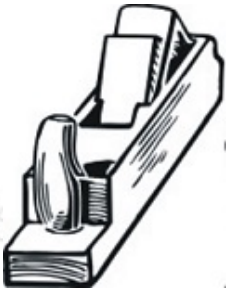
B. House saw

C. Strong saw

D. Long saw

130. Which of the following drawing is a curve cutting plane?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

131. Which of the following drawings represent a gimlet?

A.

B.

C.

D.

132. If it is desired to use four planes to produce a desired work selected in progressive order from the first to the last plane, which of the following options best represents the order?

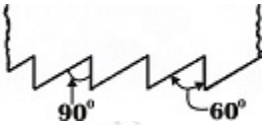
A. German jack, jack, trying plane and smooth plane.

B. German jack, trying plane, jack and smoothing plane.

C. Jack, German jack, smoothing plane and trying plane.

D. Trying plane, German jack, jack and smoothing plane.

133. What is the name of the saw with teeth as shown in the diagram?



A. Crosscut saw.

B. Panel saw.

C. Tenon saw.

D. Rip saw.

134. Which of the following squares can be adjusted to any angle?

A. Try square.

B. Sliding bevel.

C. Mitre square.

D. None of the above.

135. What is the name of the tool in the diagram shown?

A. A type of nail.

B. Bit.

C. Nail punch.

D. Rivet nail.

136. Metals used in making does not include _____.

A. aluminum

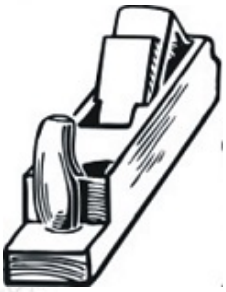
B. cast iron

C. mild steel

D. too steel

137. Which of the following drawing represents a special purpose plane?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

138. When it is desired to cut through the width of a timber, it is known as _____.

A. rip cut

B. cross cut

C. width cut

D. short cut

139. Which of the following hand tool best represents a holding and supporting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. ″F″ cramp.

D. Marking knife.

140. Which of the following options is a back saw?

A.

B.

C.

D.

141. Which of the following options is a dovetail saw?

A.

B.

C.

D.

142. Which of the following is not observed when using the saw to cut?

A. Force the saw to cut.

B. Use the correct saw for the job.

C. Let the index finger point to the blade.

D. Do not force the saw to cut.

143. The part of the woodwork bench used to hold the work while planning is _____.

A. well

B. vice

C. stop

D. leg

144. Hand tools are classified into three headings _____.

A. holding, cutting and geometrical tools

B. holding, drawing and cutting tools

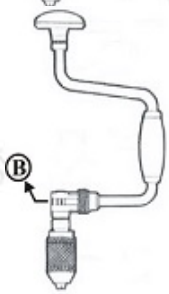
C. holding, cutting and chiseling tools

D. cramping, sawing and hammering

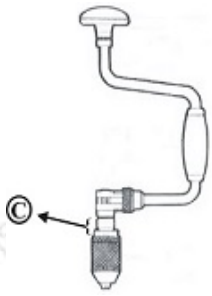
145. Which arrow indicates the crank?

A.

B.



C.



D.

146. Spoke shaves are not named according to _____.

A. flat faced spoke shave

B. round faced spoke shave

C. wooden spoke shave

D. oval faced spoke shave

147. Which of the following is not types of bits?

A. Twist bit.

B. Cobra bit.

C. Corner bit.

D. Centre bit.

148. To mark cut lines where vertical should be cut with saw or chisel or when a line may not be cut immediately, which of the following tool is preferred?

A. Pencil gauge.

B. Marking knife.

C. Calipers.

D. Marker pen.

149. Which of the diagrams drawn is a bevel edge firmer chisel?

A.

B.

C.

D.

150. The characteristics of a hand tool does not include one of the following.

A. Can be carried in a kit.

B. Does not require electric power.

C. Can be mounted on a stand.

D. Are taken to the job.

TOPIC: MACHINE TOOL SAFETY

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Operator in machine shop must do all except _____.

A. engage a helper to off and on machine while he operates

B. obtain permission to use a machine

C. observe correct workshop clothing rules

D. not be distracted by other workers

2. When plugging a three-pin plug _____.

A. the red covered wire is the live (+)

B. the black covered wire is the live (+)

C. the black covered wire is the neutral (-)

D. the green covered wire is the earth

3. Mechanical faults cannot be caused by _____.

A. using the wrong cutting tools

B. incorrect setting up of the machine

C. poor machine maintenance

D. not overloading the machine

4. The following workshop materials are serviceable on daily basis except _____.

A. the blades and bits

B. tool rest and bits

C. guards and drills

D. stands and tables

5. As a safety measure, which of the following should not be taken before switching on a machine?

A. Stand on one side when switching on.

B. Switch-on to make belt speed.

C. Switch-off to make belt speed.

D. Do not switch-on until your setting-up of the machine has been checked.

6. Which of the following is true for safety when using a machine?

A. Make sure you know how to use the machine.

B. Use machine with worn parts.

C. You can force the machine to work faster.

D. Report only big injury, not small ones.

7. Safety of the workshop environment should not include _____.

A. don't allow trees taller than the workshop building

B. put tiles on the floor of the workshop

C. roofing should be high

D. doors and windows should be opened in the workshop always except after work

8. When using bench grinders for grinding or honing which safety wear is most important?

A. Face mask.

B. Safety boot.

C. Ear shield.

D. Helmet.

9. When using portable power tools, which safety rule is not appropriate?

A. Observe road safety rules.

B. Observe electrical safety rules.

C. Observe mechanical safety rules.

D. Observe clothing safety rules.

10. The timber to be worked on with machine should be examined so as to _____.

A. remove any nail that could be present

B. identify any defect

C. identify the direction of the grain

D. all of the above

11. For safe machine operations observe all, except _____.

A. don't reach over the machine while it is running

B. don't make adjustments while a machine is running

C. don't use push-stick to pass a short piece

D. don't operate the machine unless observers are at a safe distance away

12. Machine workshop cables must be earthed for safety against _____.

A. electrical effect

B. rainfall effect

C. mechanical effect

D. erosion effect

13. Why do we need light and ventilation as machine shop safety?

A. To see and maintain the cutting line on the timber.

B. The machine need light to work.

C. The operator need light to live.

D. Ventilation will remove dust from machine.

14. Which of the following is not a precaution taken while plugging electrical appliance?

A. Check plugs for cracks.

B. Stand on damp floor.

C. Don’t use wet hands.

D. Report damage switches.

15. Electrical safety does not include _____.

A. disconnect leads after use

B. don't use cracked plugs

C. store power tools in damp place

D. always check if the lead is still fixed to the terminals

16. Machine tool accidents are generally caused by _____.

A. electrical faults

B. mechanical faults

C. building faults

D. careless working techniques

TOPIC: TIMBER CONVERSION

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Conversion influences the figure in timbers in the following ways except _____.

A. quarter sawing produce board ray figure

B. back sawing produce board with ring figure

C. Live sawing produce boards with no distinctive figure

D. none of the above

2. _____ is the unfigured veneer glued to the hidden surface of a panel.

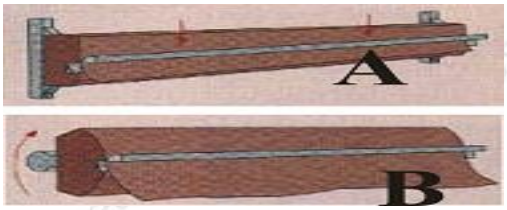
A. Back veneer

B. Cross-band veneer

C. Face veneer

D. Core veneer

3. The diagram shown, figure ″A″ represents timber cut by _____.



A. quarter sawing

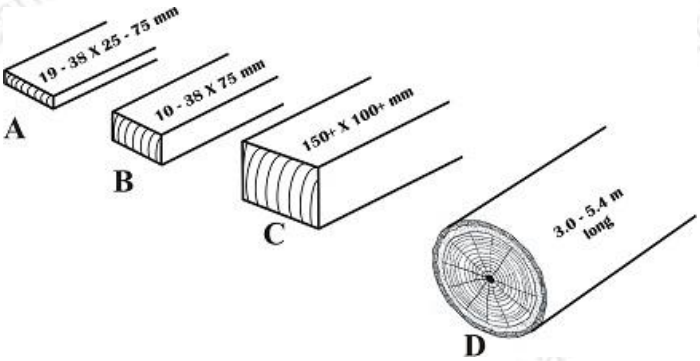
B. back sawing

C. live sawing

D. plain sawing

Author: www.teststreams.com

4. From the diagram drawn "A" represents _____.



A. log

B. batten

C. board

D. flitch

5. Properties of plywood includes _____.

A. shrinks less

B. uniform in strength

C. shaped or curved easily

D. all of the above

6. Which of the following is not a method of converting veneer?

A. Sawing

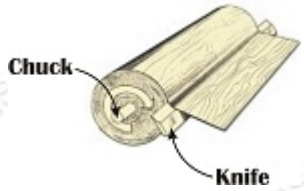
B. Slicing

C. Half slicing

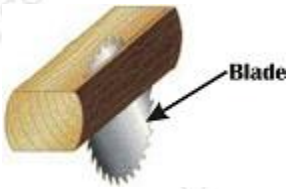
D. Half rotary cutting

7. Which of the following diagrams shown represents a rotary cutting?

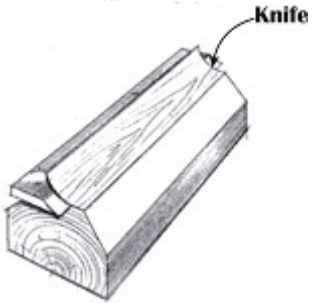
A.



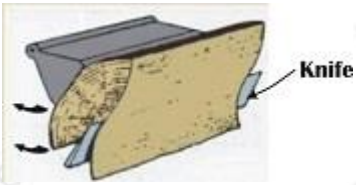
B.



C.

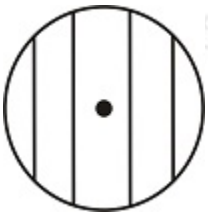


D.



8. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a quarter sawing?

A.



B.

C.

D.

9. Which of the following is the reason for nominal sizes?

A. Variations due to sawing.

B. Variations due to shrinkage.

C. Variations due to tolerance reasons.

D. All of the above.

10. for building constructions are graded under _____.

A. stress class

B. strength class

C. durability class

D. all of the above

11. _____ is not the aim of ″sawing around″.

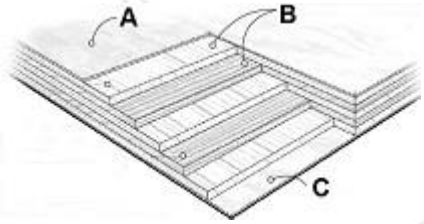
A. To separate sapwood from heartwood

B. To have boards with sapwood along both edges

C. To have pieces possess various grain figures and properties

D. To obtain highest amount of sound timbers

12. In the diagram drawn, the labelled part ″C″ is called _____.



A. face veneer

B. back veneer

C. core veneer

D. cross veneer

13. Building boards does not include _____.

A. plywood

B. laminated plastics

C. fibre boards

D. particle board

14. Dressing instruction S2S means _____.

A. sold two surfaces

B. seasoned two sections

C. sanded two sides

D. sanded two sizes

15. Which of the following is used for decorating the surface of dining tables?

A. Blackboard.

B. Plastic laminate.

C. Particle board.

D. Laminated board.

16. A thin sheet of wood converted from logs or flitches up to 1 mm thick is called _____.

A. laminate

B. veneer

C. plywood

D. strip

17. The method of converting timber logs to produce the most stable and strong timber is called _____.

A. plain sawing

B. back sawing

C. quarter sawing

D. none of the above

18. Which of the following is not a reason why rotary peeling is preferred to other methods of converting veneer?

A. Produces a distinctive figure.

B. Produces widest range of sheets.

C. It is most economical.

D. All of the above.

19. What is tolerance during conversion?

A. Allowance added to the desired thickness.

B. Allowance added to the desired width.

C. Allowance added to the desired length.

D. Allowance reduced to the desired thickness.

20. D1S planning or dressing instruction means _____.

A. dressed in sizes

B. defect on one side

C. dressed one side

D. dressed one student

21. _____ is the central ply which form a ground to which the face veneer is glue.

A. Counter veneer

B. Core veneer

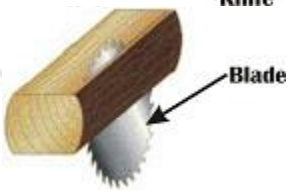
C. Back veneer

D. Flat veneer

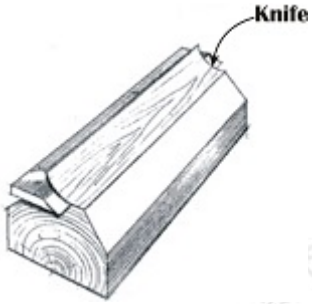
22. Which of the following diagrams shows a slicing method of converting flitches to veneer?

A.

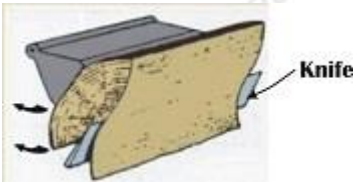
B.



C.



D.



23. _____ is not an advantage to quarter sawing over other methods.

A. Have good wearing surfaces

B. Retain shape better

C. Do not cup, check or split easily than others

D. Drying process is slower than others

24. Which of the following is the correct order plywood is manufactured?

A. Cut and dry, trim and sand, grade and glue, press and re-dry.

B. Cut and dry, grade and glue, press and re-dry, trim and sand.

C. Grade and glue, cut and dry, press and re-dry, trim and sand.

D. Trim and sand, grade and glue, cut and dry, press and re-dry.

25. The name of the diagram shown is called _____ board.

A. block

B. particle

C. hard

D. veneered chip

26. Conversion of timber is done by the following machines except _____.

A. Rail band saw

B. Portable chain saw

C. Gang saw

D. Bow saw

27. Rough timber is referred to as _____.

A. sawn timber in the area not yet dressed

B. sawn timber in the white, dressed.

C. sawn timber in the green, roughly planned.

D. sawn timber in the area dressed

28. Particle board is used for _____.

A. concrete formwork

B. table tops

C. flooring

D. all of the above

29. _____ is a term used for a timber with unusual attractiveness and variations especially in colour grain and texture due to conversion.

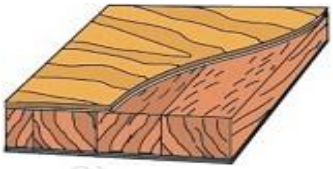
A. Texture

B. Grain

C. Figure

D. Structure

30. The name of the diagram shown is called _____.



A. batten board

B. block board

C. lamin board

D. multiply board

31. _____ is not a system of grading plywood.

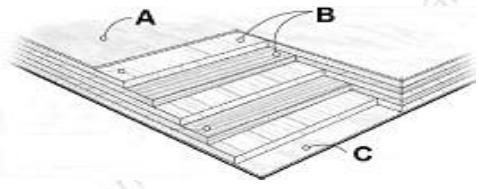
A. Exterior grade

B. Marine grade

C. Interior grade

D. Solar grade

32. In the diagram drawn, the labelled part "B" is called _____.



A. face veneer

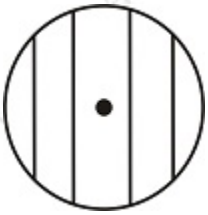
B. back veneer

C. core veneer

D. cross veneer

33. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a mixed plain and quarter sawing?

A.



B.

C.

D.

34. What size does cubic refer to in conversion?

A. Timber cut in small square sections.

B. Timber cut in large square sections.

C. When timber is measured in metre.

D. All timbers used for roofing construction.

35. Which of the following is a disadvantage to quarter sawing?

A. Waste time and wood.

B. The timber shrinks less.

C. The timber withstands weather.

D. All of the above.

36. What is the size of a plank?

A. 50 × 100

B. 19–25 × 150

C. 38–100 × 150

D. 10–38–150

37. Manufactured boards are _____.

A. planks from Furniture Company

B. white black board

C. built-up boards

D. all imported stock

38. _____ is not a method of converting timber logs.

A. Live sawing

B. Front sawing

C. Back sawing

D. Rift sawing

39. Which of the following is not a method by which a log is converted?

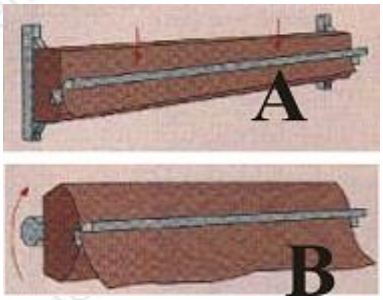
A. Market requirement.

B. Size of logs to be converted.

C. Number of pieces of timber required.

D. The quality and class of timber required.

40. The diagram shown, figure ″B″ represents timber cut by _____.



A. quarter sawing

B. live sawing

C. back sawing

D. plain sawing

41. _____ is best cut by quarter sawing.

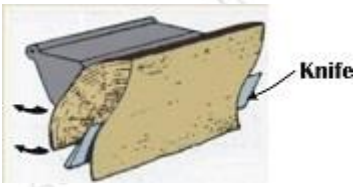
A. Door frames

B. Mouldings

C. Flooring boards

D. All of the above

42. The diagram shown represents which method of cutting veneer?



A. Flat cut

B. Half rotary cutting

C. Peeling

D. Circular sawing

43. True wood refers to _____.

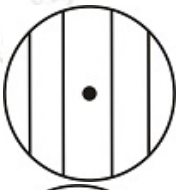
A. sapwood

B. ironwood

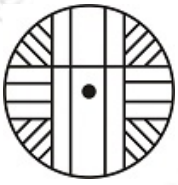
C. heartwood

D. hardwood

44. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a back sawing?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

45. The name of the diagram shown is called _____.

A. particleboard

B. hardwood

C. veneered chipboard

D. softwood

Author: www.teststreams.com

46. Which of the following machine saws is used to fell trees before conversion?

A. Rip saw.

B. Chain saw.

C. Circular saw.

D. None of the above.

47. D4S placed on planed surface as instruction means _____.

A. dressed four sides with machine

B. dressed for sanding with machine

C. dressed four students for inspection

D. dressed four work (shops) for inspection.

48. Which of the following is not a solid corestock?

A. Batten board.

B. Block board.

C. Lamin board.

D. Plywood board.

49. Which of the following represents the diagram shown?

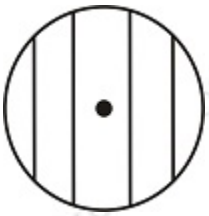
A. Batten board.

B. block board.

C. Laminboard.

D. Mulitplyboard.

50. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a live sawing?

A. 

B.

C.

D.

51. Why should log not be preserved before conversion?

A. So that the liquid substance can penetrate throughout the piece.

B. So that we will not need to do it again after conversion.

C. Because the preservative will not be available.

D. So that the liquid substance cannot penetrate throughout the piece.

52. Plywood is used for all except _____.

A. furniture construction

B. ship construction

C. aircraft construction

D. roofing construction

53. The following plywood comes in plies or layers except _____ plies.

A. three

B. four

C. five

D. seven

54. Which of the following is the correct order of converting a log with a chain saw?

A. Move log, De-bark, Mark and gauge lines, Saw gauged lines.

B. De-bark, Mark and gauge lines, Move log, Saw gauged lines.

C. Move log, Mark and gauge lines, De-bark, Saw gauged lines

D. Mark and gauge lines, De-bark, Move logs, Saw gauged lines.

55. Why do we convert before seasoning?

A. So that the air or heat will be unevenly distributed.

B. So that there will be no case-hardening.

C. So that insect will not attack it.

D. So that the air or heat will be evenly distributed.

56. The following is a type of veneer except _____.

A. face veneer

B. back veneer

C. side veneer

D. cross-band veneer

57. Which type of man-made board is represented by the diagram shown?

A. Chipboard.

B. Softwood.

C. block board.

D. Hardboard.

58. Which of the following are characteristics of sapwood?

A. Ability to warp easily.

B. Ability to attract insects.

C. Light and weak to handle.

D. All of the above.

59. _____ is to remove the bark during conversion.

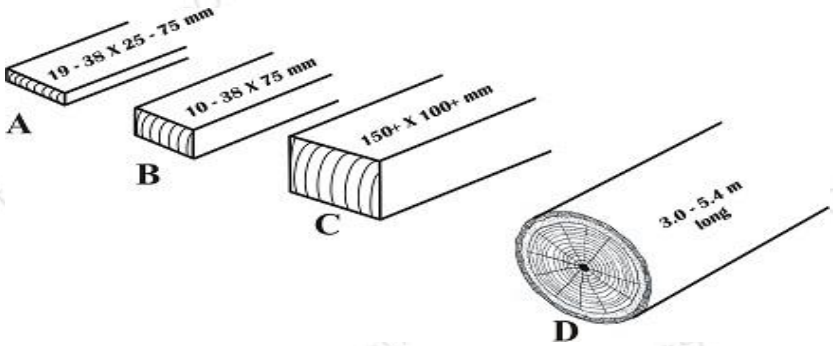
A. Cut-bark

B. Miss-bark

C. De-bark

D. Rev-bark

60. The diagram represented by "B" is _____.



A. log

B. batten

C. board

D. flitch

61. The term ″sawing around″ applies to _____.

A. live sawing and quarter sawing

B. back sawing and quarter sawing

C. live sawing and back sawing

D. quarter sawing only

62. Standard thickness of plywood does not include _____.

A. 5 mm

B. 6 mm

C. 12 mm

D. 19 mm

63. Why is heartwood preferred to sapwood?

A. It is less liable to warp.

B. It is less liable to insect attack.

C. More durable and strong.

D. All of the above.

64. Timber is dressed when _____.

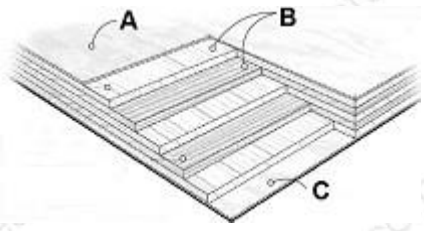
A. covered with cloth

B. planed or surface to a finish

C. it is polished on the surface only

D. it is still with the bark on one face

65. In the diagram shown, the labelled part ″A″ is called _____.



A. back veneer

B. face veneer

C. core veneer

D. cross veneer

66. _____ are examples of man-made boards.

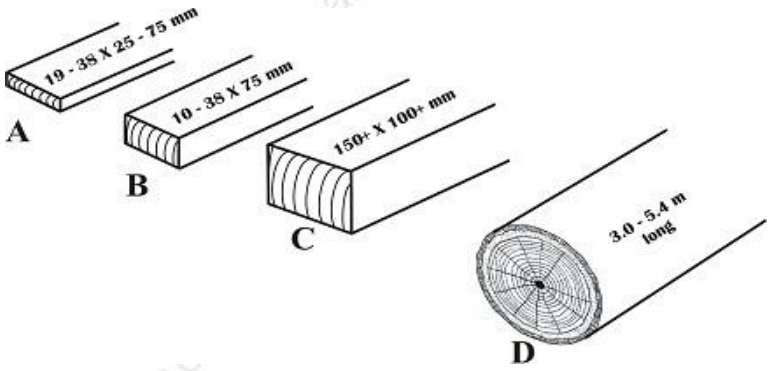
A. Fibre board

B. Block board

C. Chipboard

D. All of the above

67. What is the name given to the diagram represented by "D"?



A. Cubic.

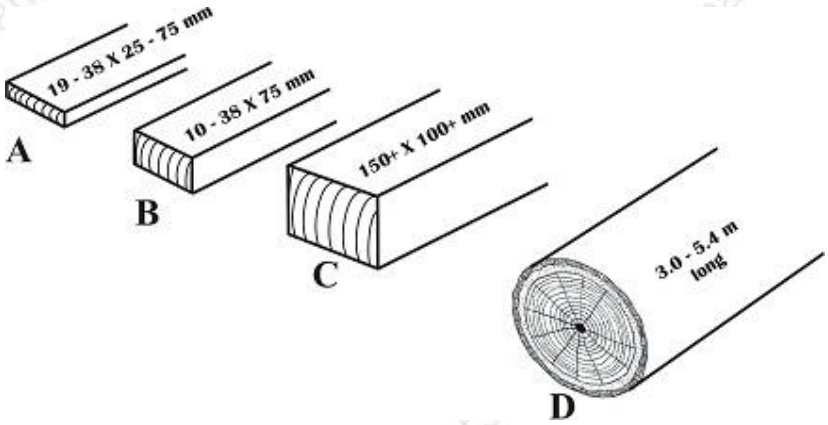
B. Log.

C. Plank.

D. Scantling.

Author: www.teststreams.com

68. What is the name given to the diagram represented by "C"?



A. Log.

B. Plank.

C. Board.

D. Flitch.

69. Plywood is ordered or sold in _____.

A. width

B. thickness

C. length

D. volume

70. Which of the following is not an advantage of manufactured boards over solid timber?

A. Can be made as large as possible.

B. Can be polished with little or no preparation.

C. Can work (warp) easily.

D. Very flat sheets are possible.

71. Log is converted to timber so as to _____.

A. produce timber for constructional purposes

B. produce timber according to market demand

C. reduce the size for easy transportation

D. all of the above

72. What is timber?

A. Felled logs or stem.

B. Converted log or wood.

C. Sawn planks or boards.

D. All of the above.

73. Silver grain figure is obtain through _____.

A. slice cut

B. sawing

C. rotary cut

D. all of the above

74. Logs which may be converted into sawn timber or veneers or in small diameters for poles are called _____.

A. electric poles

B. diameter timbers

C. round timbers

D. circular timbers

75. What is Billet in the process of conversion?

A. A piece less than normal length.

B. A piece more than normal length.

C. A piece equal to the normal length.

D. A piece less than normal width.

76. The log is known as _____.

A. felled tree ready for conversion with branches

B. felled tree ready for conversion without branches.

C. the trunk without the bark

D. none of the above.

77. The method of conversion that produces a figure known as ″silver grain″ is by _____.

A. quarter sawing

B. live sawing

C. back sawing

D. mixed back and quarter sawing

78. Which of the following represents the diagram shown?

A. Batten board.

B. Mainboard.

C. Multiply board.

D. Block board.

79. Which of the following is not a quality of a face veneer?

A. It is highly figured.

B. It is glued to the exposed surface.

C. The log is selected from rare and costly wood.

D. All of the above.

80. Which of the following is not a type of hardwood?

A. Standard hardwood.

B. Tempered hardwood.

C. Medium hardwood.

D. Surface treated hardwood.

81. Which part of the wood is best converted for constructional purposes?

A. Sapwood.

B. Heartwood.

C. Pith.

D. Annual ring.

82. Which of the following are types of timbers?

A. Plank.

B. Board.

C. Flitch.

D. All of the above.

83. Freshly sawn or converted timber is said to be _____.

A. green

B. white

C. blue

D. yellow

84. Plywood that is highly resistant to water and heat is _____ grade.

A. marine

B. interior

C. exterior

D. solar

85. Which of the following is not a type of particleboards?

A. Single layer structure.

B. Double layer structure.

C. Three layer or sandwich structure.

D. Extruded boards.

86. The importance of converting logs into veneer include _____.

A. it allows for built-up boards

B. it is the bases for plywood production

C. it allows for the use of figured timber

D. all of the above

87. Is the process of _____.

A. converting plants to big trees

B. changing timbers chair legs by lathe machine

C. cutting logs into pieces of timbers

D. cutting timbers into battens

88. A piece of timber which is ordered but vary from actual size due to some reasons is said to be _____.

A. normal size

B. nominal size

C. market size

D. variable size

89. Another name for timber is _____.

A. trunk

B. lumber

C. flitch

D. plank

90. Which machine is best to convert timber logs in unmotorable bush?

A. Band saw

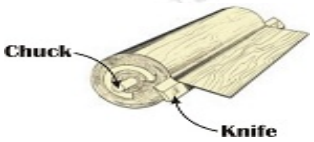
B. Circular saw

C. Chain saw

D. Bow saw

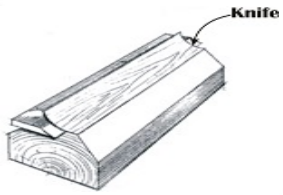
91. Which of the following diagrams shown represents sawing method?

A.

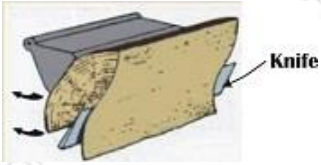


B.

C.



D.



92. Pieces of droppings when cutting the log is called _____.

A. wood shavings

B. saw particles

C. offcuts

D. saw dust

TOPIC: TIMBER DEFECT

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Types of defects caused by deterioration and destruction of the wood includes _____.

A. dry rot

B. wet rot

C. crumbles decay

D. all of the above

2. Types of defects caused by deterioration and destruction of the wood includes _____.

A. dry rot

B. wet rot

C. crumbles decay

D. all of the above

3. Which of the following states in order how a termite infected timber is treated?

A. 1. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks
   2. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder
   3. Seal up the hole immediately
   4. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery

B. 1. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery
   2. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder
   3. Seal up the hole immediately
   4. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks

C. 1. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder
   2. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks
   3. Seal up the hole immediately

4. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery

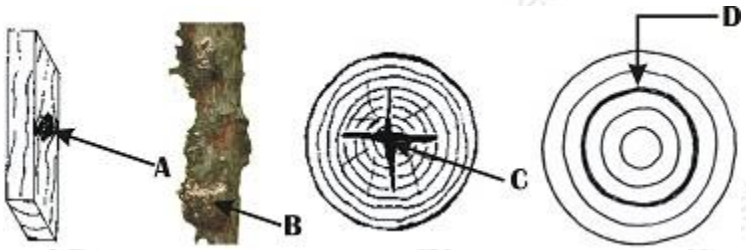
D. 1. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery

2. Seal up the hole immediately

3. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder

4. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks

4. In the diagram B shows _____.



A. burr

B. ring shake

C. heart shake

D. knot

5. Which of the following is not true of timber defect?

A. It cannot be managed

B. It can be managed

C. Some make for good figure

D. It can be prevented

6. Artificial defects are those which are characterized of the wood _____.

A. as it grows

B. from when it is felled

C. from when it is seasoned

D. as it is converted

7. Which of the following is not an example of a natural defect?

A. Growth defect

B. Warp defect

C. Defect by borers

D. Grain defect

8. Which of the following is not included in the termite castes?

A. King

B. Queen

C. Worker

D. Soldier

9. Natural defects in timber are caused by _____.

A. weather

B. diseases

C. insects

D. all of the above

10. Shakes defect comes in form of all except _____ shake.

A. heart

B. sap

C. radial

D. compression

11. The lyctus is called "powder post" borers, why?

A. Because of the numerous fine powder Fras it produces

B. Because it rubs powder on the body

C. It is used to make lyctus powder

D. None of the above

12. The life style of the sirex wasp include _____.

A. female wasp lay eggs in about two weeks

B. larvae feed on sapwood

C. it lives between 1 – 3 years

D. all of the above

13. In seasoning, defect can be attributed to all the following except _____.

A. poor ventilation

B. bad conversion of timber

C. poor stacking of timber

D. humidity and heat ratio

14. _____ is when the outside fibres have started drying while those inside or core are still saturated with moisture.

A. Saturation point

B. Drying point

C. Moisture gradient

D. Unsaturated point

15. The diagram represents a borer which attack both sapwood and truewood of unhealthy trees, it is called _____.

A. termites

B. ambrosia beetles

C. lyctus borer

D. sirex wood wasp

16. The sexless caste that feed the rest of the colony is called _____.

A. queen

B. soldier

C. worker

D. winged adults

17. The following measures should be taken to avoid re-infestation except _____.

A. inspection should be only once after activity has ceased

B. make regular inspection after activity has ceased

C. improve the sub-floor ventilation

D. form poisonous soil barners around walls and footings

18. The two groups of insects that cause the highest destruction to timber are _____.

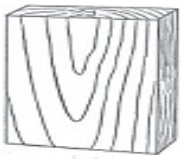
A. black ants and white ants

B. white ants and borers

C. borers and black ants

D. borers and diggers

19. What does the diagram shown represent?



A. Spiral grain

B. Wavy grain

C. Collapse grain

D. Diagonal grain

20. Which of the following is not a result of compression shake?

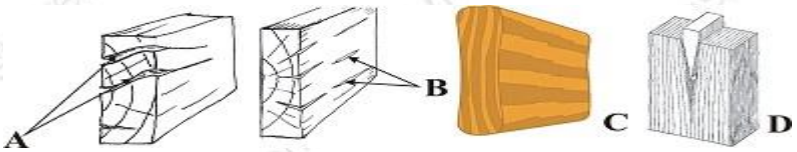
A. Strong wind

B. Poor conversion method

C. Unequal growth

D. Internal stress set up by rain

21. The diagram labelled B represents _____.



A. checks

B. splits

C. diagonal grain

D. cross grain

22. Working of wood may be delayed by _____.

A. polishing the wood

B. painting the wood

C. proper constructional method

D. all of the above

23. When the action of fungi results in a wood becoming dry, it is called _____.

A. dry rot

B. wet rot

C. hot rot

D. all of the above

24. The following are agents of weathering except _____.

A. sun

B. River

C. rain

D. fog

25. The life style of ambrosia (pin-hole) include _____.

A. borers lay eggs in cracks and in the heart

B. female infest the walls with a fungus

C. fungus stains is seen round the holes

D. all of the above

26. Wet rot can be encouraged by _____.

A. seasoning timber more than 20% M.C.

B. keeping timber in damp area

C. poor ventilation and preservation

D. all of the above

27. Why anobium beetles are called furniture beetles?

A. Because some furniture makers eat it.

B. Because furniture makers discovered it.

C. Because it infest furniture freely no matter how old.

D. Because it is an enemy to furniture makers.

28. Seasoning defect include all except _____.

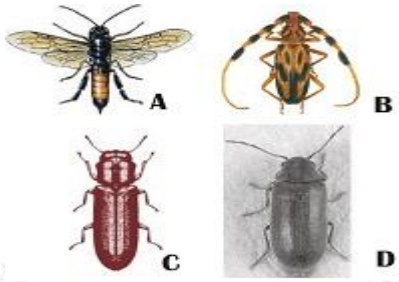
A. shakes

B. split

C. case hardening

D. checks

29. The insect labelled B is called _____.



A. lyctus borer

B. longicorn beetle

C. pin-hole borers

D. anobium beetles

30. Ambrosia prevention and control involves all except _____.

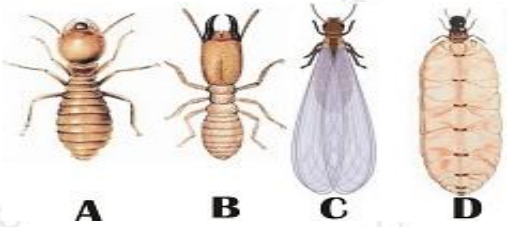
A. chemical treatment is a must have

B. effective seasoning is important

C. debarking for conversion is important

D. quick conversion is needed

31. What caste does the insect labelled C represent?



A. Reproductive adult

B. Soldiers

C. Workers

D. Queen

32. Small irregular waves of the wavy grain produces _____ figure.

A. small

B. curly

C. fiddle back

D. ribbon

33. The smaller regular wavy grain figure is called _____ figure.

A. small

B. fibble back

C. wavy grain

D. burl

34. A board that 'twists' is also said to _____.

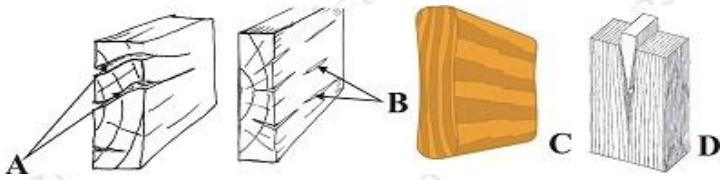
A. wind

B. split

C. shrink

D. crack

35. What type of grain defect is in diagram D?



A. Spiral grain

Author: www.teststreams.com

B. Cross grain

C. Waving grain

D. Collapse

36. The two major classifications of timber defects are _____ defects.

A. natural and growth

B. natural and gain

C. natural and artificial

D. original and counterfeit

37. Termites live in _____ of _____ different castes.

A. separate rooms, four

B. colony, four

C. colony, three

D. separate rooms, five

38. Decay in living trees is called _____ rot.

A. primary

B. secondary

C. nursery

D. tertiary

39. The diagram shown is called _____.

A. spiral grain

B. diagonal grain

C. wavy grain

D. interlocked grain

40. What does the diagram shown represent?

A. Bow

B. Spring

C. Twist

D. Cup

41. Knots come in the form of _____ knot.

A. loose or dead

B. spike or splay

C. intergrown or live

D. all of the above

42. Termites can attack _____.

A. wood in contact with ground

B. wood separated from the soil

C. brick or concrete work

D. all of the above

43. Defected timber will _____ to lower utility value.

A. no longer be used where strength is needed

B. be used where appearance is needed

C. be used under or back of the job

D. not be used where stability is needed

44. Another name for ambrosia beetle is _____.

A. pin – hole or needle – hole bores

B. pin – hole or shot – hole borers

C. shot –hole or long – hole borers

D. needle – hole bores or hole or shot – hole borers

45. Which of the following is not true of longicorn life style?

A. Laying eggs in crevices in the bark of living trees

B. Longicorn does not attack green timber

C. Longicorn emerges from the wood after many years

D. Longicorn does attack green timber

46. _____ are males and females which have wings which enables them to fly to make new colony.

A. Queen

B. Workers

C. Soldiers

D. Winged adults

47. Which of the following is not true to shakes?

A. A partial separation between layers of wood

B. Complete separation between layers of wood

C. Separation due to serious drying

D. Impact of the tree with the ground during felling operations

48. The dead watch beetle attacks _____.

A. pored wood

B. dead wood

C. trees and converted timber

D. all of the above

49. Dry rot is spread by _____.

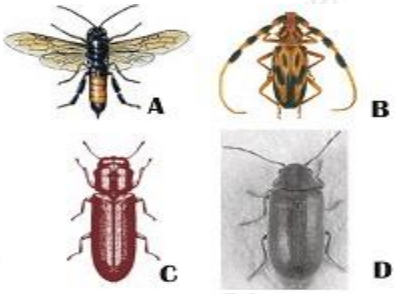
A. means of thread-like roots

B. by seed (spores) carried by rodents

C. by seeds (spores) carried by winds

D. all of the above

50. The furniture beetles labelled D in the diagram is called _____.



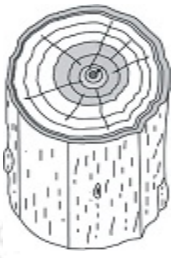
A. anobium or anobiid bores

B. anobium or ambrosia bores

C. lyctus or powder pest bores

D. none of the above

51. What type of grain does the diagram shown represent?



Author: www.teststreams.com

A. Collapse grain

B. Interlocked grain

C. Spiral grain

D. Diagonal grain

52. The characteristics of lyctus include all except _____.

A. attack sapwood of certain pored wood

B. attack sapwood stored with starch

C. attack living trees

D. the timber must have large pores for the female to lay eggs

53. Which of the following does not come in form of wavy grain?

A. Curly figure

B. Wavy figure

C. Circular figure

D. Fiddle back

54. Quarter sawn boards' _____.

A. are easily attacked by insects

B. have soft texture

C. are prone to large amounts of shrinkage

D. have very little tendency to distort

55. _____ is not an example of seasoning defect.

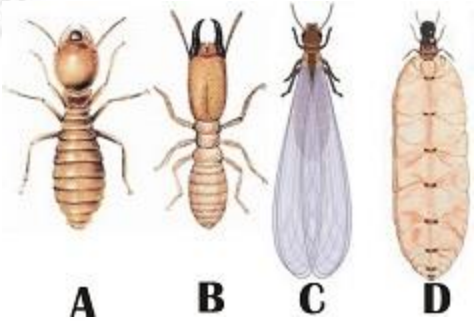
A. Split

B. Case hardening

C. Brittle heart

D. Sap stain

56. The insect labelled B is called _____.



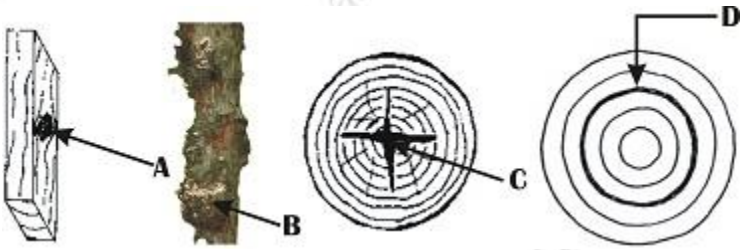
A. soldier

B. police

C. adult

D. worker

57. In the diagram shown C indicates _____.



A. knot

B. burr

C. star shake

D. cup shake

58. The groups of termites according to their nesting habits includes _____.

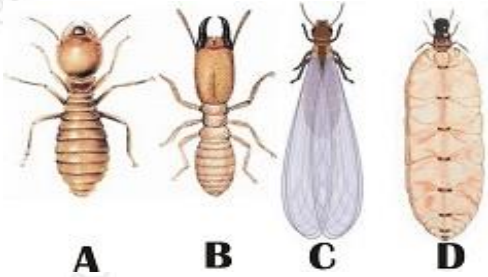
A. dry – wood species

B. tree dwelling species

C. subterranean species

D. all of the above

59. The termites cast labelled D in the diagram is called _____.



A. reproductive adult

B. queen

C. police

D. soldier

60. Termites life – style include all except _____.

A. there are no flight holes

B. the galleries are packed with frass or droppings

C. at times only a paper – film skin of wood is left

D. all the damage is done beneath the surface

61. Which of the following is not true to longicorn beetles?

A. The larvae bore holes into the sap wood of forest trees.

B. The larvae bore holes into the truewood of forest trees.

C. Longicorn attack mainly softwoods only.

D. The larvae bore holes into the heart wood of forest trees.

62. Which of the following is a defect caused by careless handling of timber?

A. Poor conversion.

B. Seasoning techniques.

C. Inadequate preservation.

D. All of the above.

63. The termites that build their nests in the trees but must have contact with the ground so as to live is _____ species.

A. subterranean

B. dry – wood

C. tree dwelling

D. none of the above

64. The two habits of termites which can help control their activities are _____.

A. eat dead ones and groom themselves

B. eat dead ones and bury themselves

C. groom themselves and bury themselves

D. eat living ones and groom dead ones

65. From the following beetles, the one that cause the most damage to timbers is _____.

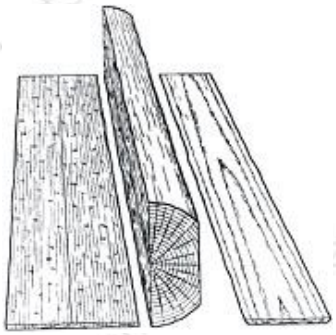
A. dead watch

B. lyctus

C. longhorn

D. furniture

66. What does the diagram shown represent?



A. Spiral grain

B. Interlocked grain

C. Diagonal grain

D. Wavy grain

67. The insects that attack living trees does not include _____.

A. lyctus beetles

B. sirex wood wasp

C. longicorn beetles

D. ambrosia

68. Negative results of knots includes all except _____.

A. reducing the strength of the timber

B. mar the appearance in veneers

C. has planning difficulty

D. causes checking during seasoning

69. Irregularities that occur in or on the timber is referred to as _____.

A. timber growth

B. timber occurrence

C. timber defect

D. timber regularity

70. Prevention and control of termites attack should not include _____.

A. use timbers impregnated with suitable preservatives

B. impregnate the soil around footings, piers and stumps with poisons like deldrin or aldrin

C. treat infested timber with arsenic trioxide powder or Paris green 8g

D. all of the above

71. Longicorn beetles are also known as _____.

A. longhorn

B. long wing

C. long leg

D. long mouth

72. _____ is a result when the action of the fungi makes the wood become wet.

A. Dried rot

B. Wet rot

C. Cold rot

D. Steamed rot

73. Warping defect come in form of the following except _____.

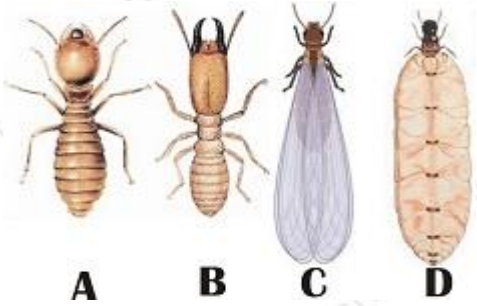
A. bow

B. cup

C. tray

D. spring

74. Which cast is represented by 'A' in the diagram?



A. Soldier cast

B. Workers cast

C. Reproductive cast

D. The queen

75. Appearance and damage of lyctus species include _____.

A. it is characterized with abundant fine powder Fras

B. the tunnels are unstained, running in the direction of the grain

C. presence of lyctus is known by numerous 2–3mm diameter flight holes

D. all of the above

76. Sirex wasp can be controlled by _____.

A. burning infested trees

B. introduction of parasitic wasp

C. spraying forest insecticides

D. all of the above

77. Check defects comprise of the following except _____.

A. head check

B. end check

C. internal check

D. ray check

78. Natural defects are those which are characterized of the wood _____.

A. as it grows

B. as it is felled

C. as it is converted

D. as it is seasoned

79. Treatment of infested timber include all except _____.

A. forcing insecticides into the flight holes with syringe

B. using water – borne preservatives

C. using insecticide dissolved in mineral solvent

D. all of the above

80. Which of the following is an example of marine borers?

A. Anobiid

B. Furniture beetle

C. Teredo species

D. Dead watch

81. What does durability mean in timber defect?

A. The timber will not be used to do work meant to last very long

B. It will not be used for a work in a school

C. It will be used for a job that attracts attention

D. It will be used for a job in the hospital

82. Boards cut from timber having some interlocked grain show _____ figure.

A. ribbon

B. burl

C. fibble back

D. curly

83. What is "grooming" as termites life-style?

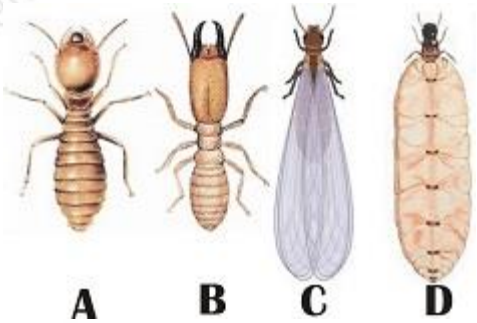
A. It is burying their dead member

B. It is the means by which the workers feed the colony

C. It is the cleaning of each other by removing moisture, dust etc. on their body

D. None of the above

84. These insects represents _____.



A. lyctus species life cycle

B. ambrosia borers life cycles

C. termites castes

D. none of the above

85. ″Defect lowers market value in timber″, this means that _____.

A. marketers will look for the defected timber

B. customers will bargain lower than market price

C. lower market will value it

D. it will be out of stock because of demand

86. _____ species is the specie that live in growing trees, old decayed logs or in seasoned timber and without contact with soil.

A. Dry – wood

B. Tree dwelling

C. Subterranean

D. All of the above

87. _____ is another phrase for working of wood.

A. Cutting of wood

B. Movement of timber

C. Transporting of timber

D. Reducing of timber

88. What is Marine borers?

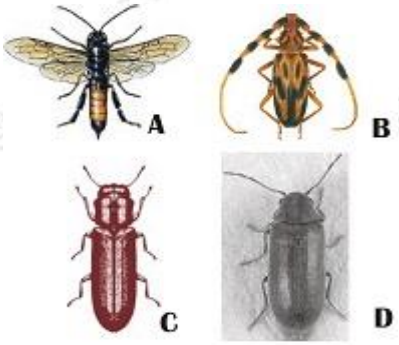
A. Longhorn

B. Lyctus

C. Termite

D. Marine borers

89. The insect labelled A is called _____.



A. termite

B. sirex wood wasp

C. lyctus borer

D. ambrosia beetle

90. The diagram shown represents _____.

A. bow

B. spring

C. cup

D. twist

91. The life-style of lyctus includes all except _____.

A. they feed on starch contained in the sapwood

B. the eggs hatch in about 14 days

C. untreated sapwood cannot be attacked

D. they feed on starch contained in the heartwood

92. Which of the following is not true to the damage done by sirex wasp?

A. The larvae tunnels into both sapwood and heartwood

B. The emerging adult bores 6mm flight holes

C. It cannot attack tree to death

D. The injected fungi spores produce decay

93. The diagram shown represents _____.

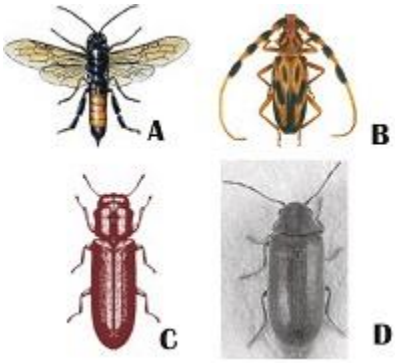
A. twist

B. cup

C. spring

D. bow

94. Insect C in the diagram is known as _____.



A. ambrosia beetle

B. anobium beetle

C. lyctus borer

D. none of the above

95. Examples of growth defects incudes all except _____.

A. bur

B. insect holes

C. heart rot

D. waney edge

96. The characteristics of the sirex wood wasp includes all except _____.

A. attacking living trees

B. attacking felled trees

C. attacking non-pored green woods

D. it can infest seasoned timber

97. Ambrosia beetles attack all except _____.

A. seasoned wood

B. sap wood

C. true wood

D. unhealthy tree

98. Which of the following is not a type of beetle that attack seasoned timbers?

A. Anobiid beetles

B. Ambrosia beetles

C. Lyctus beetles

D. Termites

99. The group of insects that do not attack dry timbers are the _____.

A. wood moths

B. wood worm

C. black ants

D. soldier ants

100. Another name for white ants and borers is _____.

A. lyctus and termites

B. soldier ants and beetles

C. termites and beetles

D. lyctus and soldier ants

101. The tendency for a timber to warp depends on all except _____.

A. the species

B. size of timber

C. the cost of timber

D. presence of other defects

102. Borers come in form of those which _____.

A. attack living trees

B. attack seasoned and partially seasoned timber

C. attack timber submerged in salt water

D. all of the above

103. The defects that make for a good figure does not include which of the following?

A. Burr

B. Knots

C. Cross grain

D. Checks

104. _____ is the contorted figure cut through the burr and used for veneer.

A. Burl figure

B. Ribbon figure

C. Fiddle back figure

D. Global figure

105. Treatment of anobiid attack include _____.

A. inject insecticide with syringe and follow up

B. saturate the wood by spray flooding injection and follow up 3 – 4 years

C. clean holes with vacuum cleaner and inject preservatives

D. all of the above

106. The species that attack converted timber which has contact with the ground in which they build their nests is _____ species.

A. subterranean

B. tree dwelling

C. dry – wood

D. all of the above

107. Weathering causes the following except _____.

A. checking

B. splitting

C. gradual disintegration

D. all of the above

108. Weathering causes the following except _____.

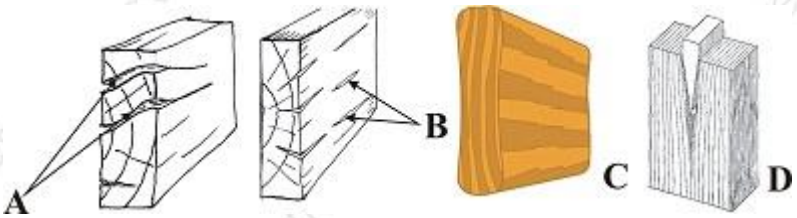
A. checking

B. splitting

C. gradual disintegration

D. all of the above

109. In the diagram A is _____ in seasoning defects.



A. checks

B. splits

C. collapse

D. cross grain

110. Which of the following is not the effect of timber defect?

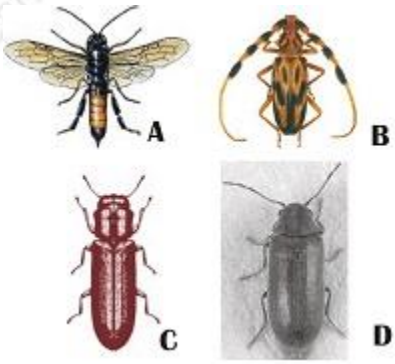
A. Lowers strength.

B. Lowers utility value.

C. It is no more stable.

D. It is no more useful.

111. Which of these insects attack seasoned or partly seasoned timbers?



A. A and B

B. A and C

C. C and D

D. B and D

112. Anobiid (Anobium) borers attack _____.

A. sapwood only

B. truewood only

C. sapwood and truewood

D. none of the above

113. The part of the tree with the least resistance to insect and decay is the _____.

A. baste

B. pith

C. heartwood

D. sapwood

114. _____ (blind and sexless) protect the colony.

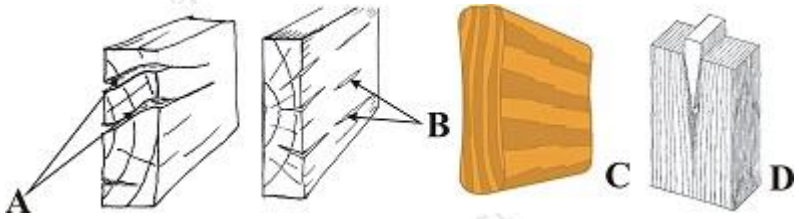
A. Workers

B. Soldiers

C. Queen

D. Winged adults

115. The diagram labelled C is _____.



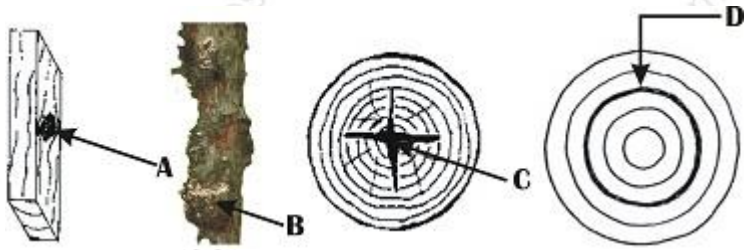
A. cross grain

B. checks

C. shakes

D. collapse

116. What does D represent in the diagram?



A. Ring shake

B. Burr

C. Radial shake

D. Knot

117. _____ is the physical and chemical break – down of the wood structure due to exposure to the weather.

A. Rainfall

B. Climate

C. Weathering

D. Sunshine

118. The _____ lays the eggs from which different castes are produced as required.

A. queen

B. workers caste

C. winged reproductive caste

D. soldier caste

119. Which of the following is true of working of wood?

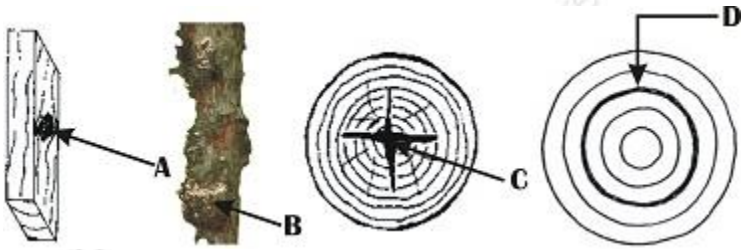
A. Timber swells when the air is moist.

B. Timber shrinks when the air is dry.

C. Working of wood can cause checking and splitting.

D. All of the above.

120. In the diagram, A is _____.



A. burr

B. knot

C. ring shake

D. star shake

121. Wet rot can be identified by all except _____.

A. when timber become damp

B. when timber has dusty odour

C. when timber has dull sound when tapped

D. when timber is spongy to touch

122. _____ is the alternate swelling and shrinking which occurs in seasoned timber due to seasonal changes when the humidity of the atmosphere fluctuates.

A. Working of wood

B. Shrinking of wood

C. Warping of wood

D. Swelling of wood

123. Dry rot can be identified when _____.

A. timber become dry

B. timber has musty odour

C. timber emits dull sound when tapped

D. all of the above

124. Which of the following insects cause the greatest damage?

A. Anobium

B. Termite

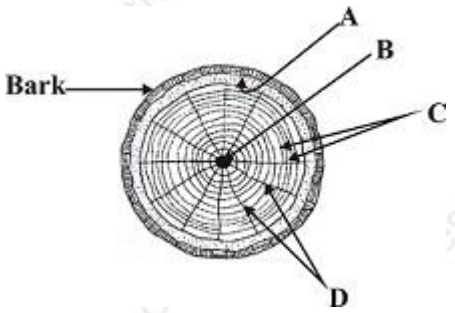
C. Dead watch

D. Longhorn

TOPIC: TIMBER GROWTH

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the medullary rays is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

2. Which of the following is not examples of softwood?

A. Parama Pine.

B. Douglas fir.

C. Rosewood

D. Hemlock

3. The part of the tree that acts as its coat covering the cambium layer is _____.

A. pith

B. bark

C. cambium layer

D. growth ring

4. The following are hardwood except _____.

A. obeche

B. beech

C. pinewood

D. abura

5. Which of the following country has the highest number of softwoods?

A. U.S.A.

B. Africa.

C. Europe.

D. Australia.

6. The following are West African timbers except _____.

A. abura

B. sapele

C. walnut

D. oak

7. The process of changing the raw food substances (water and CO2) into tree food is called _____.

A. suyersynthnasis

B. photosynthesis

C. chlorophyll

D. all of the above

8. Which of the following statements is true of hardwood?

A. All hardwoods season faster and better than softwood.

B. All hardwoods are harder and heavier than softwood.

C. Insect attack softwood than hardwood.

D. Hardwoods generally are more durable and difficult to cut than softwood.

9. Which of the following is one of the botanical classes of trees?

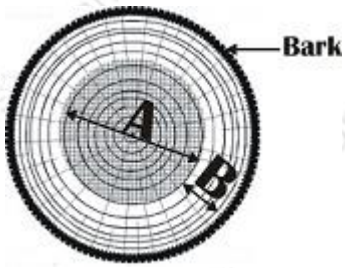
A. Angiosperms

B. Treegiosperms

C. Conigiosperms

D. Truewood

10. In cross section of a tree, the inner portion "A" in the diagram shown is known as _____.



A. softwood

B. sapwood

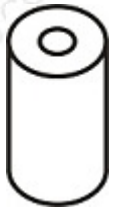
C. hardwood

D. heartwood

11. Which of the following diagrams indicates a sapwood cell?

A

B.

C. 

D.

12. Another name for softwood is _____.

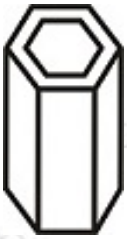
A. truewood

B. gymnosperms

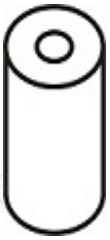
C. treegiosperms

D. dicotyledons

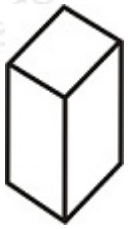
13. Which of the following diagrams indicates a heartwood cell?

A. 

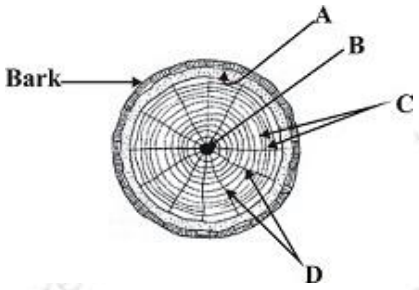
B.

C. 

D.



14. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the medulla is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

15. The tree grows by taking in _____ and taking out _____.

A. H_2O, O_2

B. O_2, CO2

C. CO_2, O_2

D. CO_2, H_2O

16. The layer of wood formed later in the growth period is called _____.

A. early wood

B. latewood

C. sapwood

D. heartwood

17. The growing tree consists of three major parts which includes _____.

A. roots, flowers and branches

B. roots, trunk and crown

C. roots, stem and seeds

D. stem, trunk and annual ring

18. Which of the following is not one of the conifers?

A. Red wood (Scotland).

B. White wood (Spruce)

C. Yellow (Pine).

D. Black (Afara).

19. The diagram shown indicates a non-pored softwood.

A. True

B. False

20. The wood tissue is made of two properties namely _____.

A. cellulose and chlorophyll

B. chlorophyll and osmosis

C. cellulose and lignin

D. cambium layer and medulla

21. Which of the following statements is not true of the characteristics of hardwoods?

A. It grows mainly in cold or temperate climates.

B. It has broad leaves.

C. It has seeds in its fruits.

D. It shed leaves annually.

22. The age of a tree can be known with the aid of the microscope by counting the number of _____.

A. medullary rays

B. roots

C. annual rings

D. branches

23. The following statements are true of the characteristics of softwood except _____.

A. grows mainly in tropical or cool climate

B. has naked seeds in its cones

C. usually have needle-like leaves

D. has evergreen leaves

24. Anatomical structure of hardwood include the following except _____.

A. complex cells

B. fibres, long and thin which give strength and rigidity to the tree.

C. grain generally straight

D. fine to coarse texture

25. _____ is the method by which mineral salt and water is extracted from the soil to the tree through the roots.

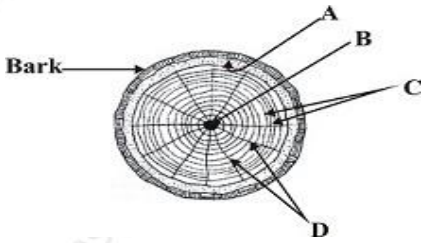
A. Preservation

B. Chlorophyll

C. Photosynthesis

D. Osmosis

26. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the inner bark or cambium layer is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

27. The green colouring matter which makes leaves green is called _____.

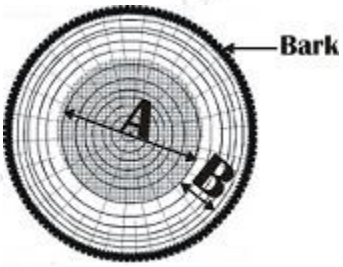
A. synthesis

B. photosynthesis

C. chlorophyll

D. cellulose

28. In cross section of a tree, the inner portion ″B″ in the diagram shown is known as _____.



A. softwood

B. hardwood

C. sapwood

D. heartwood

29. The following are all parts of a tree trunk except _____.

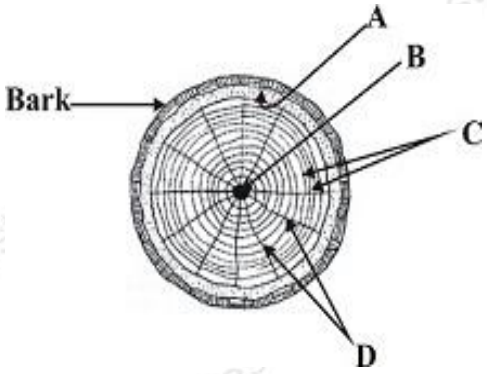
A. sapwood

B. roots

C. heartwood

D. cambium layer

30. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the growth ring is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

31. The part of the cross section of a tree known as "the factory of the tree" is the _____.

A. the bark or cortex

B. cambium layer

C. medullary ray

D. medulla

32. The main source of timber is the _____.

A. market

B. school

C. forest

D. workshop

TOPIC: TIMBER PREPARATION

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. _____ is the sharp edge formed by two adjacent surfaces.

A. Adjacent edge

B. Sharpened edge

C. Arris edge

D. Straight edge

2. _____ is used to test the edge for straightness.

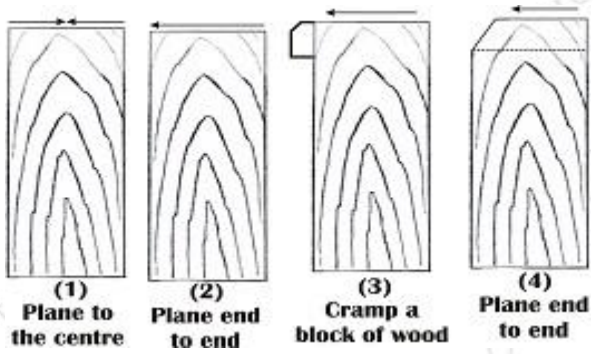
A. Straight edge

B. Straight square

C. Marking gauge

D. Pencil

3. _____ is used to test the edge for straightness.



A. Straight edge

B. Straight square

C. Marking gauge

D. Pencil

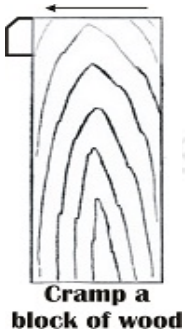
Author: www.teststreams.com

4. Splitting during shooting cannot be prevented by which one of the following methods?

A.

B.

C.



D.

5. Which of the following is correct when preparing the waste left on the ends of some pieces?

A. To give allowance in case of mistake

B. So as to use it to learn how to shoot the ends

C. So that the end will not split or break off during mortising

D. None of the above

6. Which of the following is not acceptable in marking out lines with the straight edge?

A. Marking knife

B. Wing compasses

C. Pencil

D. Chalk

7. Involves _____.

A. marking, planning, gauging and cutting

B. marking, planning, cutting and seasoning

C. felling, converting, seasoning and preservation

D. cutting, planning, seasoning and polishing

8. The tool used to gauge the required width and thickness is _____.

A. try square

B. marking gauge

C. plain

D. winding sticks

9. When a timber is planed it is said to be _____.

A. dressed

B. clothed

C. cleaned

D. finished

10. The FACE MARK is generally used to show the _____.

A. prepared and tested sides and edges

B. prepared and tested sides and ends

C. prepared and tested ends and thickness

D. prepared and tested sides and width

11. What is referred to as "THE WASTE SIDE" in timber preparation?

A. It is the side not required.

B. It is the side that face waste bin.

C. It is the side required.

D. It is the side that can never be used for any work.

12. The term "saw kerf" is defined as _____.

A. the width of the saw measured on the timber

B. the line marked for the saw to follow as a guide

C. the gap left between the two sides as the saw cuts in

D. the broken teeth of the saw left in the wood

13. The table represents _____.

SNO	Material	Size	Required number
1	Mahogany	316 x 75 x 15	Side, 2
2	Mahogany	152 x 75 x 15	End, 2
3	Plywood	316 x 156 x 15	Bottom, 1

A. material list

B. estimate list

C. cutting list

D. machine list

14. When planning up wide surfaces, "planning diagonally" also means _____.

A. transverse planning

B. wide planning

C. crosswise planning

D. lengthwise planning

15. The main purpose of preserving timber is to _____.

A. improve its durability

B. make it bend easily

C. improve its surface quality

D. make it look attractive

16. _____ is not a type of preservative oil.

A. Creosote oil

B. Copper-chrone

C. Pentachlor-phenol

D. Copper-naphthenate

17. The term "penta" is commonly used to refer to _____.

A. pentagon container

B. Pentachlor-phenol

C. house painter

D. wood coated with paint

18. A good preservative must _____.

A. be highly poisonous to insects

B. be harmless to wood in contact with metal

C. not increase flammability of the wood

D. all of the above

19. Which of the following timbers is naturally resistant to borers?

A. Iroko

B. Mahogany

C. Opepe

D. Afara

20. Some types of salts used in water-borne preservatives are _____.

A. poisonous

B. corrosive

C. can leak out of water when in contact with water

D. all of the above

21. Which of the following is an example of copper-chrome-arsenic preservatives?

A. Tanalith.

B. Celcure.

C. Bolidens.

D. All of the above.

22. Where weather protection is required _____ is necessary after application of water-borne preservatives.

A. re-drying

B. painting

C. Second coating

D. all of the above

23. Creosote is not suitable for internal purposes that require polishing because _____.

A. it is expensive.

B. it penetrates easily

C. of its oilness and pungent odour

D. none of the above

24. Which preservative is confined to outdoor use? e.g. poles and bridge construction.

A. Boron compound

B. Creosote oil

C. Zinc naphthenate

D. Copper naphthenate

25. Which of the preservatives does not affect seeds and plants?

A. Creosote oil

B. Fluorine compound

C. Copper naphthenate

D. Arsenic preservative

26. _____ is generally more resistant to decay, borers and weather.

A. Sapwood

B. Bark

C. Truewood

D. None of the above

27. Which of the following is not an effective application of preservative?

A. It must penetrate deeply into the wood.

B. It must be completely immunize the piece of timber.

C. It must not evaporate immediately after application.

D. It must penetrate all the cells and cell walls.

28. The term "FIX" in preservation is _____.

A. ability of the chemical to leach or wash

B. ability of the chemical not to leach or wash

C. ability of the chemical to smell or evaporate

D. ability of the chemical to smell or condense

29. Artificial durability is achieved by _____.

A. protecting the wood from weather

B. treating wood with preservatives

C. keeping the wood from decay or attack

D. all of the above

30. Which of the following statements is not true for timber preservation?

A. Some timbers are naturally resistant to insect attack.

B. Well treated timber will last indefinitely.

C. All insects attack all timbers.

D. No timber is entirely immured to attack.

31. The following hardwoods do not burn easily except _____.

A. iron-barks

B. spotted gum

C. walnut

D. jarrah

32. When pressure process of application of preservation are used such that the cell cavities as well as the cell walls are filled with preservatives, this is called _____.

A. empty cell process

B. half-cell process

C. full cell process

D. none of the above

33. Which of the following is not applicable to "penta"?

A. Safe to handle.

B. Toxic to fungi and insects.

C. Non-staining.

D. All of the above.

34. Fire retardant preservative chemicals may include _____.

A. Mon ammonium phosphate

B. boric acid

C. chronated zinc chloride

D. all of the above

35. If the timber is immersed in hot or cold oil borne preservative which expands and expels the air from the wood cells, this method is called _____.

A. hot and cold pressure method

B. open tank (hot and cold) bath process

C. hot and cold process

D. brush and spray

36. Which of the following is not an example of water-borne preservatives?

A. Pentphenol

B. Boron and fluorine compounds

C. Copper-Chorine-Arsenic

D. All of the above

37. Preservatives are applied by _____.

A. pressure

B. open tank

C. brush

D. all of the above

38. An unpreserved timber can be damaged by _____.

A. insect

B. weather

C. fungi

D. all of the above

39. Which of the following is not a characteristics of a good preservative?

A. hard to apply

B. readily available

C. save to use

D. cheap

40. Joinery manufacturers use _____ and _____ preservatives to protect their products against decay.

A. Creosote oil,

Copper Naphthenate

B. Pentachlorophenol,

Metalic Naphthenates

C. Boron,

Fluorine compounds

D. Creosote oil,

Fluorine compounds

41. Types of preservatives includes all except _____ preservative.

A. air-borne

B. oil

C. water-borne

D. chemical

42. The term preservation of timber means _____.

A. to prolong the seasoning time of timber

B. to prolong the serviceable life of timber

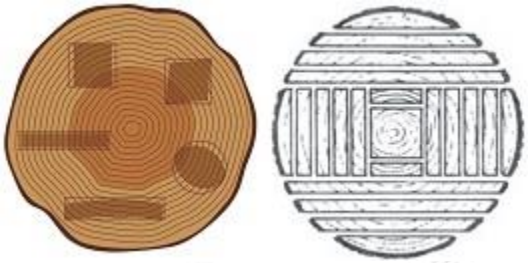
C. to prolong the life of insects in a timber

D. to shorten the life of insects in a timber

TOPIC: TIMBER SEASONING AND SHRINKAGE

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. The diagram shown represents _____.



A. types of conversion of timber

B. cross section of a timber

C. types of shrinkage in timber

D. anterior section of a timber

2. The correct amount of moisture content is determined by the _____.

A. kind of work and the position it occupies in the structure

B. kind of work and the method of seasoning

C. type of kiln and the type of operator

D. position it occupies and the type of kiln

3. Poor stacking might cause all except _____.

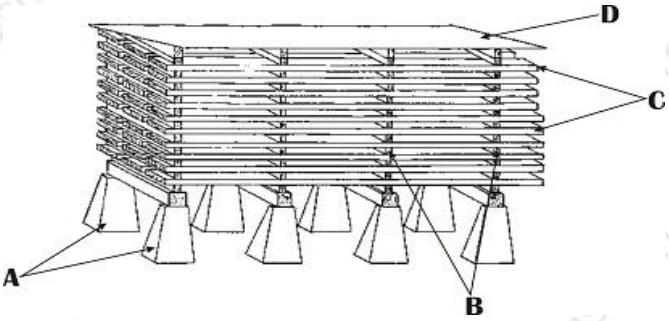
A. warping if some ends project more than others

B. parts not dried to continue to shrink

C. decay of surfaces touch each other

D. all of the above

4. B in the diagram represents stickers meant to fulfill all the following except _____.



A. prevent boards warping

B. allow air circulate evenly round the timber

C. avoid face contact which may result in decay

D. all of the above

5. Moisture content for central heated building should be as low as _____.

A. 8 – 14% M.C.

B. 15 – 20% M.C.

C. 6 – 10% M.C.

D. 10 – 16% M.C.

6. Strips of wood called stickers are spaced apart between the layers of boards to _____.

A. allow air to circulate

B. allow space for hand to enter

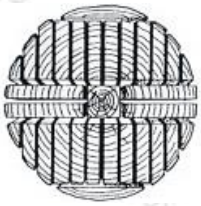
C. allow space to hide tools

D. allow people pass through

7. Which of the diagram shows tangential shrinkage around the growth ring?

A.

B.



C.

D.

8. Advantages of seasoned timber includes all except _____.

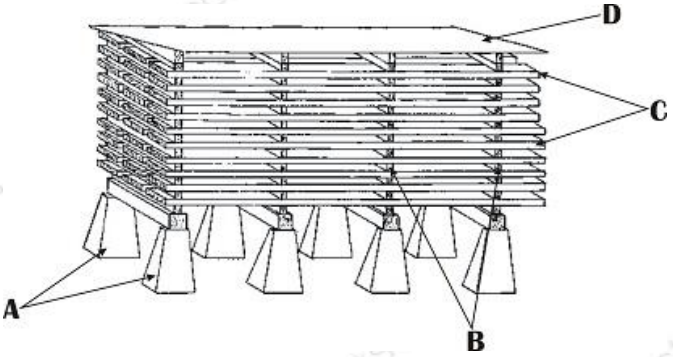
A. penetration of preservatives is improved

B. shrinkage, checking (warping) are reduced to a minimum

C. corrosion of ferrous metals like nails and screws is increased

D. timber is lighter in mass, more economical to transport

9. In the diagram what does the arrow A represent?



A. Pillars to raise up the stacks

B. Timbers to be seasoned

C. Stickers as spacers

D. Pillars to raise the roof

10. Why should veneer be dried immediately after cutting?

A. To prevent mould growth

B. To prevent case hardening

C. To prevent split

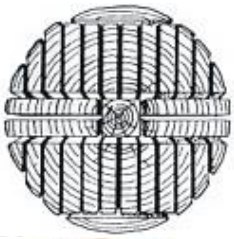
D. To allow heat get to it

11. Which of the diagrams illustrates the change in shape of square, round, back and quarter sawn boards after shrinking?

A.

B.

C.



D.

12. _____ is when the timber did not shrink again and the moisture content become balanced with the relative surrounding humidity.

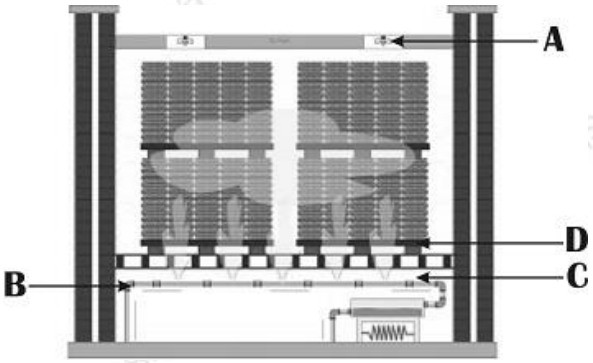
A. Normal shrinkage

B. Saturation point

C. Equilibrium moisture content

D. Saturation joints

13. The arrow labelled A in the diagram is pointing to _____.



A. spark from oven

B. kiln star

C. fan

D. steam pipe

14. Which of the following is the definition of moisture content?

A. Amount of moisture removed in a timber

B. Amount of moisture to be reduced in a timber

C. Amount of water as rain fall on a timber

D. Amount of moisture to be increased in a timber

15. The drying of moisture out of the cell wall is called _____.

A. shrinkage

B. fibre saturation

C. cell collapse

D. free cell

16. The importance of roof covering in air seasoning includes all except to _____.

A. shade rain away

B. avoid direct sun rays

C. make shade for the owner

D. shade frost or snow away

17. The time it takes a timber to be seasoned by air method does not depend on _____.

A. type of timber

B. number of timbers

C. sectional size of boards

D. time of the year

18. The percentage of shrinkage varies according to _____.

A. degree of drying

B. species of wood

C. method of conversion

D. all of the above

19. The differences between oven dry and moisture meter method of knowing the M.C. of a timber does not include _____.

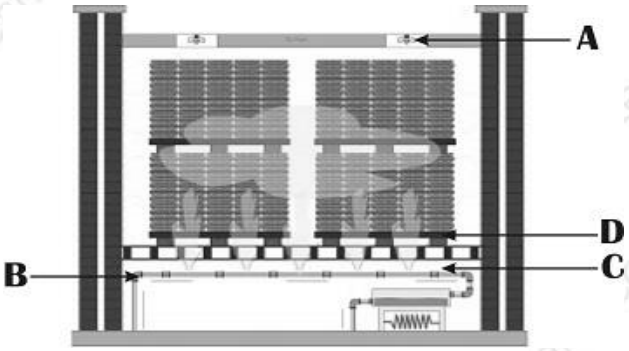
A. oven dry is more accurate

B. moisture meter gives immediate result

C. oven dry involves cutting specimens

D. moisture meter may take 24 hours while oven dry take a few seconds

20. What does D stand for in the diagram?



A. Stand carrying the timbers

B. Truck carrying the timbers

C. Heating table for the timbers

D. Floor for the kiln

21. Seasoned timber is not favourable for decay, mould stain and some insects because _____.

A. fungi does not live well in dry timber

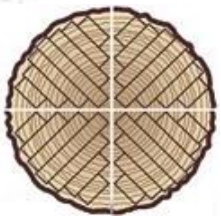
B. moulds (sap stain) feed on the content of the cell when it is moisture rich

C. most insects die when the timber is dried

D. all of the above

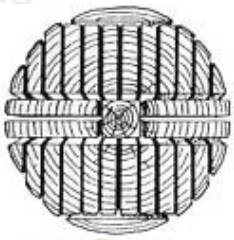
22. Which of the diagrams shows how boards which are cut tangentially to the growth rings "cup" away from the heart?

A.



B.

C.



D.

23. Which of the following is the correct arrangement of the direction of a log shrinkage from the least to the greatest?

A. Annual ring – length of log – radially

B. Annual ring – radially – length of log

C. Radially – circumferentially – length of log

D. Length of log – radially – circumferentially

24. The advantages of kiln seasoning includes all except _____.

A. kiln drying dries to exact M.C even lower than air dried timber

B. heating by kiln kills eggs and insects in the wood

C. greater turnover is possible

D. kiln drying can prevent reinfestation later

25. The formular below represents _____.

Amount of moisture /oven dry weight × 100 / 1 or

Wet weight – dry weight / dry weight × 100 / 1

A. percentage moisture content in timber

B. percentage air content in timber

C. percentage humidity in air

D. percentage air content in water

26. A sample wet piece weight = 63gm and when dried, weight = 56gm. Determine the M.C. present in the piece.

A. 7%

B. $10^1/2\%$

C. $12^1/2\%$

D. $15^1/2\%$

27. Which of the following is a method to determine the amount of M.C. in a wood?

A. Oven-dry and steaming method

B. Oven-dry and moisture metre method

C. Moisture metre and air dry method

D. Air-dry and steaming method

28. In seasoning, the full meaning of E.M.C. is _____.

A. Equilibrium Moisture Content

B. Equal Moisture Content

C. Electrical and Mechanical Courses

D. Effect of Moisture Content

29. Which of the following is not true about shrinkage?

A. All timbers do not shrink

B. All timbers shrink

C. Some timbers shrink less

D. Some timbers shrink more

30. Which of the following chemicals can be used to control shrinkage?

A. Common salt

B. Invert sugar

C. Ammonium sulphate

D. All of the above

31. The following are precautions taken during seasoning except _____.

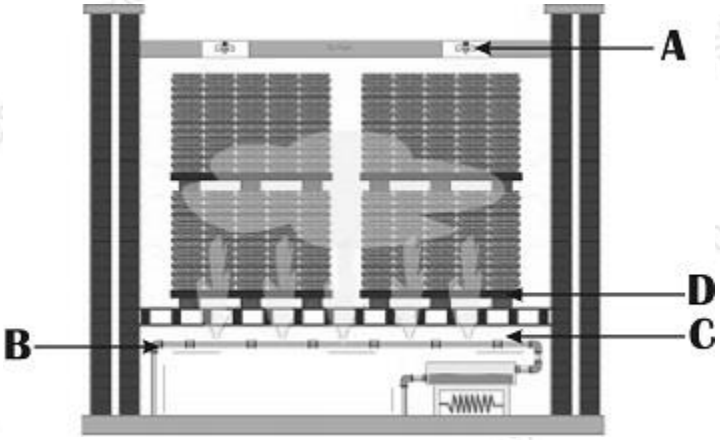
A. stack boards vertically above each other edge to edge

B. paint the edges

C. air should be in constant circulation

D. paint the ends

32. The diagram shown represents _____.



A. natural seasoning

B. artificial seasoning

C. bakery apartment

D. clean seasoning

33. The greatest shrinkage takes place in the direction of the _____.

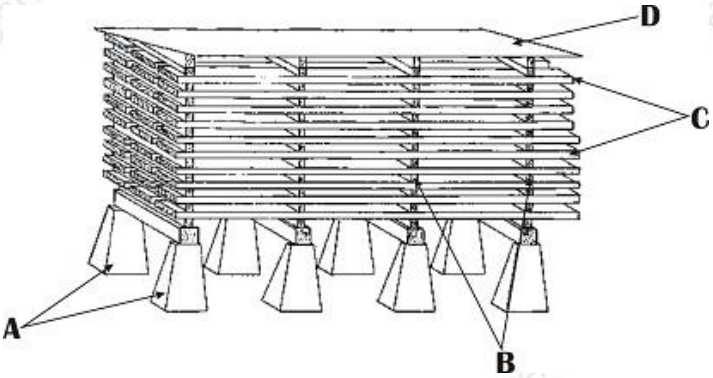
A. growth ring

B. medullary ray

C. cambium layer

D. all of the above

34. What does C represent in the diagram?



A. Stickers

B. Stacks

C. Wooden bed

D. Free timber

35. _____ is not a reason for providing steam pipe in the forced air kiln.

A. To provide the needed humidity

B. To regulate the hot air from heating pipes

C. To keep the timber from being burnt

D. To regulate cool air along the compartment kiln

36. Which of the following are the two forms of freshly felled log moisture?

A. Combined and dried moisture

B. Drag and wet moisture

C. Free and combined moisture

D. Natural and artificial moisture

37. Timbers susceptible to blue stain should be _____ seasoned.

A. air

B. kiln

C. chemical

D. water

38. Veneers may be dried by the following methods except _____.

A. stacking them on edge between vertical supports and air dried

B. stacking on trucks and pressing through a progressive kiln

C. stacking them near fire place for quick drying

D. passing them through a series of steam heated rollers

39. Which of the following is not a disadvantage of kiln seasoning over air?

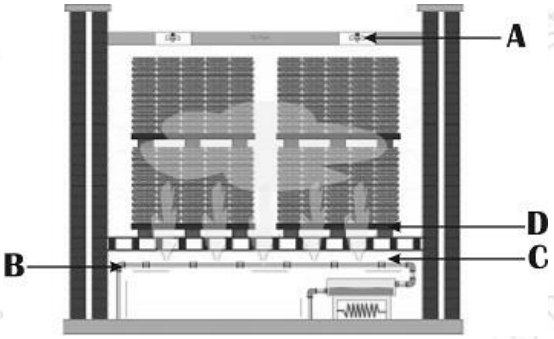
A. It takes less time to dry

B. It costs more to install

C. It requires more attention

D. It is a waste to be used for a very few length of time

40. The arrow C in the diagram is called _____.



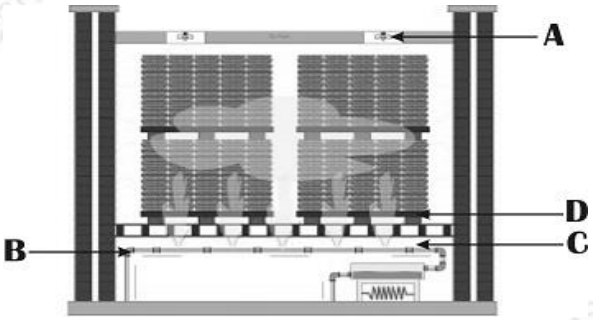
A. steam pipe

B. heating pipes

C. air vent

D. fan light

41. What does the arrow B indicate in the diagram?



A. Fan

B. Electric bulb

C. Steam pipe

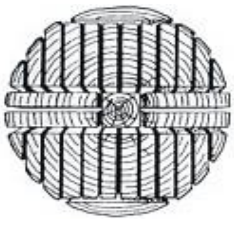
D. Heating pipes

42. Which of the following diagram indicates how a quartered log is affected by tangential shrinkage?

A.

B.

C.



D.

43. The moisture content of air dried timber is _____.

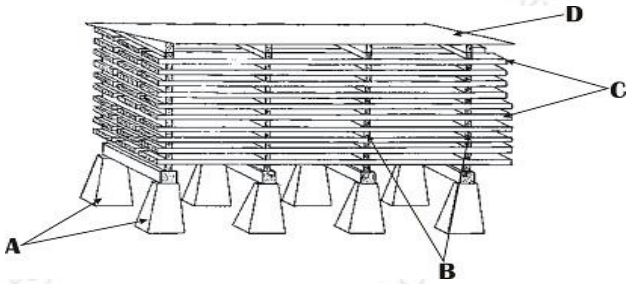
A. 10 – 15%

B. 15 – 20%

C. 20 – 25%

D. 25 – 30%

44. The diagram represents _____.



A. plant shade

B. air seasoning of timbers

C. cabinet frame construction

D. garden stool construction

45. _____ governs the rate of air drying.

A. Prevailing weather conditions

B. Prevailing temperature

C. Prevailing humidity

D. All of the above

46. Kiln seasoning is also known as _____.

A. original method

B. artificial method

C. natural method

D. fake method

47. _____ is when the cell wall is still saturated with moisture with about 30% of the weight of the timber consisting of water.

A. Fibre saturation point

B. Normal saturation

C. Normal shrinkage

D. Equilibrium moisture content

48. The two major types of seasoning include _____.

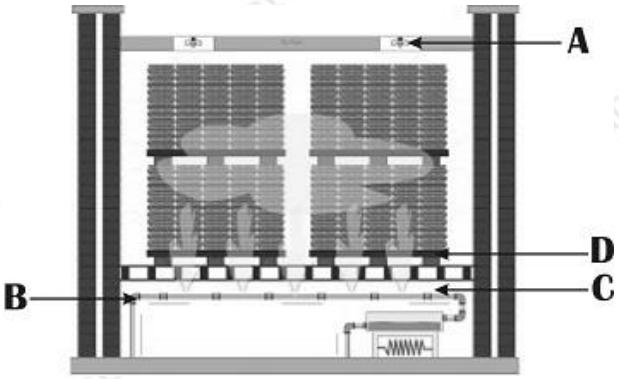
A. seasoning by air and water

B. seasoning by chemical and water

C. seasoning by air and kiln

D. seasoning by kiln and water

49. What is the work of the fan in the compartment kiln?



A. To cool the compartment kiln

B. To blow out excess heat

C. To maintain humidity

D. To circulate the heated air

50. Apart from air and kiln methods of seasoning, which of the following is another form of seasoning?

A. Combined air and chemical method

B. Combined air and sun seasoning

C. Combined air and kiln seasoning

D. Kiln and chemical method

51. M.C. in seasoning is a standard abbreviation for _____.

A. Moisture Collapse

B. Moisture Condition

C. Moisture Content

D. Moisturing Collapse

52. What does K.D. mean in seasoning?

A. Known Driers

B. Kiln Dumpers

C. Kiln Drying

D. Klean Drying

53. Which of the following are the two types of kilns?

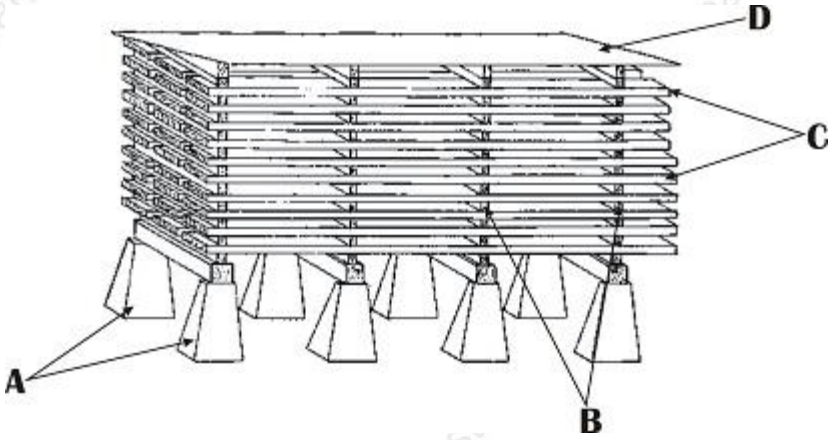
A. Compartment and progressive kiln

B. Compartment and confined kiln

C. Progressive and combined kiln

D. Compartment and accelerated kiln

54. What does the arrow D represent in the diagram?



A. Upper stacks

B. Covering stacks

C. Roof covering

D. Higher platform

55. What is the full meaning of A.D. in seasoning of timbers?

A. After Death

B. Actual Driers

C. Accelerated Drying

D. Air Drying

56. Which of the following is a reason of seasoning timber?

A. To increase the moisture content.

B. To reduce the moisture content.

C. To reduce the length of timber.

D. To reduce the log into small units.

TOPIC: WOODWORK JOINTS

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Which of the following is not a way of naming framing briddle joints?

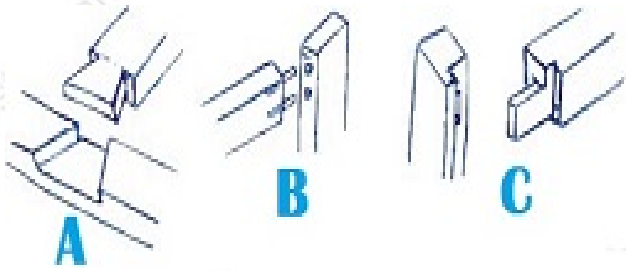
A. Corner briddle

B. Tee briddle

C. Twin briddle

D. Mitred corner briddle

2. The diagram labelled C is called the _____ mortise and tenon.



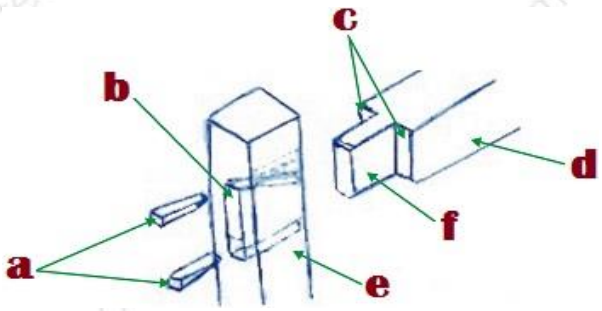
A. barefaced

B. long and short shouldered

C. dovetailed

D. dowelled

3. What name is given to the part pointed by the arrow 'c' in the diagram?



A. Haunch

B. Stile

C. Shoulder

D. Tenon

4. The joint generally used for packing case constructions often held together at right angles with nails, screws or glue is _____.

A. dovetail joint

B. simple butt

C. tongued and grooved

D. none of the above

5. The moulding that surround door or window opening is called _____.

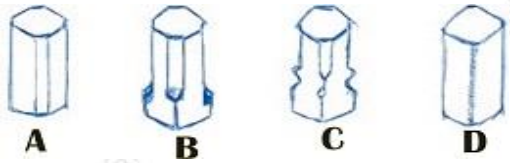
A. architrave

B. plinth

C. cornice

D. fillet

6. What woodwork terms is represented in the drawings labelled A, B and C?



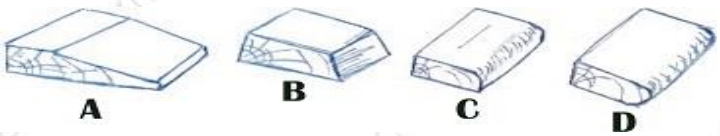
A. Chamfered corners.

B. Removed arris edges.

C. Rounded corners.

D. Moulded edges.

7. Which one in the diagram is the rounded corner?



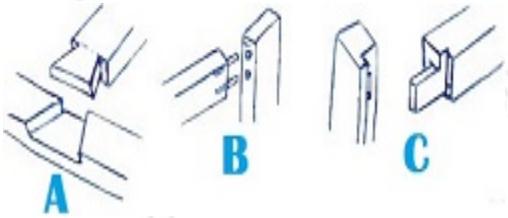
A. B

B. A

C. D

D. C

8. The drawing labelled A is called _____.



A. dowelled joint

B. dovetail halving joint

C. long and short shouldered mortise and tenon joint

D. haunched mortise and tenon

9. _____ are used for the construction of boxes, drawers and shelves.

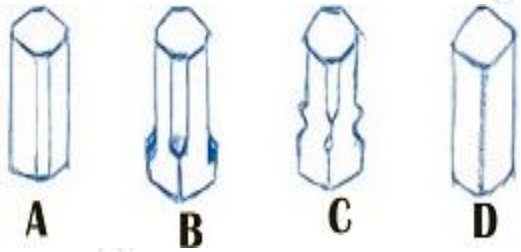
A. Angle joints

B. Widening joints

C. Framing joints

D. All of the above

10. The drawing labelled B shows the _____.



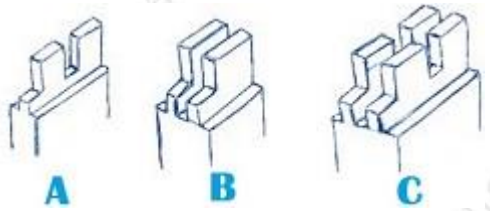
A. removed arris corners

B. through chamfered edges

C. stopped chamfered edges

D. decorated chamfered edge

11. Which of the options in the diagram is a haunched twin tenon?



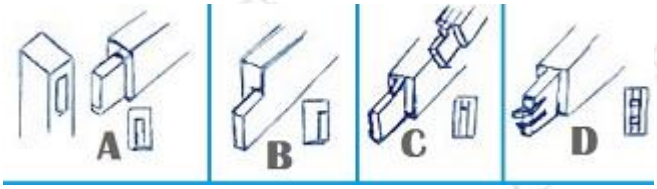
A. B

B. A

C. C

D. None of the above

12. In the diagram the drawing labelled C is the _____ mortise and tenon.



A. haunched

B. simple

C. wedged

D. barefaced

13. The strongest form of angle joint is _____.

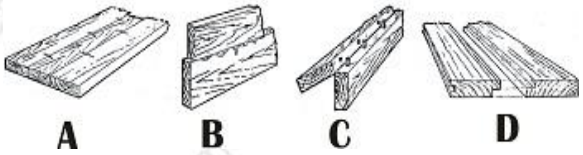
A. common dovetail

B. box pin joint

C. plain mitred

D. simple butt

14. Rebated widening joint is represented in which of the drawings?



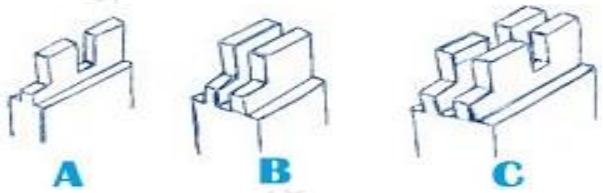
A. B

B. D

C. A

D. C

15. The drawing labelled A is known as _____.



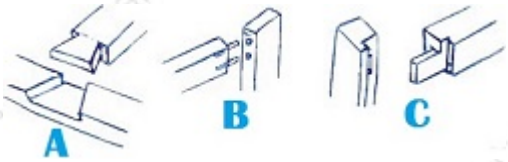
A. haunched twins tenons

B. haunched double tenons

C. compound double tenons

D. all of the above

16. What type of joint is shown in the diagram labeled B?



A. Dowelled

B. Long and short shouldered mortise and tenon

C. Dovetailed halving

D. Barefaced mortise and tenon

17. The dowelled joint is used in constructing _____.

A. chairs

B. table

C. rails and rungs of legs

D. all of the above

18. _____ Mortise and tenon joint is used where the rail meets a stile or leg at the end and a small portion left at the top side of thickness of the tenon to prevent it from slipping.

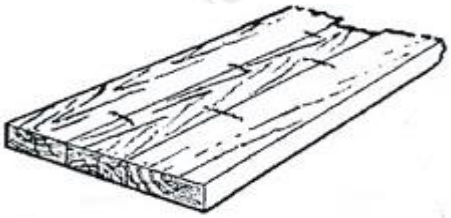
A. Common

B. Haunched

C. Barefaced

D. Stump

19. The diagram drawn is _____.



A. dowelled

B. slot screwed

C. corrugated fasteners

D. plain glued

20. Joints are not classified as _____.

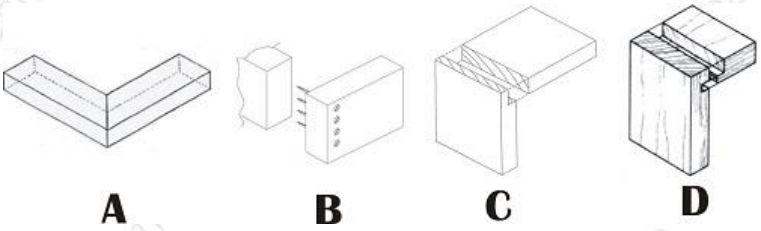
A. narrowing

B. widening

C. angle

D. framing

21. Identify which of the drawings is a shouldered butt.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

22. The mortise and tenon joint used where the rail is thinner than the stile or leg with the tenon having only on shoulder is called _____ mortise and tenon.

A. haunched

B. barefaced

C. stud

D. long and short shoulder

23. Types of mortise and tenon framing joints includes _____.

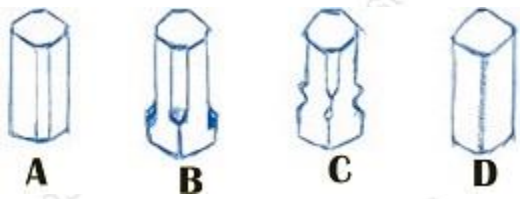
A. haunched mortise and tenon

B. through mortise and tenon

C. barefaced mortise and tenon

D. all of the above

24. The drawing labelled C is called _____.



A. decorated chamfered edges

B. plain chamfered edges

C. removed arris edges

D. through chamfered edges

25. Which of the following bridle joint is also called an 'open mortise and tenon joint'?

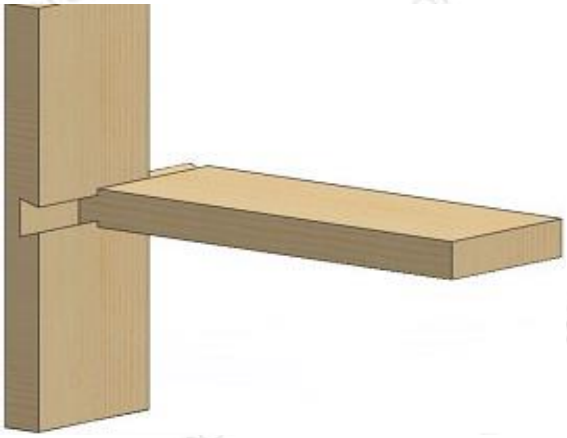
A. Corner bridle joint.

B. Common tee bridle joint.

C. Stopped tee bridle joint.

D. None of the above.

26. In the diagram drawn is known as _____.



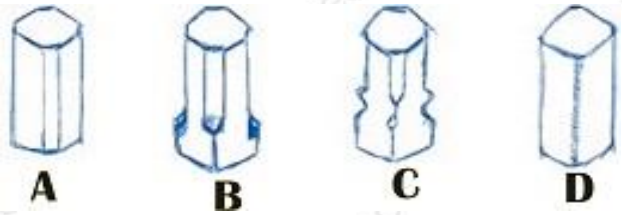
A. dovetail housed joint

B. through housed joint

C. stopped housed joint

D. plain butt housing joint

27. What joinery term is illustrated in the diagram labelled D?



Author: www.teststreams.com

A. Chamfered corner.

B. Rounded corners.

C. Moulded edge.

D. Removed arris edges.

28. What is the name of the drawing labelled C?

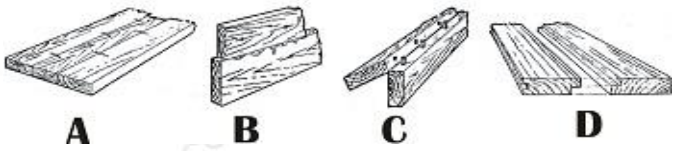
A. Single dovetail

B. Mortise and tenon

C. Briddle

D. Box pin

29. What type of widening joint does the diagram labelled C represent?



A. Slot screwed

B. Dowelled

C. Cross tongued

D. Grooved

30. _____ are joints used for fixing together pieces which have their faces at right angles and edges flush.

A. Widening joints

B. Angled joints

C. Framed joints

D. Corner joints

31. _____ mouldings are used at the junction of walls and ceilings.

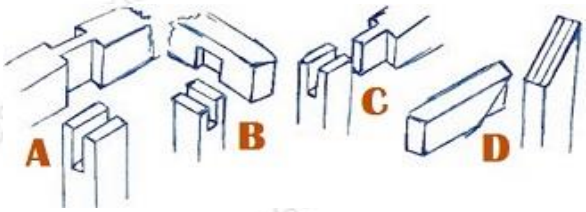
A. Architrave

B. Cornice

C. Fillet

D. Plinth

32. Which drawing is mitred corner briddle joints?



A. B

B. C

C. D

D. A

33. Which of the following is true with mortise and tenon joints?

A. Tenon is cut on the ends of one member (rail).

B. Mortise is cut in the edge of second member (stile)

C. Wedges are used where extra strength is required

D. All of the above

34. The drawing labelled A is a _____ joint.

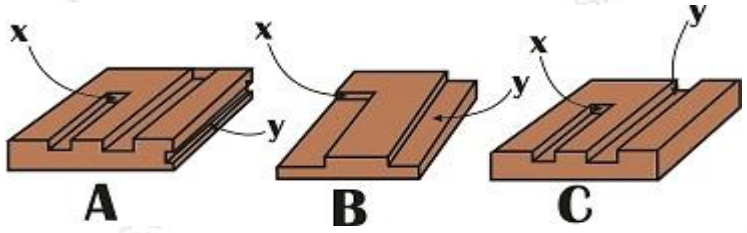
A. common dovetail

B. single dovetail

C. lapped dovetail

D. box pin

35. What type of recesses are represented by ″x″ in the diagram A, B and C?



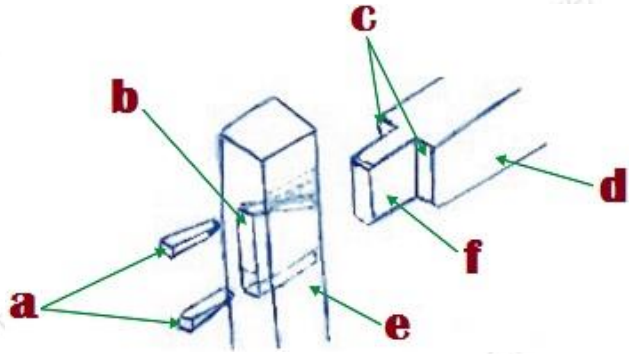
A. Stopped groove, through rebate and stopped trench

B. Stopped groove, stopped rebate and stopped trench

C. Through groove, stopped rebate and through trench

D. Through groove, through rebate and through trench

36. The arrow ′f′ points to a part of the joint called _____.



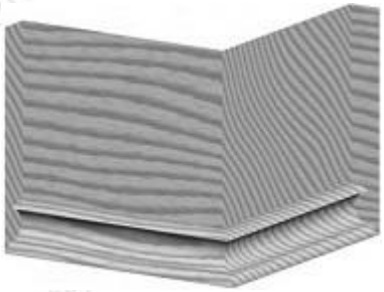
A. tenon

B. stile

C. haunch

D. mortise and tenon

37. Which type of angle joint is shown in the diagram?



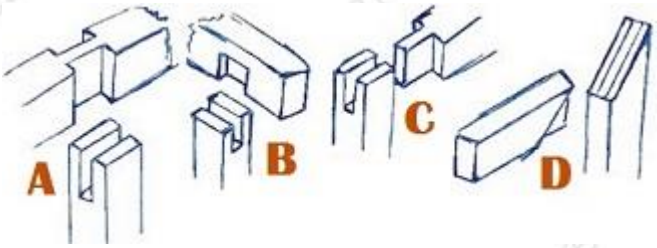
A. Housed

B. Box pin

C. Scribed

D. Mitred

38. The drawing labelled B is called _____ bridle.



A. plain corner

B. stopped tee

C. mitre corner

D. common tee

39. Corner angle joints includes _____.

A. simple butt

B. plain miter

C. dovetail

D. all of the above

40. _____ is the most common and strongest framing joint.

A. Halving joint

B. Mortise and tenon joint

C. Dowelled joint

D. Mitred joint

41. A joint strengthened by means of cylindrical pins glued into holes in each piece is called _____ joint.

A. butt

B. dowelled

C. mitre

D. box pin

42. Framing mitred joint is used for all, except _____.

A. shelve construction

B. picture frame

C. architecture

D. round plywood table tops

43. The joint used in frame-like constructions with the members usually jointed end to edge with their edges at right angles is called _____ joint.

A. door

B. angle

C. framing

D. widening

44. The drawing labelled B in the mouldings is called _____.

A. ovolo

B. cornice

C. cavetto

D. 1/4 round

45. _____ halving is used where the members cross each other as in cross or diagonal rails of small tables.

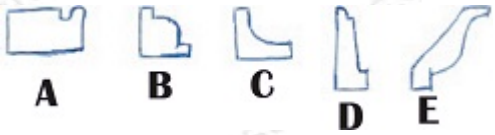
A. Tee

B. Corner

C. Dovetailed

D. Cross

46. _____ is the name of the moulding labelled E.



A. Skirting

B. Cavetto

C. Cornice

D. None of the above

47. Which type of mortise and tenon is used where members are rebated for panels, as in panelled doors?

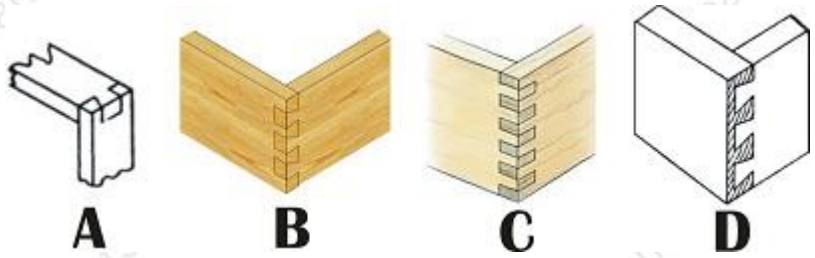
A. Barefaced

B. Haunched

C. Common

D. Long and short shouldered

48. Which of the angle joints does the drawing D represent?



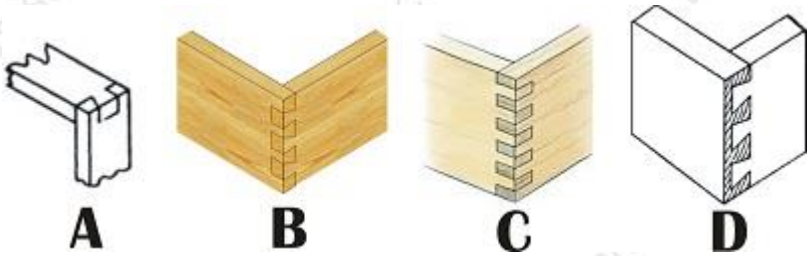
A. Dowelled

B. Comb joint

C. Through dovetail

D. Lapped dovetail

49. The angle joint labelled B is called a _____.



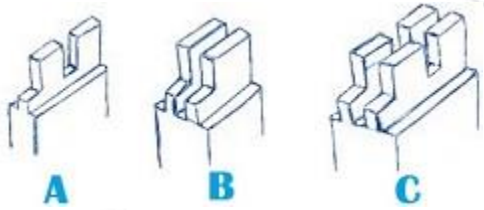
A. single dovetail

B. common dovetail

C. box pin

D. lapped dovetail

50. In the diagram, the drawing labelled C represents _____ tenon.



A. twin

B. double

C. common

D. compound double

51. When is a cutting referred to as rebating?

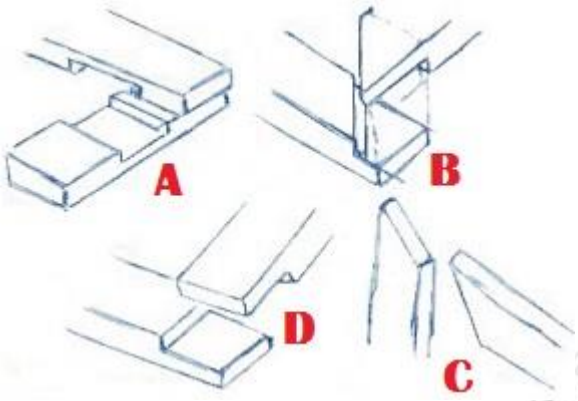
A. When the cut is a rectangular recess across the edge

B. When the cut is a rectangular recess along the edge

C. When the cut is cylindrical on the face

D. When the cutting is 90o or right angles

52. In the diagram, which of the halving joints is a "true mitre"?



A. C

B. D

C. A

D. B

53. When it is desired for connecting cross rails of frames where and outside strain occurs, the halving joint to use is _____ halving.

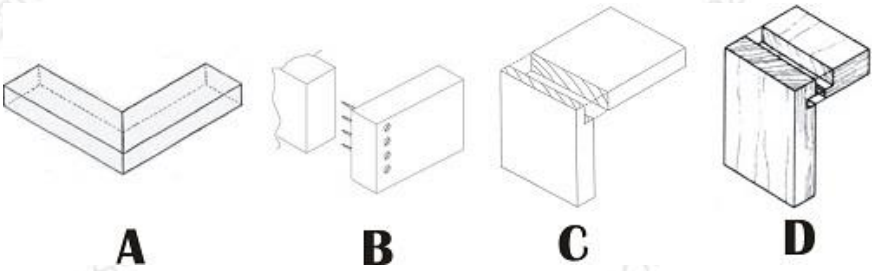
A. tee

B. corner

C. dovetailed

D. cross

54. The name of the angle joint D in the diagram is _____.



A. tongued and trenched

B. secret dovetail

C. shouldered butt

D. lapped

55. What is ″mitred″ joint?

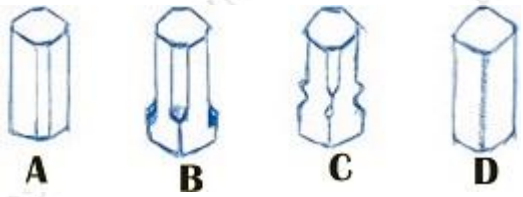
A. When the joint is cut at angle 30°

B. When the joint is cut at angle 45°

C. When the joint is cut at angle 60°

D. When the joint is cut at angle 90°

56. What type of chamfering is the drawing A?



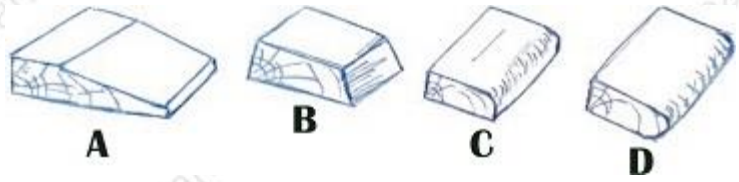
A. Stopped chamfered corner.

B. Through chamfered corner.

C. Decorated chamfered corner.

D. Operated chamfered corner.

57. In the diagram, the drawing labelled A is the _____.



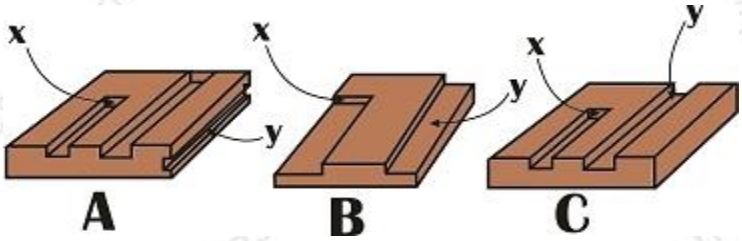
A. rounded nosing

B. rounded corner

C. splayed edge

D. bevelled edge

58. The cutting in drawing B is called _____.



A. rebating

B. grooving

C. trenching

D. scribing

59. _____ mortise and tenon joint is used in pieces of the same thickness, and where a rail meets a stile some distance from the end.

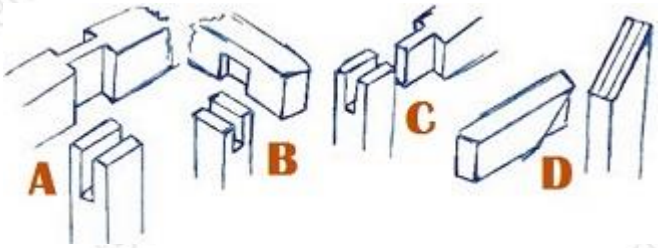
A. Common

B. Haunched

C. Barefaced

D. Haunch

60. The diagram labelled A is the _____ bridle.



A. stopped tee

B. common tee

C. plain corner

D. mitre corner

61. _____ is the process of planning or cutting a sinking or recess along the grain either a side or on an edge of a timber.

A. Rebating

B. Trenching

C. Grooving

D. Nosing

62. Which of the following is not a type of tenon in mortise and tenon?

A. Double tenon

B. Tripple tenon

C. Twin tenon

D. Compound double tenon

63. Which of the following is not a type of moulding?

A. 1/4 round

B. Bead

C. 1/2 round

D. 1/3 round

64. _____ halving joint is used where the members meet at their ends to form an angle.

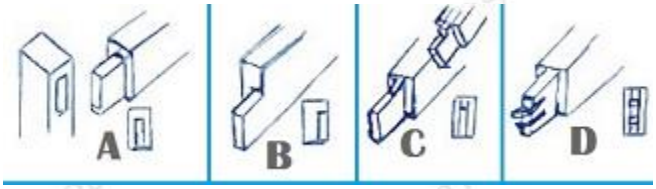
A. Mitred corner

B. Corner

C. Cross

D. Tee

65. What type of tenon is represented by the drawing D?



A. Haunched

B. Wedged

C. Barefaced

D. Through

66. Mortise and tenon is a framing joint used in _____.

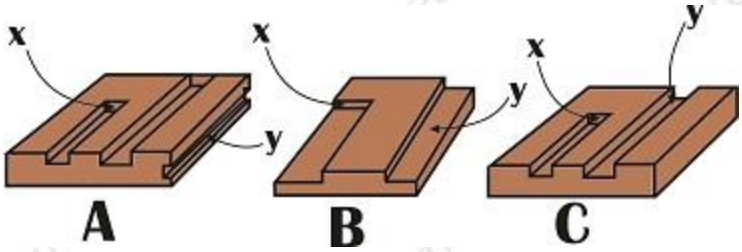
A. paralled framed doors

B. framed carcases for cabinets

C. joining rails to legs of tables and chairs

D. all of the above

67. Which term does the drawing C represent?



Author: www.teststreams.com

A. Grooving

B. trenching

C. Scribing

D. Rebating

68. When a corner halving has one member mitred to fit against the mitred shoulder of the other member, it is called _____ halving.

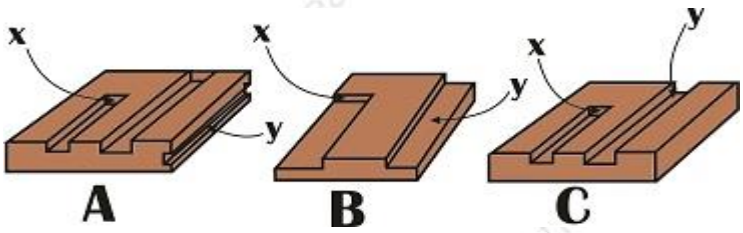
A. mitred corner

B. mitred shoulder

C. dovetailed tee

D. cross

69. The drawing labelled A is _____.



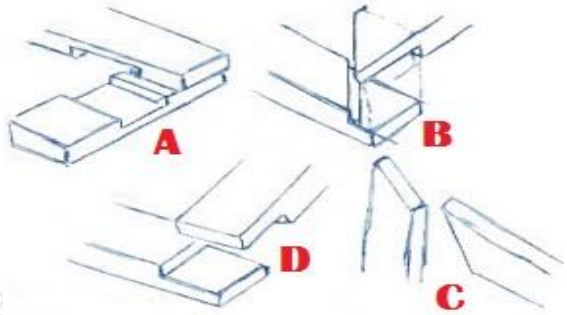
A. mortising

B. trenching

C. grooving

D. rebating

70. What is the name given to the drawing labelled A?



Author: www.teststreams.com

A. True mitre joint

B. Cross halving joint

C. Corner halving joint

D. Mitre half-lap joint

71. The group of joints used to produce wide boards from a number of narrow boards by joining them edge by edge is called _____ joints.

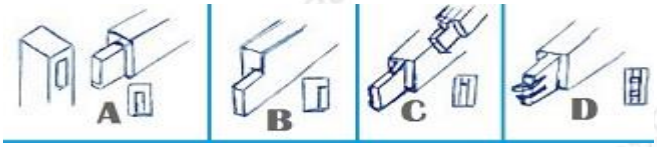
A. angled

B. framing

C. widening

D. all of the above

72. The drawing labelled B is the _____.



A. simple tenon

B. barefaced tenon

C. tenon with haunch

D. tenon with wedges

73. Cross tongued, tongued and grooved are examples of which of the following joint?

A. Angle

B. Widening

C. Framing

D. Sharpening

74. Angle housed joints does not include _____.

A. through

B. dovetailed

C. mitred

D. stopped

75. Angle dovetail joints includes _____.

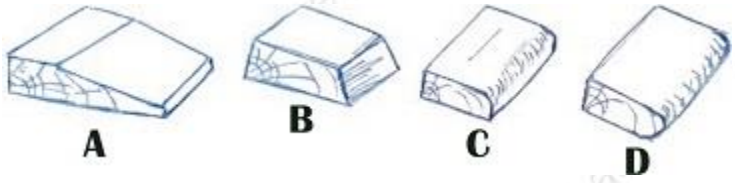
A. single dovetail

B. common dovetail

C. secret dovetail

D. all of the above

76. The diagram labelled B is known as _____.



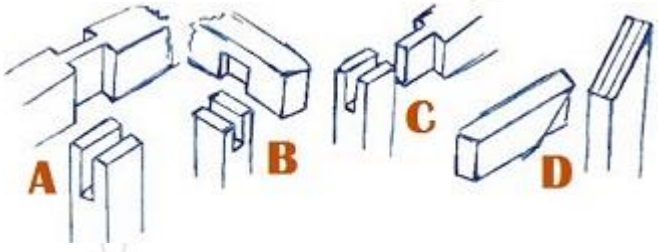
A. bevelled edge

B. rounded corner

C. splayed edge

D. rounded nosing

77. What is the drawing C called?



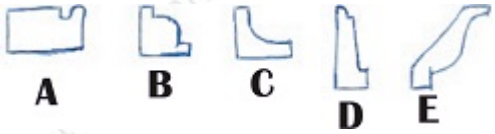
A. Plain corner bridle.

B. Mitred corner bridle.

C. Common tee bridle.

D. Stopped tee bridle joint.

78. What name is given to the moulding labelled A?



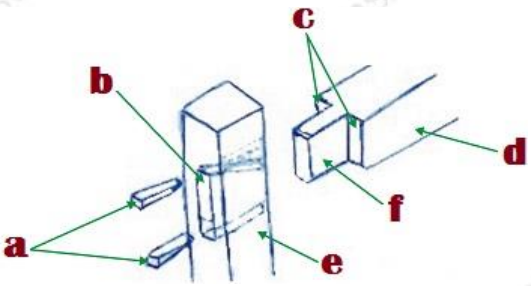
A. Cavetto

B. Bead

C. Ovolo

D. Cornice

79. What part of the joint is arrow 'd' pointing to?



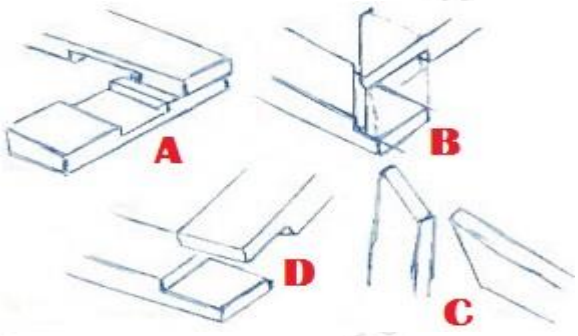
A. Stile

B. Shoulder

C. Haunch

D. Rail

80. The drawing B in the diagram is what type of halving joint?



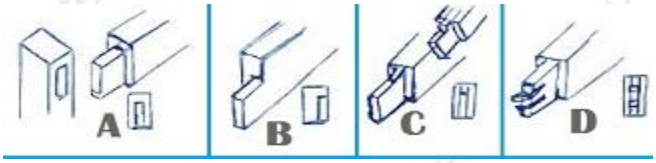
A. Mitred halving joint

B. Corner halving joint

C. Cross halving joint

D. True mitred half-lap

81. Which of the drawing in the diagram is simple corner tenon without haunch?



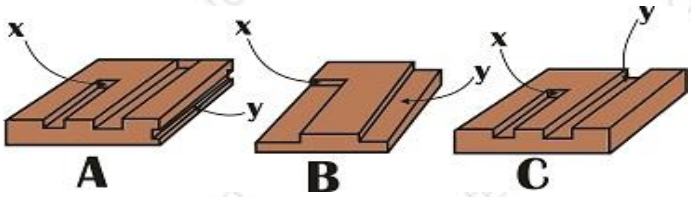
A. B

B. C

C. D

D. A

82. The recesses represented by ″y″ are _____.



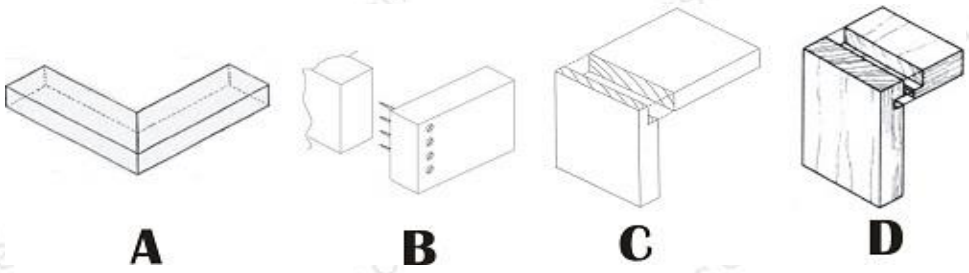
A. through groove, through rebate and stopped trench

B. stopped groove, stopped rebate and stopped trench

C. stopped groove, stopped rebate and through trench

D. through groove, through rebate and through trench

83. Which type of angle joint is represented by the diagram B?



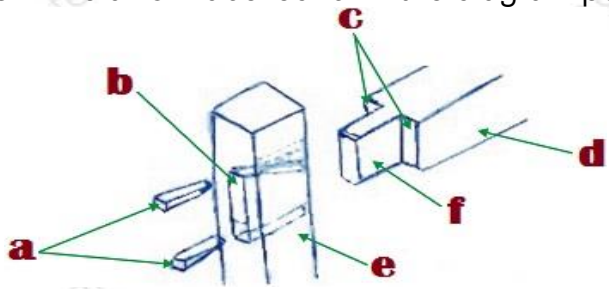
A. Simple butt

B. Shouldered butt

C. Plain mitre

D. None of the above

84. The arrow labelled 'b' in the diagram points at the _____.



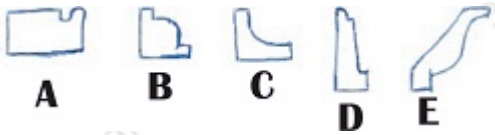
A. tenon

B. mortise

C. rail

D. shoulder

85. The collective names for this diagram is _____.



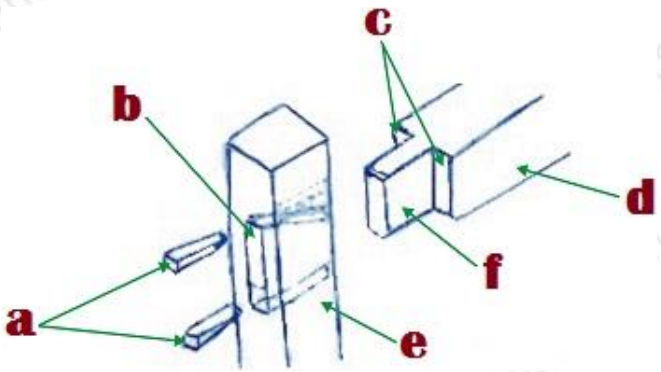
A. rebatings

B. carvings

C. mouldings

D. panellings

86. What type of joint is exploded in the diagram?



A. Briddle

B. Mortise and tenon

C. Lapped

D. Tongued and grooved

87. Widening joints are not used for _____.

A. chair legs

B. table tops

C. batten doors

D. shelf boards

88. What does "members" mean in a job making?

A. The persons that made the job

B. The persons that has the job

C. The pieces that make-up the job

D. All of the above

89. Which of the following is not an example of a widening joint?

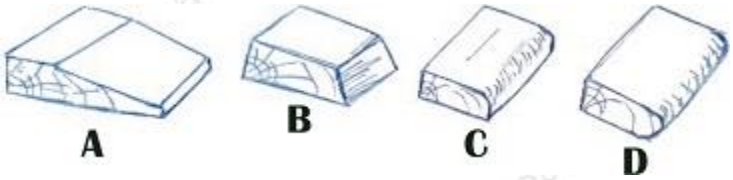
A. Dowelled

B. Simple butt

C. Rebated

D. Plain glued

90. The drawing labelled D is known as _____.



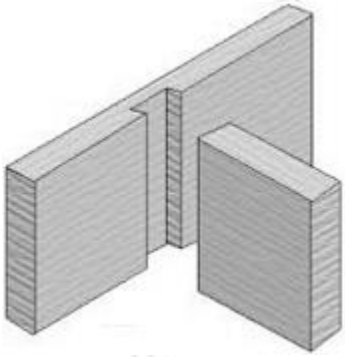
A. rounded edge

B. rounded nosing

C. rounded corner

D. bevelled edge

91. In the diagram drawn is known as _____ housing.



A. dovetail

B. through

C. stopped

D. butt

92. Housing is defined as _____.

A. fitting of the end of one piece of timber into a trench in the side of another piece

B. fitting of the edge of one piece of timber to another edge of another piece

C. fitting of the tenon of one member into the mortise of another

D. none of the above

93. "Trench" in cabinet construction means _____.

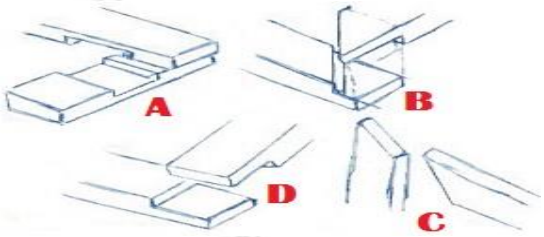
A. the recess cut across the grain

B. the recess cut along the grain

C. the rectangular hole cut in the edge of a piece of timber

D. all of the above

94. In the diagram, the drawing labelled D is called _____.



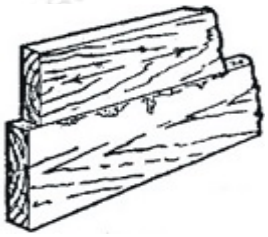
A. cross half-lap

B. mitred half-lap

C. corner half-lap

D. dovetailed half-lap

95. What type of fastening joint is represented in the drawing?



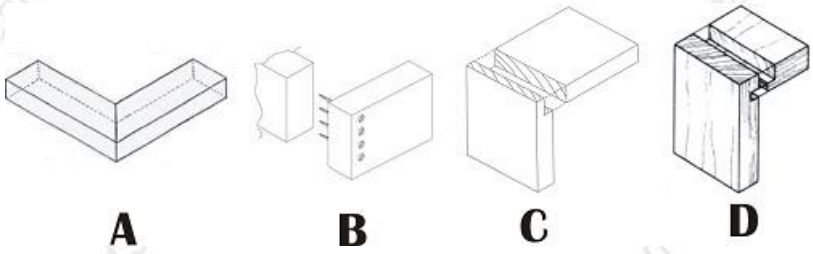
A. Dowelled

B. Plain glued

C. Cross tongued

D. Rebated

96. The diagram labelled A is called _____.



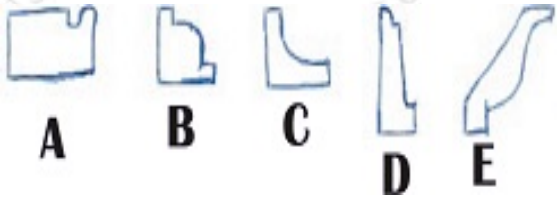
A. simple butt

B. shouldered butt

C. plain mitred

D. rebated and mitred

97. The drawing labelled D is called the _____ moulding.



A. architrave

B. cavetto

C. cornice

D. ovolo

98. Housing joints are used for the construction of all except _____.

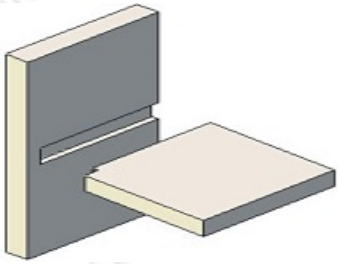
A. stairs

B. bookcase divisions

C. chair legs

D. cabinets

99. In the diagram drawn, the angle joint represented here is the _____ housed.



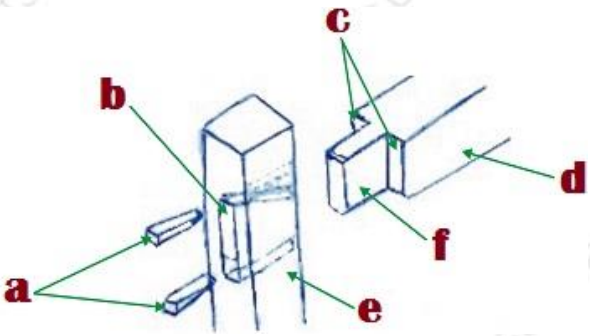
A. dovetail

B. through

C. scribed

D. stopped

100. In the diagram, the arrow labelled 'a' points to the _____.



A. tenon

B. mortise

C. wedge

D. stile

101. Which framing joint is needed where a stronger joint than the mitre halving joint is required on either plain or moulded timber e.g. mirror frames?

A. Tee bridle framing joint.

B. Corner bridle framing joint.

C. Mitred corner bridle framing joint.

D. Upper bridled joint.

102. Framing joints does not include _____ joints.

A. mortise and tenon

B. dovetail

C. housing

D. halving

103. The framing joint is used for the construction of which of the following?

A. Pannelled doors

B. Tables

C. Chairs

D. All of the above

104. The halving or half-lap joints include all except _____ halving.

A. corner

B. cross

C. carcase

D. tee

105. If the halving is used in frames where a rail end meets a stile away from the end and flushes at the edge of the stile, it is the _____ halving.

A. cross

B. corner

C. tee

D. end

106. _____ is formed when two members of a job meet at a point.

A. Intersection

B. Accident

C. Joint

D. Junction

TOPIC: WORKSHOP RULES AND REGULATIONS

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Which of the following is not applicable in workshop safety habit?

A. Close vice with the handle down.

B. Keep your bench tidy of scraps or chisps.

C. Report to the teacher for any injury.

D. Report to the doctor for any injury.

2. Accidents in the workshop occur as a result of the following, except _____.

A. handling tools

B. inhaling fumes

C. adhering to instructions

D. stepping on nails

3. When using like chisel _____.

A. keep all part of your body behind the cutting edge

B. don't chisel with mushroomed ends

C. don't use hammer on chisels for faster work

D. use vice or cramp to hold jobs firmly

4. For safety on fire incident _____.

A. know the position of the fire extinguisher

B. only the teacher or store man should know and use the fire equipment

C. leave the room immediately

D. walk orderly

5. Hand tools will cause accident if _____.

A. in good working order

B. correctly used

C. too many are carried

D. stored in the kit

6. _____ is not a recommended safety clothing.

A. Helmet

B. Muffler

C. Mask

D. Glove

7. Why is loose fitting outer garments removed?

A. It might enter a moving part of a machine and strangle the operator.

B. Women are jealous of loose fitting.

C. It is old fashion.

D. Every student cannot afford it, so it can make them to steal.

8. Which group of people are safety regulations meant for?

A. Students in the workshop.

B. Workers in the industry.

C. All road users.

D. All of the above.

9. Which of the following sentences is not true?

A. Wear long stockings at the feet.

B. Wear ear plugs on the ear.

C. Wear mask on the nose.

D. Wear goggle on the eyes.

10. Long pieces of timber should be _____.

A. left on the bench

B. carried by two persons

C. carried at both ends

D. left on the floor

11. Which of the following options is not correct when carrying pointed hand tools?

A. Pass them to fellow worker pointed side first.

B. Hold them close to the edge.

C. Hold them pointed to the floor.

D. Pass them to fellow worker handle first.

12. _____ is not a safe clothing habit.

A. Tuck tie in close to coller

B. Put on wrist watch when using machine

C. Keep long hair out of the eyes

D. None of the above

13. Why are shoes worn with hard sole or hard toe caps?

A. Nails cannot penetrate them.

B. The toes cannot be injured if tools fall on them.

C. No hurt when benches or other hard objects are kicked.

D. All of the above.

14. The conditions below are safe working techniques except _____.

A. improper care of tools

B. using the right tool for the job

C. the limitation of the machine tool

D. none of the above.

15. To lift a heavy object you have to do the following except _____.

A. take permission.

B. keep your back straight.

C. bend your knees.

D. kneel down.

16. Which of the following options cannot replace the term "safety precaution"?

A. Safety dimension

B. Safety measure

C. Safety rule

D. Safety first

17. Personal workshop safety habit does not include _____.

A. put on ear phone in case of emergency call

B. report any injury no matter how small

C. burn oil rags it could ignite fire

D. wash your hands before and after work

18. Which of the following sentences is not true?

A. Don't check the set of a plane with your finger.

B. You can use chisel to loose screw if there is no screw driver?

C. Don't test cutting edge by drawing the thumb across the cutting edge.

D. You can blow dust or chips from the mouth of a plane.

19. For safety storage habit _____.

A. keep tools not in use in the well

B. store inflammable liquids in sealed containers

C. do not store sharp tools in apron's pocket

D. remove paints or oil from floor

20. Which of the following options is the safe way to learn how to use a tool?

A. The fast way

B. The correct way

C. The short-cut way

D. The apprentice way

21. Which of the following options is the best way to wear an apron?

A. Tie the apron at the back.

B. Wear any size according to your cloth.

C. Tie the apron at the right hand side.

D. Tie the apron at the front.

22. Which of the following is not a safe working condition?

A. Uncongested working area.

B. Fire protection.

C. Inadequate ventilation.

D. equipment.

23. Which of the following option is a reason why we should not run in the workshop?

A. Other people would be distracted.

B. One might slip off the floor.

C. Every one cannot run well.

D. We might hit another person or tools

24. Safety precaution is meant to prevent _____.

A. Injury to other workers

B. Injury to the person concerned

C. damage to the workshop equipment

D. all of the above

ANSWERS

Author: www.teststreams.com

TOPIC: ABRASIVES

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Surform removes waste quickly when _____.

A. shaping

B. trimming

C. forming

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

2. Grindstones are _____.

A. handmade stones

B. machine made stones

C. quarried natural stones

D. artificial stones

The correct answer is option [C]

3. The roughest grading of abrasive materials is _____.

A. coarse

B. neat

C. fine

D. medium

The correct answer is option [A]

4. The following are TRUE to tungsten carbide abrasive except _____.

A. it is a high speed abrasive

B. it has exceptionally long life

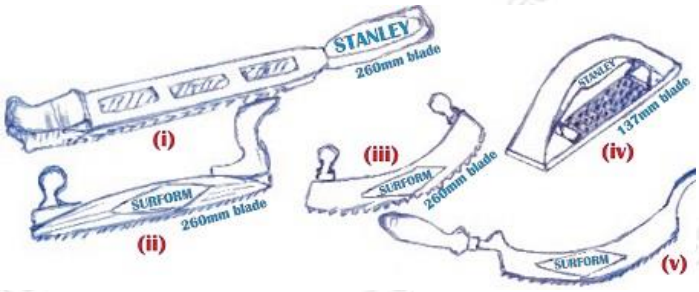
C. the backing is metal

D. it can be cleaned with ordinary cloth

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Tungsten carbide coated abrasive paper cannot be cleaned with ordinary cloth but with wire brush.

5. The drawing labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. flat rasp file

B. carving knife

C. draw plane

D. flat shaper file

The correct answer is option [D]

6. Which of the following is drawn in 'a'?

A. Rasp

B. Scribing knife

C. Surforms

D. Flat file

The correct answer is option [A]

7. _____ is not artificial abrasive coating material.

A. Garnet

B. Aluminum oxide

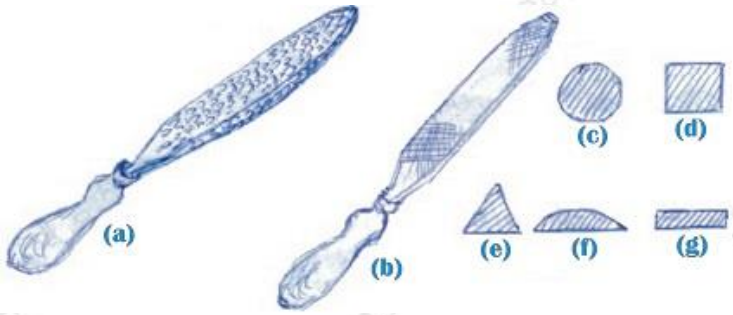
C. Silicon carbide

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Garnet is a natural stone not artificial.

8. What is the name of the type of file drawn in the diagram labelled 'f'?



A. Round file

B. Flat file

C. Square file

D. Half round file

The correct answer is option [D]

9. In preparing a surface, which is the correct order?

A. Sand, scrap and plane.

B. Scrape, plane and sand.

C. Plane, scrape and sand.

D. Plane, sand and scrape.

The correct answer is option [C]

10. Types of grinders include _____.

A. bench grinder

B. carving gouge grinder

C. power grinder

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

11. The interchangeable blades of surform come in different shapes as _____.

A. flat

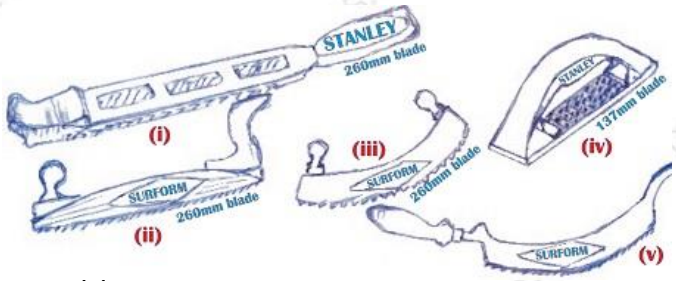
B. half round

C. convex

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

12. The drawings are called _____ tools.



A. moulder

B. shaper

C. filer

D. grinder

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: They are used to shape work.

13. _____ abrasive is used for wood and metal smoothing.

A. Glass

B. Silicon carbide

C. Flint

D. Emery

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Silicon carbide is used for wood and metal smoothing.

14. The teeth of files, a series of chisel cuts are in two forms as _____.

A. single and triple

B. double cuts only

C. single and double

D. single cuts only

The correct answer is option [C]

15. _____ abrasive is not a hard abrasive, the particles tend to crumble into powder during use.

A. Aluminum oxide

B. Glass

C. Silicon carbide

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Glass coated abrasive is not hard because it powders during use.

16. Carborundum oilstone is made from _____.

A. silicon carbide

B. aluminum oxide

C. emery rock

D. phosphate oxidant

The correct answer is option [A]

17. When abrasive particles or grits are bonded to the back so that there are spaces between the grains of grits, it is known as _____ coat.

A. close

B. open

C. flexible

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Open coat is when there are spaces between the grains of the grits.

18. Adhesive grades does not include _____.

A. large

B. coarse

C. medium

D. fine

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Large is not used to classify abrasive grading.

19. Common types of artificial stones are made from _____.

A. emery

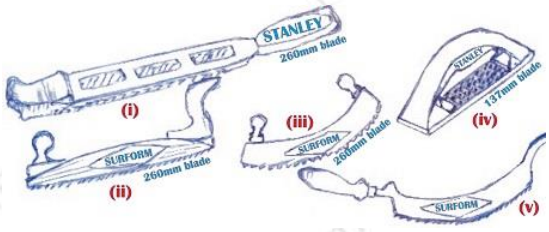
B. aluminum oxide

C. silicon carbide

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

20. The rasp lane in the drawing labelled 'ii' is called _____.



A. flat rasp lane file

B. surform plane

C. surform junior plane

D. surform draw plane

The correct answer is option [B]

21. The file teeth cut in diagram 'i' is called _____ rows.

A. double

B. single

C. tripple

D. multiple

The correct answer is option [B]

22. Other non-wood materials which surforms can be worked on are _____.

A. aluminium

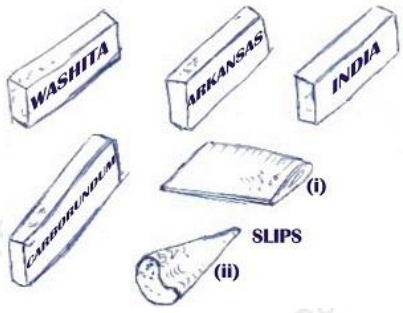
B. mild steel

C. rubber

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

23. _____ are natural oilstones in the diagram.



A. Washita and India

B. Carborundum and Washita

C. India and Arkansas

D. Washita and Arkansas

The correct answer is option [D]

24. Grits when bonded are used with water proof glue _____.

A. wet or dry

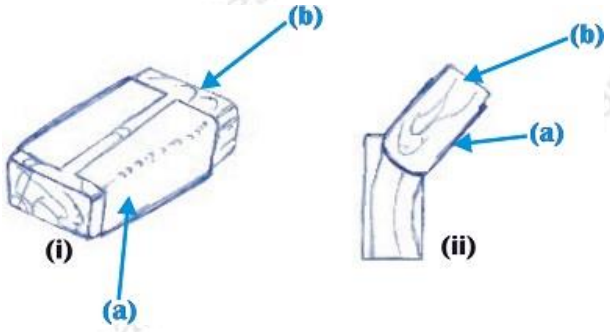
B. dry only

C. wet only

D. hot only

The correct answer is option [A]

25. Identify the use the drawing labelled 'i'.



A. For sand mouldings.

B. For sanding concave holes.

C. For all forms of sanding.

D. For sanding flat surfaces.

The correct answer is option [D]

26. When bonding the back of abrasives, the abbreviation 'OP' or 'OC' means _____.

A. open coat

B. open plane

C. over coating

D. open practice

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It means open coat is free.

27. Small shaped scrapers are held in a _____.

A. scratch stock

B. broad stock

C. stock similar to smoothing planes

D. grater

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: A small shape scrapers are held in scratch stock because of the small size.

28. Abrasive materials may come as all except _____ abrasive.

A. artificial

B. power

C. natural

D. man-made

The correct answer is option [B]

29. The standard sizes of abrasive obtainable are _____.

A. 120 × 200 – 280mm

B. 100 × 200 – 300mm

C. 230 × 250 – 280mm

D. 120 × 250 – 280mm

The correct answer is option [C]

30. The term 'drawing the tempter' in grinding means _____.

A. made to be anoyed while grinding

B. make a drawing of a tempered tool

C. softening the cutting edge by overheating

D. dipping the stone in water

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

When there is overheating due to friction there will be drawing the temper of the tool.

31. The toughest man-made abrasive tool is the _____.

A. bench grinders

B. tungsten carbide

C. rasp

D. surforms

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The tungsten carbide is the strongest man-made or artificial abrasive tool.

32. If the garnet grade is 120 fine, what will glass paper be?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

A. 1

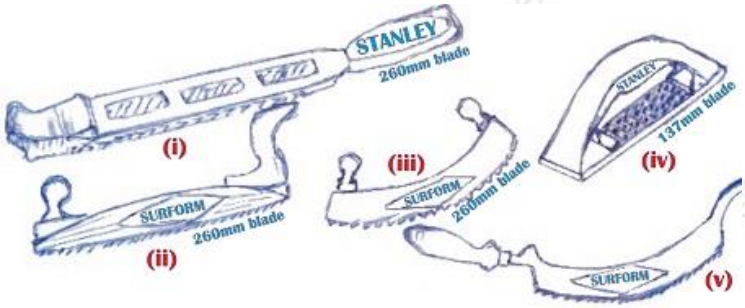
B. 2

C. 3

D. 0

The correct answer is option [A]

33. The surform or rasplane in diagram 'v' is called _____.



A. surform junior plane

B. surform flat file

C. surform round file

D. surform plane

The correct answer is option [C]

34. What is grit numbers?

A. The number of sold per day.

B. The number of times revolves round a backing.

C. The number of holes per 25mm in the screen that grit passes.

D. The number of times per 25minutes that grit passes a screen.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This is the number of holes or particles per 25mm in the screen that the grit passes.

35. Scrapers are used to _____.

A. smoothen veneered work

B. remove dried glue and paints

C. remove marks of plane and pencils

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

36. When the glass paper grade is OO extra fine, what will garnet grade be?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

A. 120

B. 150

C. 200

D. 220

The correct answer is option [D]

37. Which of the following is not a disadvantage of sandstone?

A. Wearing maybe unevenly.

B. Wearing is even all the time.

C. Cannot be run at high speed.

D. Grinding process is slower.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Wearing may be uneven but not even all the time.

38. Scraper blades used are fitted into _____.

A. wooden handles

B. stock similar to smoothing planes

C. stock similar to spoke share

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

39. The file known as saw file is _____ file.

A. round

B. half round

C. triangular

D. rectangular

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Triangular single cut file is also known as 'saw file'.

40. The arrow 'iii' points to the _____.

A. knob

B. stock

C. blade

D. handle

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The stock is where the blades and handles are fitted to.

41. Grooves formed in the surface of abrasive wheels are caused by _____.

A. using the whole surface

B. using oil instead of water

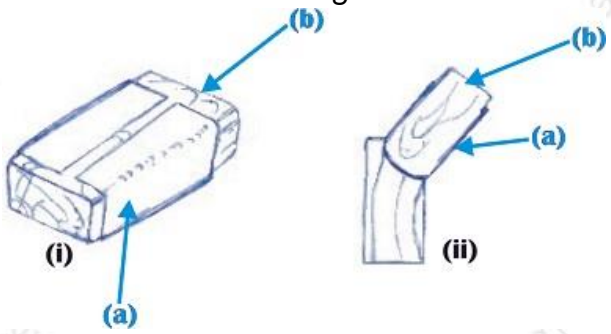
C. not using the whole surface

D. using water instead of oil

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Not using the whole surface can cause grooves.

42. When is the drawing labelled 'ii' advisable?



A. Sanding moulding.

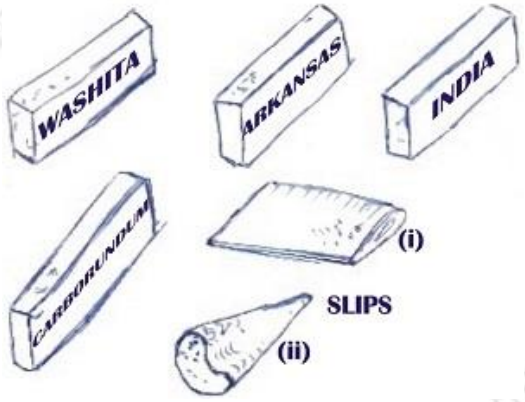
B. Sanding holes.

C. Sanding veneers.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [A]

43. In the diagram WASHITA is an example of _____.



A. natural oilstone

B. natural composition abrasive wheel

C. artificial stones

D. operative stones

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Washita abrasive is a natural stone.

44. _____ are tools which combine the features of planes, rasps and files for rapid removal of waste from any shape of surfaces and edges.

A. Saw

B. Surforms

C. Router

D. Somforms

The correct answer is option [B]

45. When abrasive particles or grits are coated on backing close together, it is said to be _____.

A. together coat

B. close grit

C. open coat

D. close coat

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Close coat signifies the backing closed together.

46. The stock of a rasplane is made of _____.

A. plastics

B. hardwood

C. cast alloy

D. brass

The correct answer is option [C]

47. Which of the following is not an advantage of composition abrasive wheel?

A. Can be run at high speed.

B. Can be any shape to grind curved shaped cutting tools.

C. Cannot be run at high speed.

D. Can be made in different grades.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Composition abrasive wheels can be run at a high speed.

48. Types of abrasive 'BACKING' depends on _____.

A. the use

B. the method of use

C. type of work

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

49. Open coat is used for _____.

A. sanding hardwoods

B. sanding veneers

C. general sanding

D. machine sanding and sappy woods

The correct answer is option [D]

50. Composition wheels are abrasive wheels used to _____.

A. drive cars

B. move trucks

C. sharpen cutting tools

D. grind cutting tools

The correct answer is option [C]

51. The handle of a rasplane can be made of _____.

A. wood

B. rubber

C. plastics

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

52. We need water in the use of grindstone because of all except _____.

A. to reduce heat

B. to wash away particles of stone

C. to wash away steel particles from tools

D. to wear unevenly

The correct answer is option [D]

53. Which of the following is an advantage of sandstone?

A. Permit the grinding with less overheating risk of the cutting edge.

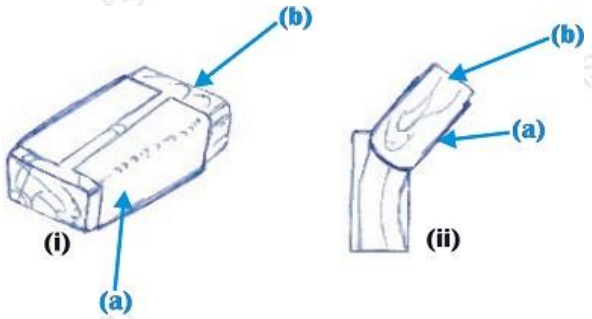
B. Permit the grinding with more overheating risk of the cutting edge.

C. Friction wears away sandstone unevenly.

D. Permit the grinding with more heating risk of the cutting edge.

The correct answer is option [A]

54. What material is the diagram labelled 'a'?



A. Wood block or cock.

B. Glass paper.

C. Surface to be sanded.

D. Tungsten carbide.

The correct answer is option [B]

55. Glues used for bonding grits to backing are _____ glues.

A. water proof

B. pest proof

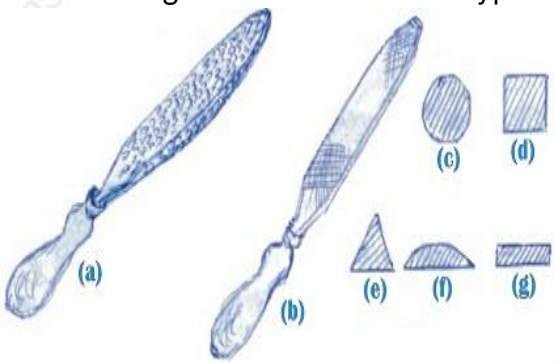
C. heat proof

D. contact

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Glues suitable for bonding grits to backings should be water proof.

56. The diagram labelled 'c' is a type of file called _____.



A. half round

B. square

C. round

D. triangular file

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is a round file with circular cross section?

57. Abrasives are substances or materials used to _____.

A. polish surfaces

B. grind surfaces

C. glue surfaces

D. preserve wood

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Abrasives are used to grind or wear off surfaces.

58. Why must the arris be sanded?

A. It may splinter, catch clothing or injure the body.

B. Because arris edge is not good to look at.

C. It will increase the size of timber.

D. Sanding is a good practice.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: If arris edge is not sanded down, it may splinter, catch clothing or injure the body.

59. When glass paper coarse grade is 21/2, what will be garnet paper coarse grade?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

A. 10

B. 20

C. 40

D. 100

The correct answer is option [C]

60. Glaze can be removed by _____.

A. cleaning with petrol

B. rubbing on a wet sandstone brick

C. rubbing on a face covered with abrasive powder

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

61. The round file is used for _____.

A. sharpening hand saws

B. filing sharp concave curves and enlarging holes

C. smoothing concave edges and enlarging holes

D. filing small holes and slots

The correct answer is option [B]

62. Observe the following rules using files and rasp except _____.

A. do not use a file without handle

B. store rasps so that their teeth do not rub together

C. use water to keep the file teeth clean

D. use a file wire brush to keep the file teeth clean

The correct answer is option [C]

63. Files and rasp are used for smoothing edges and shapes which _____ work easily.

A. only planes cannot

B. only chisel cannot

C. other cutting tools can also

D. other cutting tools cannot

The correct answer is option [D]

64. Why is cloth and paper combined in some backings?

A. So that if paper fail cloth will stand.

B. To increase strength and durability.

C. It is a mere choice.

D. To increase the beauty and cost.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The paper and cloth are sometimes combined to increase the strength and durability of the material.

65. Grinding tools are used in all except _____.

A. removing gapped edges of planes

B. to produce fine sharp edges for planes

C. remove worn edges of chisels

D. to form new grinding bevels of gouges

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Grinding stones are not for sharpening or honing cutting tools.

66. Medium grade is M2 for glass paper, what will be medium for garnet grade?

	Glass paper Grades	Garnet Grades
Extra Fine	00	?
Fine	0	150
	?	120
Medium	1½	100
	F2	80
	M2	?
Coarse	S2	50
	2½	?
	3	36

A. 100

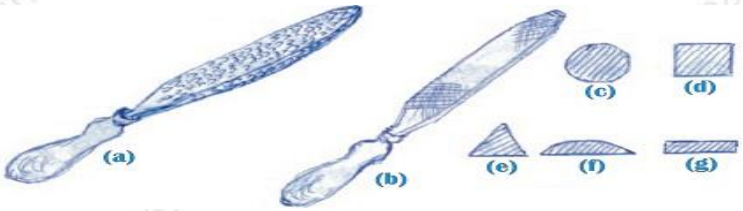
B. 60

C. 220

D. 20

The correct answer is option [B]

67. In the diagram labelled 'd' the shape of the file is known as _____.



A. round file

B. flat file

C. square file

D. half round file

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This is a square file with a square cross section.

68. What is the name of the drawing labelled 'e'?

A. Triangular file

B. Square file

C. Half round file

D. Flat file

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Triangular file always has a triangular cross section.

69. Oil used on oilstone include _____.

A. neatsfoot oil

B. olive oil

C. mineral oil and kerosene

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

70. What advantage has fibre backs over paper and cloth backings?

A. It is used where paper is not available.

B. It helps reduce the cost of buying cloth.

C. It is used for extra heavy machine and wet machine sanding.

D. Fibre is most available to woodworker.

The correct answer is option [C]

71. When sanding assembled framework do all except _____.

A. sand rail before stiles

B. sand stiles after rails

C. stop at joint don't sand through

D. leave the arris untouched

The correct answer is option [D]

72. Types of used in coating papers do not include _____.

A. glass

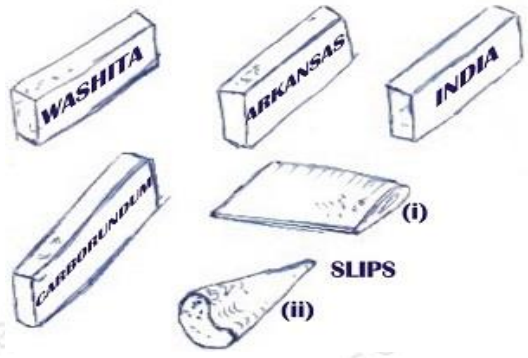
B. flint

C. garnet

D. emulsion

The correct answer is option [D]

73. _____ are examples of artificial abrasive stones in the diagram.



A. Carborundum and Washita

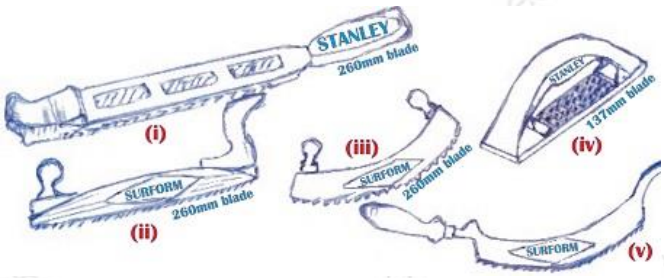
B. Washita and India

C. Arkansas and India

D. Carborundum and India

The correct answer is option [D]

74. The surform in diagram 'iv' is known as _____.



A. surform junior plane

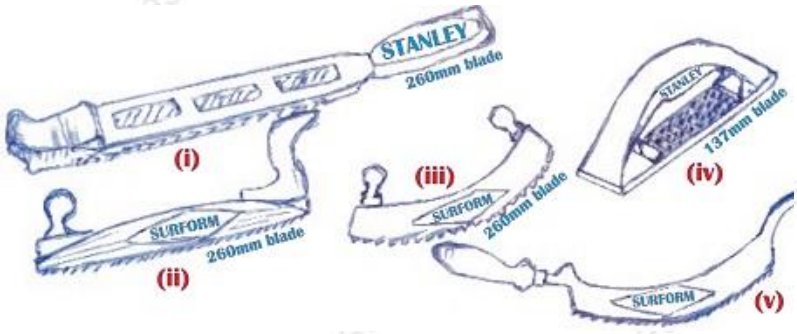
B. surform flat file

C. surform draw plane

D. surform plane

The correct answer is option [A]

75. What is the name of the shaper tool in the drawing labelled 'iii'?



A. Shaper plane.

B. Shaper junior plane.

C. Shaper convex plane.

D. Surform shaper file.

The correct answer is option [C]

76. The major difference between files, rasp and surforms are in the _____.

A. handle or knob

B. teeth or blade

C. size or shape

D. stock or edge

The correct answer is option [B]

77. When silicon carbide is used for cutting back painted work, plenty water is used, why?

A. To soften the paint.

B. To reduce friction.

C. To prevent the paper clogging.

D. The worker is thirsty.

The correct answer is option [B]

78. Composition abrasive wheels are classified as _____ stones.

A. artificial

B. quarried natural

C. machine made

D. operative

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Composition abrasive wheels are classified as handmade or artificial stones.

79. In abrasive backing the abbreviation 'CL' marking means _____.

A. Centiliter

B. Coat-Loaded

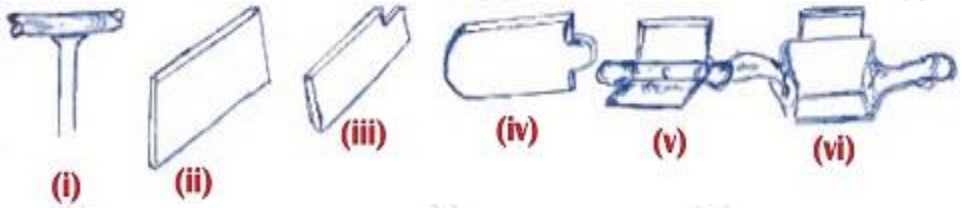
C. Close Coat

D. Close Call

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Close Coat is the right word for the abbreviation 'CL' during abrasive backs marking.

80. The drawing labelled 'i' shows _____.



A. moulding scraper on a file

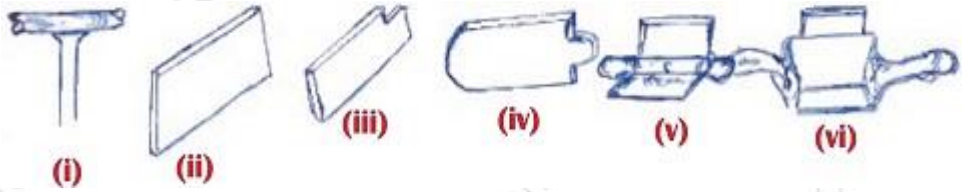
B. burnister sharpening a scraper

C. scraper held in a cabinet scarper

D. scraper held in a spoke shave

The correct answer is option [B]

81. What is the name given to drawing 'v' and 'vi' represent?



A. Corner bracket.

B. Burnister.

C. Cabinet scraper.

D. Plane held scraper.

The correct answer is option [C]

82. Coated abrasives are sold in various forms which includes _____.

A. sheet

B. rolls

C. disc

D. all the above

The correct answer is option [D]

83. Which of the following is not true to the BLADES of a rasplane?

A. They are slotted or perforated to form rows.

B. They form rows in self-cleaning positions.

C. They are not slotted or perforated to form rows.

D. They are staggered with small cutting edges.

The correct answer is option [C]

84. A scraper is a flat piece of tool steel measuring about _____.

A. 125 × 75mm

B. 75 × 50mm

C. 300 × 150mm

D. 300 × 75mm

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: A scraper should not be too small or too large to be handled.

85. The term 'sanding' is used when _____.

A. using sand to do work

B. sand is being cleaned from the timber before planning

C. using any of the coated

D. using sand to play

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Sanding is applied when using any type of coated abrasive. Sand was formally used for abrasive production and so the name – sanding.

86. What type of wood can shaped tool be used on?

A. Timber.

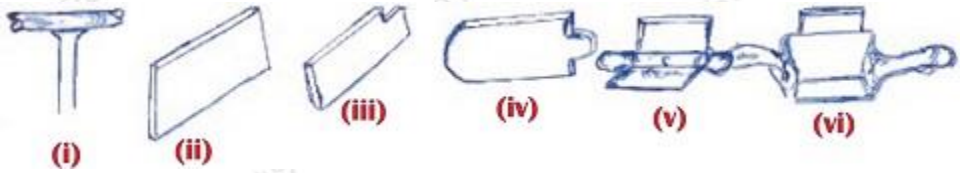
B. Hardboard.

C. Particle board.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

87. The drawing labelled 'vi' is known as scraper held by_____.



A. plane

B. spokeshare

C. burnister

D. vice

The correct answer is option [B]

88. The blades of rasplanes are made of _____.

A. aluminum

B. brass

C. alloy steel

D. wrought iron

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The blades are made of replaceable alloy steel so that it can withstand pressures and frictions.

89. Square files are for _____.

A. filing small holes and slots

B. smoothing concave edges and enlarging holes

C. filing sharp concave curves and enlarging holes

D. sharpening hard saws and forming sharp groove corners

The correct answer is option [A]

90. Which of the following is not true to glass paper?

A. It is used for high speed machine sanding.

B. It is made from crushed glass.

C. It is glued on strong paper backing.

D. It crumbles to powder when used.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Glass paper is not used for high speed sanding because it is a weak abrasive coating material.

91. The tungsten carbide abrasive tools come in four form and include _____.

A. the shape of files

B. disc wheels for use in circular saws

C. disc for rotary sanders

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

92. When using coated abrasives, one should _____.

A. sand along the grain

B. knock out dust occasionally

C. use shaped blocks for mouldings

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

93. Which of the following is not true in the use of water while grinding?

A. Water softens the stone

B. Even wetting with water can cause uneven wearing of stone

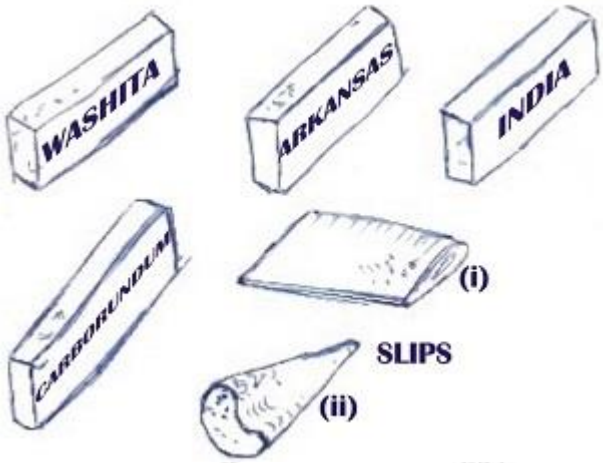
C. Water increases boiling point of stones

D. Water reduces heat caused by friction

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The use of water while grinding does not include to increase boiling point of stones.

94. CARBORUNDUM is an example of _____.



A. natural oilstone

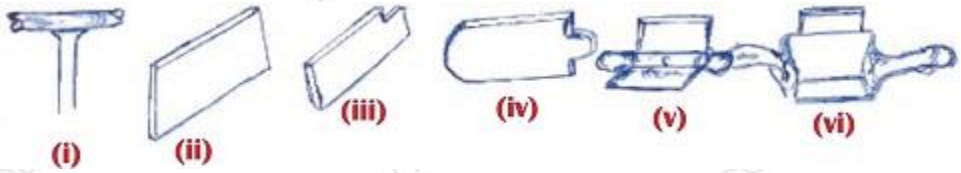
B. artificial abrasive stone

C. gravel abrasive stone

D. nut stone

The correct answer is option [B]

95. The drawing 'ii' indicates _____.



A. flat scraper ‘

B. burnister

C. moulding scraper

D. cabinet scraper

The correct answer is option [A]

96. The file used for sharpening hand saw is called _____ file.

A. flat

B. round

C. square

D. triangular

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Triangular file and three square files are used to sharpen hand saws.

97. In sharpening the blade of a cabinet scraper, grind and burnister angle should be _____ and _____ respectively.

A. 45° and 15°

B. 30° and 15°

C. 25° and 10°

D. 100° and 50°

The correct answer is option [A]

98. Water is used on the grinding wheels while _____ is used on oilstone when sharpening.

A. good cream oil

B. mineral oil

C. palm oil

D. condemned oil

The correct answer is option [B]

99. To get a sharp scraping edge, the edge of scrapers are _____.

A. rounded

B. burred

C. burnt

D. oiled

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Burring over the long edge will produce a nice scraping edge especially when held over.

100. Close coat is suitably used for _____.

A. moulding sanding

B. machine sanding

C. general sanding and handwork

D. sanding sappy woods

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Close coats is suitable for general sanding and hardwoods.

101. By _____ oilstone wears hollow or grooved resurface.

A. rubbing on flat piece of sandstone

B. rubbing on a paving stone

C. using a wheel dressing tool

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

102. The combination stone is used for _____.

A. honing and sharpening straight edge cutting tools

B. honing straight edge cutting tools only

C. sharpening straight edge cutting tools only

D. sharpening bent edge cutting tools only

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Combination stone combines the grinding and honing in one grinder.

103. What type of wood products can shaper tools be used on?

A. Fibre cement.

B. Plastics.

C. Fibre glass.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

104. Coated are _____.

A. metals coated with various abrasive materials

B. timbers coated with various abrasive materials

C. papers or cloth coated with various abrasive materials

D. papers or cloth coated with adhesive materials

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: When papers and cloths are covered or coated with abrasive materials, it is coated abrasive.

105. Care of oilstone include _____.

A. always keep oilstone clean and moist

B. wipe off the dirty oil immediately after use

C. re-oil the stone and store in a cover box

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

106. Scrapers which have stocks are called _____.

A. stock scrapers

B. cabinet scrapers

C. grinding scrapers

D. grating scrapers

The correct answer is option [B]

107. Shaper tools are also called _____.

A. sharpeners

B. filers or moulders

C. surforms or rasplanes

D. grinders or honers

The correct answer is option [C]

108. _____ is the smoothest grade of abrasive materials.

A. Coarse

B. Neat

C. Fine

D. Medium

The correct answer is option [C]

109. _____ abrasive is used for high speed machine sanding and superior to garnet.

A. Glass

B. Flint

C. Aluminum oxide

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Aluminum oxide is used for high speed machine sanding.

110. _____ is not natural abrasive.

A. Flint

B. Garnet

C. Silicon carbide

D. Glass paper

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Silicon carbide is an artificial abrasive.

111. Small shaped scraper held in scratch stock is used for _____.

A. wide board scraping

B. smoothing table tops

C. producing small mouldings

D. shortening length

The correct answer is option [C]

112. Grading of grits for abrasive papers are standardized according to the _____.

A. types of bonding glue

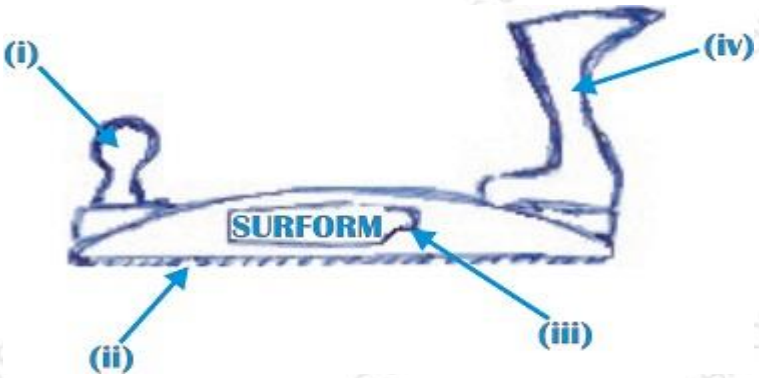
B. methods of bonding

C. grit numbers

D. paper numbers

The correct answer is option [B]

113. What name is given to the arrow 'iv'?



A. handle

B. Knob

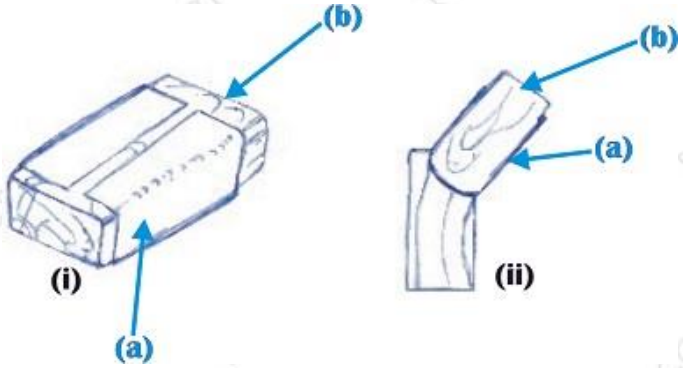
C. Blades

D. Stock

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Handles are normally held by the right hand by which the pushing and pulling occurs.

114. What does the diagram show when using coated abrasive?



A. Coating abrasives.

B. Marking abrasives.

C. Wrapping blocks with glass paper.

D. Covering blocks with veneer.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: shows how blocks or cocks are wrapped with abrasive papers.

115. India oilstone are aluminum oxide made from _____.

A. alumaco

B. alundum

C. silicon carbide

D. natural stones

The correct answer is option [B]

116. When it is required to grind surfaces not too smooth and not too rough, use _____ grade.

A. fine

B. coarse

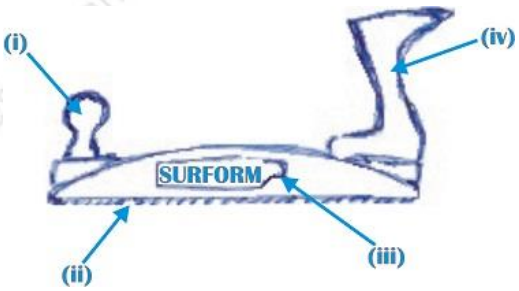
C. medium

D. large

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Medium grade is used when average smoothness is required, not rough not smooth.

117. What is the name of arrow labelled 'ii'?



A. Blade

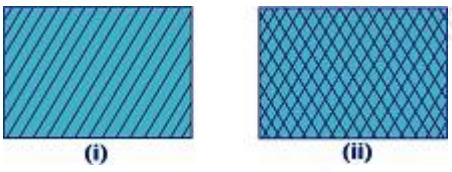
B. Handles

C. Stock

D. Knob

The correct answer is option [A]

118. What type of cut does the drawing 'ii' represent?



A. Multiple rows.

B. Tripple rows.

C. Double rows.

D. Single rows cut.

The correct answer is option [C]

119. Files are produced with two grades of teeth and they are _____.

A. fine and coarse

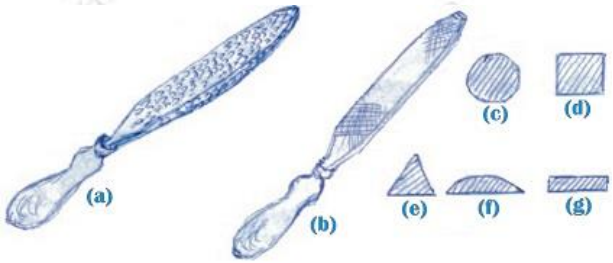
B. medium and rough

C. fine and medium

D. round and half round

The correct answer is option [A]

120. The file labelled 'g' in the diagram is known as _____.



A. square file

B. triangular file

C. half round file

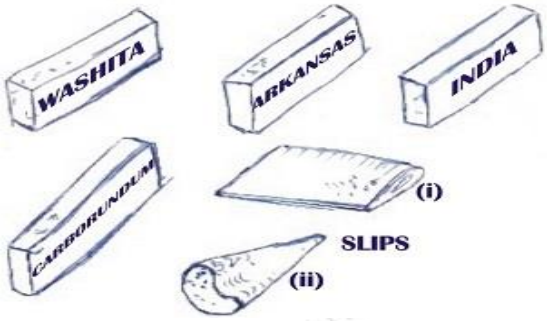
D. flat file

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution:

The cross section is a rectangle therefore a flat file.

121. In the diagram, the SLIPS (ii) are used to sharpen _____.



A. bevel edge chisel

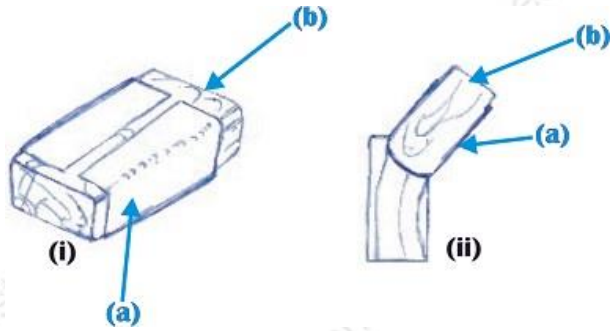
B. plane cutter iron

C. round edged

D. gouges

The correct answer is option [D]

122. What material is the diagram labelled 'b'?



A. Surface to be sanded.

B. Moulded surface.

C. Wrapped block or cock.

D. Glass paper on roll for sale.

The correct answer is option [C]

123. The usual shape of rasps in cross section is _____.

A. round

B. flat

C. half round

D. square

The correct answer is option [C]

124. If grit numbers is given as number of holes per 25mm, what will number 30 give?

A. 900 particles.

B. 12500 particles.

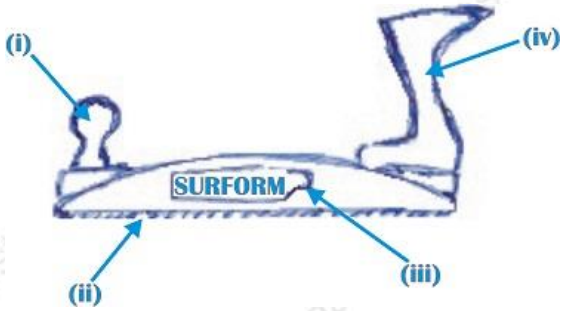
C. 22500 particles.

D. 18750 particles.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: 30 particles per 25mm = 30×30 = 900 particles per 25mm ×25 = 22500 particles.

125. In the diagram the part labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. stock

B. handle

C. knob

D. blade

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Knob is the front spherical handle often held by the left hand to direct the plane.

126. Grinding tools are two kinds and they include _____.

A. grindstone and composition abrasive wheels

B. grindstone and oilstone

C. composition abrasive wheel and slipstone

D. oilstone and slipstones

The correct answer is option [A]

127. Which of the following file is used for smoothing concave edge and enlarging holes?

A. Square file

B. Half round file

C. Triangular file

D. Round file

The correct answer is option [B]

128. For general workshop use, the size of combination stone should be _____.

A. 50 × 50 × 25mm

B. 100 × 50 × 25mm

C. 200 × 50 × 25mm

D. 500 × 50 × 25mm

The correct answer is option [C]

129. Abrasives are used in all except _____.

A. grinding surfaces

B. honing surfaces

C. sanding surfaces

D. ripping surfaces

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: cannot be used to rip or cut surfaces.

TOPIC: FIRST AID

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Degrees of injury in treatment does not include _____ degree.

A. first

B. second

C. Third

D. fourth

The correct answer is option [D]

2. The person who administers is called _____.

A. helper

B. aider

C. doctor

D. nurse

The correct answer is option [B]

3. What best is administered for a suspended breathing from a race?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

The correct answer is option [A]

4. _____ is a displacement of the bones at a joint.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

The correct answer is option [D]

5. First aid materials includes _____.

A. mentholated spirit

B. iodine

C. water

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

6. _____ is needed in the treatment of a fainted person.

A. Artificial respiration

B. Binding the hands backward

C. Binding the hands frontward

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

7. First aid may continue _____.

A. until patient is cured

B. until patient dies

C. for a few minutes

D. for a whole day

The correct answer is option [C]

8. What best is administered for a moist heat burn in the kitchen?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

The correct answer is option [C]

9. First aid can be given to a patient with _____.

A. kwashiorkor

B. dislocation

C. tuberculosis

D. yellow fever

The correct answer is option [B]

10. One of the patients below does not need first aid.

A. A patient in the hospital

B. A patient in the kitchen

C. A patient in the school

D. A patient in the market

The correct answer is option [A]

11. What best is administered for a snake in the bush?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

The correct answer is option [D]

12. First aid is the _____ treatment given to a patient before taking him or her to the clinic.

A. first

B. second

C. Third

D. last

The correct answer is option [A]

13. What best is administered for a saw cut from the machine?

A. Artificial respiration.

B. Sterile dressing.

C. Prevent shock overwhelming.

D. Prevent poison from escalating.

The correct answer is option [B]

14. The first aider includes _____.

A. Red Cross

B. teachers

C. parents

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

15. _____ is a bruise and involves the skin and underlying tissue.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

The correct answer is option [C]

16. Which of the following options is the correct action a first aider does when treating a compound fractured arm?

A. Apply hot water.

B. Exercise the arm freely.

C. Keep joint immobile and splint if necessary.

D. Put back the broken bones.

The correct answer is option [C]

17. The internationally recognized colour of the box for countries is _____.

A. green with a red cross at the centre

B. green with a white cross at the centre

C. white with a green cross at the centre

D. white with a red cross at the centre

The correct answer is option [B]

18. First aid general directions does not include _____.

A. keep the victim lying down

B. keep the crowd away from the victim

C. do not give an unconscious person anything to drink

D. give an unconscious person anything to drink

The correct answer is option [D]

19. General principles of consists mainly of _____.

A. rest

B. cold press

C. support of the injured part

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

20. Third-degree injury may be characterized as _____.

A. surgical

B. protective

C. symptomatic

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

21. First aid tool does not include _____.

A. bed

B. wooden batens

C. scissors

D. razor blade

The correct answer is option [A]

22. When treating a swollen leg don't use _____.

A. bandage

B. hot water

C. cold water

D. rest the swollen area

The correct answer is option [B]

23. Which of the following method should be done during mouth-to-mouth or artificial respiration?

A. Back pressure-arm lift method.

B. Front pressure-arm lift method.

C. Side pressure-arm lift method.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [A]

24. Which of these drugs is acceptable for first aid?

A. Quinine

B. Procaine

C. Amoxin

D. Paracetamol

The correct answer is option [D]

25. _____ is a rupture or overstretching of muscle without any injury to its sheath.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

The correct answer is option [B]

26. The qualities of a good first aider does not include _____.

A. must have encouraging words

B. must not panic

C. must have a medical certificate

D. must be ready to help

The correct answer is option [C]

27. Which country is authorized to use white box with Red Cross at the centre?

A. Nigeria

B. India

C. America

D. Ghana

The correct answer is option [C]

28. One of the following is not a type of fracture.

A. Simple fracture

B. Genetic fracture

C. Compound fracture

D. Greenstick fracture

The correct answer is option [B]

29. First aid is only meant for _____.

A. athletes

B. soldiers

C. carpenters

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

30. First-degree injury is classified as _____.

A. surgical

B. protective

C. symptomatic

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

31. Which of the following measure should not be done during suspended breathing?

A. The body of the victim should be kept warm.

B. There should be noise to wake him or her.

C. The body of the victim should not be moved until his breathing is normal.

D. There should be resuscitation along the way if moved.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: There should be calm while the victim is being revived.

32. Which of the following options is not needed for simple fracture?

A. Hydrogen peroxide

B. Bandage

C. Common analgestic

D. Plastic Batten

The correct answer is option [A]

33. _____ is an injury to some part of a ligament with a tear of the tissue outside the joint, without displacement of the bone.

A. Sprain

B. Strain

C. Contusion

D. Dislocation

The correct answer is option [A]

34. May also be defined as treatment to the wounded _____.

A. after the doctor arrives

B. before the doctor arrives

C. before the principal arrives

D. after the principal arrives

The correct answer is option [B]

35. When a casualty has multiple injuries the aider should _____.

A. treat all at the same time with many aiders

B. treat the minor first

C. treat the most serious first

D. wait for the doctor first

The correct answer is option [C]

36. _____ is needed in the treatment of a cut.

A. Iodine

B. Scissors

C. Sterilized cotton wood

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

37. First aid is the treatment to _____.

A. chronic diseases

B. major diseases

C. old wound

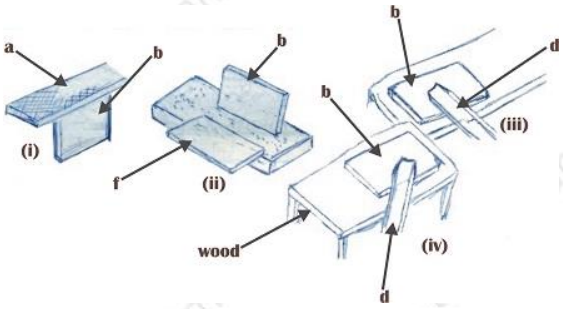
D. new wound

The correct answer is option [D]

TOPIC: HAND TOOL MAINTENANCE

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. What does 'b' represent in the diagram?



A. The gouge.

B. The chisel.

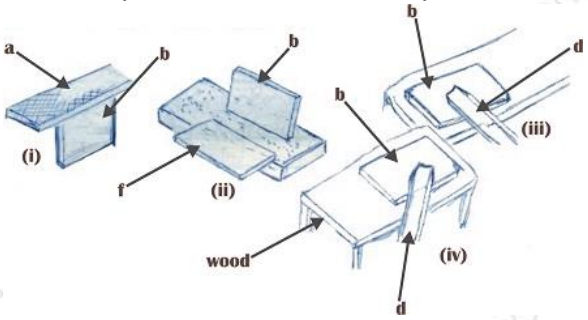
C. The oilstone.

D. The scraper.

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The arrow b points to the scraper.

2. What practical lesson is represented by the drawings?



A. Sharpening the file

B. Sharpening the scraper

C. Cleaning the oilstone

D. Sharpening the gouge

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The methods and positions of the scraper explains that it is sharpening the scraper.

3. _____ maintenance is when a tool is maintained after it has developed a fault.

A. Predictive

B. Corrective

C. Preventive

D. Operative

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: When the fault has occurred, any maintenance involved is corrective.

4. Oil is used while sharpening on oilstone for the following reasons except _____.

A. to reduce friction between the tool and the stone

B. to enable the stone generate heat for the cutting

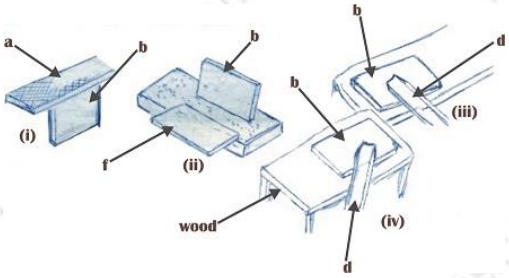
C. to enable no metal settle or clog the pores of stones

D. to enable metal particles float off the stone

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Heat rather should be reduced, therefore generating heat is not a reason for using oil on oilstone.

5. What does the arrow 'd' indicate?



A. The wood

B. The gouge

C. The file

D. The cylinder

The correct answer is option [B]

6. When the gouge is placed flat on the scraper and moved across the length of the edge to and fro, this action is known as _____.

A. scraping the gouge

B. flattening the gouge

C. flattening the chilled edge

D. filing the scraper

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This is flattening the chilled edge because this is usually done when the edge is chilled.

7. Which of the following is not a reason for maintaining a tool?

A. To prolong its serviceable life.

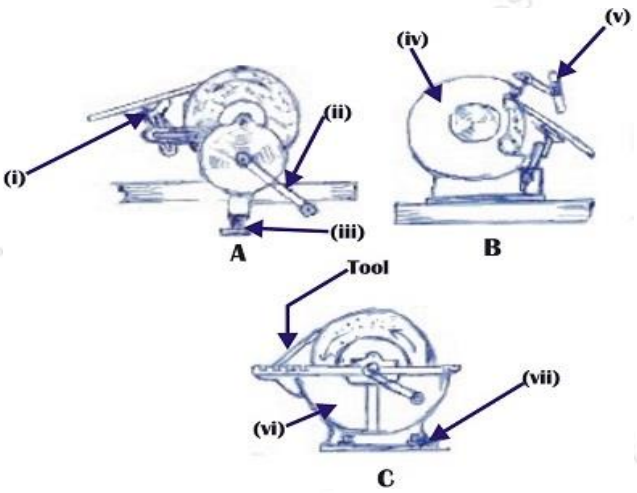
B. To work better in accuracy.

C. To work faster.

D. To work slower and less effective.

The correct answer is option [D]

8. The arrow 'iv' represents the _____.



A. tool guard

B. tool stand

C. tool rest

D. tool outstand

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It is the tool guard which encloses part of the stone.

9. _____ is not included in the processes of sharpening a saw.

A. Jopping

B. Setting

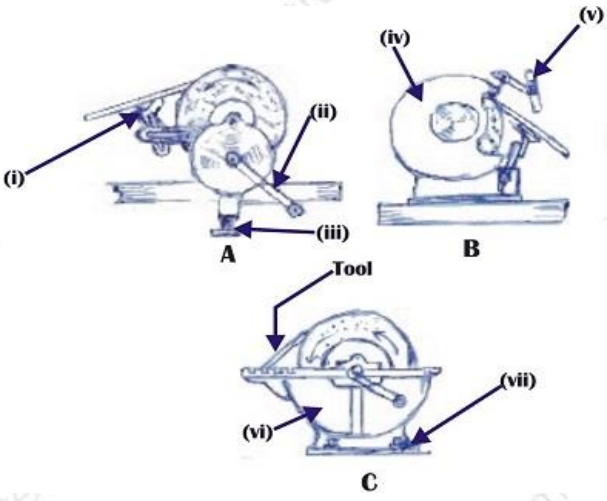
C. Sharpening

D. Cutting

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: There is no process known as cutting in sharpening of saws.

10. What is the arrow 'iii' called?



A. Wing bolt.

B. Tool rest.

C. Winding handle.

D. Bench leg.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The arrow 'iii' points at the wing bolt by which the grinder is held to the bench.

11. The honing angle should be about _____.

A. 10°

B. 15°

C. 20°

D. 30°

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The honing angle should be 30° in this case, i.e. 25° – 30° approximately.

12. _____ are used for honing curved cutting edges.

A. Gouge slips

B. Curved cutting saw

C. Bevel sharpeners

D. Bench grinders

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Gouges are used for carving and gouge slip used for honing gouges.

13. The measure taken to overhaul or service a generator is _____ maintenance.

A. preventive

B. corrective

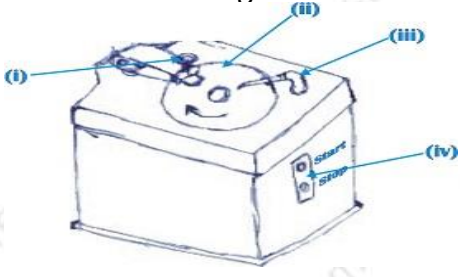
C. predictive

D. conductive

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Corrective maintenance takes care of the tool after a danger has been discovered.

14. In the drawing the arrow 'iii' is what part of the grinder?



A. Honing oil for wheel.

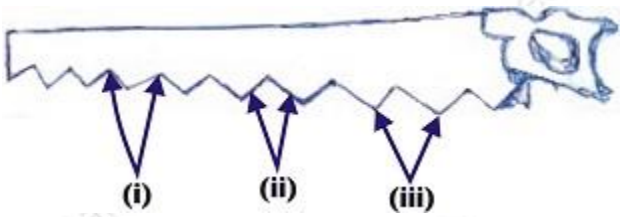
B. Honing pin for wheel.

C. Honing guard for wheel.

D. Start and stop rod.

The correct answer is option [A]

15. The arrow 'iii' is pointing to _____.



A. tips

B. toe

C. edges

D. gullets

The correct answer is option [A]

16. Topping of saws is _____.

A. re-sharpening of saws teeth edges

B. re-setting of saws teeth gaps

C. re-sizing of saws teeth tips

D. re-dressing of saws teeth sides

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Topping is done when the whole teeth is cut to the same size or level.

17. When a car tyre is taken to the vulcanizer to be patched, this is _____ maintenance.

A. predictive

B. corrective

C. preventive

D. productive

The correct answer is option [B]

18. Other ways of preserving and maintaining hand saws include all except _____.

A. dip the wooden handles of in water periodically

B. oil the blade of cutting tools periodically

C. paint the blades and cutting edges of all

D. dry all metal with clean cloth when necessary

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is not a good practice to paint blade and cutting edges of hand tools.

19. What is the name of the drawing 'iii'?

A. Cone wheel

B. Slipstone

C. Oilstone

D. Gouge stone

The correct answer is option [A]

20. Another term for topping is _____.

A. cutting

B. jointing

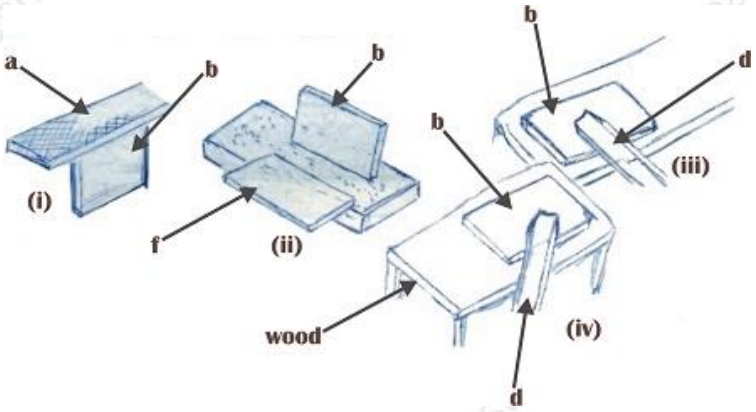
C. levelling

D. filing

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Jointing is another term for topping. Breasting is also a similar term.

21. In the drawing, what is the name of the tool labelled 'a'?



A. Scraper

B. Wood

C. File

D. Oilstone

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is file run on the edge of a scraper.

22. _____ are operations needed to produce a keen cutting edge.

A. Grinding, honing and oiling

B. Grinding, heating and filing

C. Grinding and removing burr

D. Grinding, honing and removing burr

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: After grinding, honing and removing of burr as one sharpens the tool, the tool is set to have a keen cut.

23. The fuel metre gauge in a car is _____ maintenance.

A. predictive

B. corrective

C. preventive

D. operative

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Predictive make a provision or signal predicting or showing an eminent danger.

24. The term 'burr' in maintaining a tool is the _____.

A. folding at the front of cutting edge during sharpening

B. folding at the back of a cutting edge during grinding

C. broken gap at the front of a cutting edge during sharpening

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

25. Which of the following oils is not good to be used on oilstone?

A. Condemned oil.

B. Neat oil.

C. Olive oil.

D. Engine oil.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Condemned oil from automobiles is dirty and cannot give the best result on oilstone as the rest.

26. The following are types of maintenance except _____ maintenance.

A. defensive

B. corrective

C. preventive

D. predictive

The correct answer is option [A]

27. The manual guidelines and meter gadgets provided in cars are _____ maintenance.

A. corrective

B. preventive

C. offensive

D. predictive

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The manuals, metre gadgets and warrantee precautions are predictive maintenance.

28. The topping and sharpening of blunt blades is _____ maintenance.

A. predictive

B. preventive

C. corrective

D. productive

The correct answer is option [C]

29. Whetting in maintenance of sharp edges is another term for _____.

A. polishing and sanding

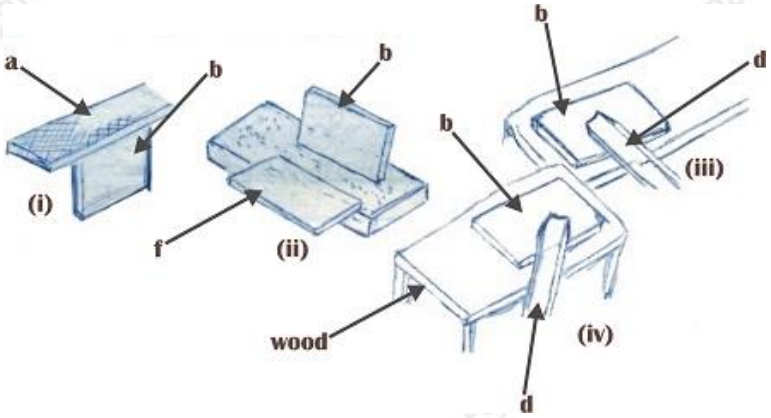
B. sharpening and honing

C. filing or carving

D. curing and priming

The correct answer is option [B]

30. What does the drawing labelled 'ii' represents?



A. Drawing a file on a scraper.

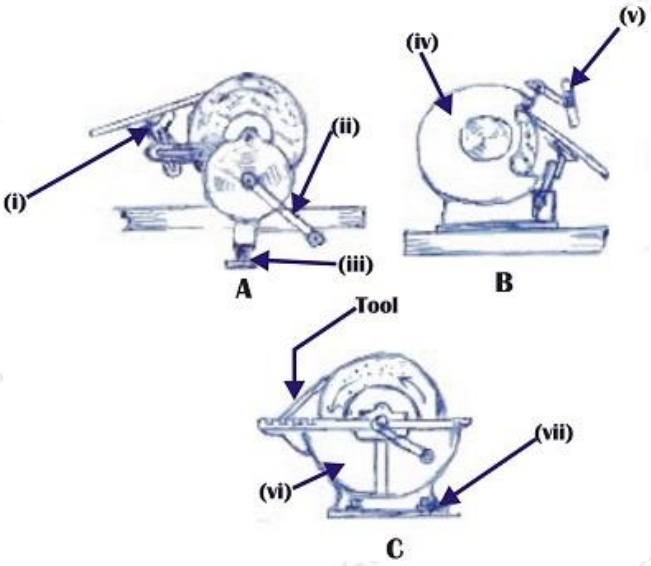
B. Drawing a scraper on an oilstone.

C. Drawing a gouge flat on a scraper.

D. Drawing a scraper on a gauge.

The correct answer is option [B]

31. What part of the grinder is arrow 'v' pointing at?



A. Tool guard.

B. Face mask.

C. Power source.

D. Eye shield.

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: It indicates eye shield which keeps the iron particles from reaching the eyes.

32. Why should the operator use the whole surface while sharpening?

A. So the whole face may be sharpened.

B. Because it will wear the stone.

C. To prevent hollows wearing in the stone.

D. It is a matter of choice.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: In order to prevent hollows wearing in the stone use the whole surface of the stone while sharpening.

33. The sharpness of a cutting edge can be tested on _____.

A. a leaf

B. a piece of wood

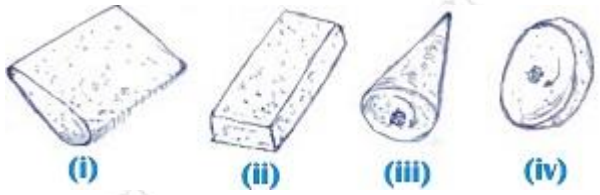
C. a piece of cloth

D. a finger nail

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: It is best to test the sharp edge on the thumb (finger) nail.

34. What is the drawing labelled 'i' called in tools maintenance?



A. Oilstone.

B. Slipstones.

C. Cone wheel.

D. Gouge stone.

The correct answer is option [B]

35. The drawing 'ii' is called _____.

A. slipstone

B. oilstone

C. cone wheel

D. gouge stone

The correct answer is option [B]

36. _____ are used to grind chisels.

A. Oilstone and file

B. Grindstone and composition wheel

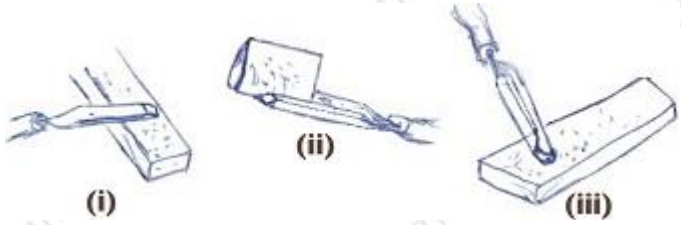
C. Oilstone and grindstone

D. Oily stone and ground stone

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Only grindstone and composition wheel can be used for grinding tools.

37. What action is taking place in the drawing labelled 'ii'?



A. Removing burr on oilstone

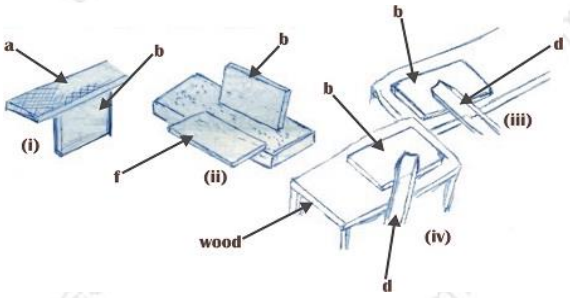
B. Sharpening gouge on slipstone

C. Removing burr on slipstone

D. Sharpening gouge on oilstone

The correct answer is option [C]

38. The drawing 'iii' illustrates _____.



A. placing the gouge flat on the edge of the scraper

B. placing the gouge at an angle on the scraper

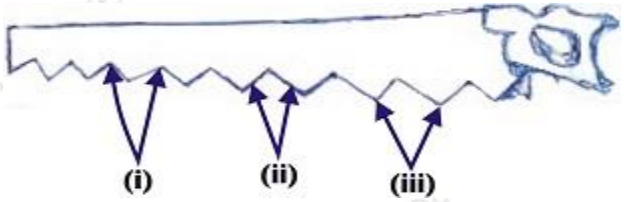
C. placing the file on an angle to the scraper

D. placing the scraper on the wood

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: This is the method of sharpening by placing the gouge flat on the edge of a scraper.

39. What part of the saw blade is arrow 'ii' pointing to?



A. Gullets

B. Edges

C. Tips

D. Toe

The correct answer is option [B]

40. Any provision put in the tool so as to foresee a fault before it happens is _____ maintenance.

A. preventive

B. corrective

C. predictive

D. operative

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Predictive here indicates that the fault is yet in view.

41. In sharpening a cross-cut saw the teeth are _____.

A. chisel edged

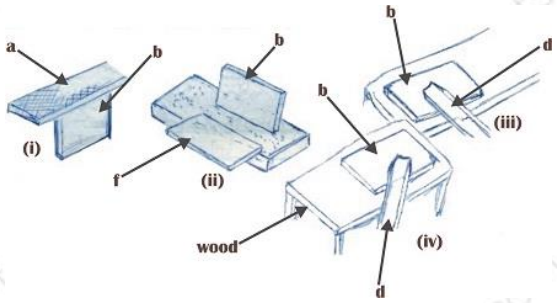
B. point edge

C. straight edged

D. round edge

The correct answer is option [B]

42. The drawing 'i' represents which method of maintaining a scrape?



A. Moving a gouge flat on scraper.

B. Moving a scraper on oilstone.

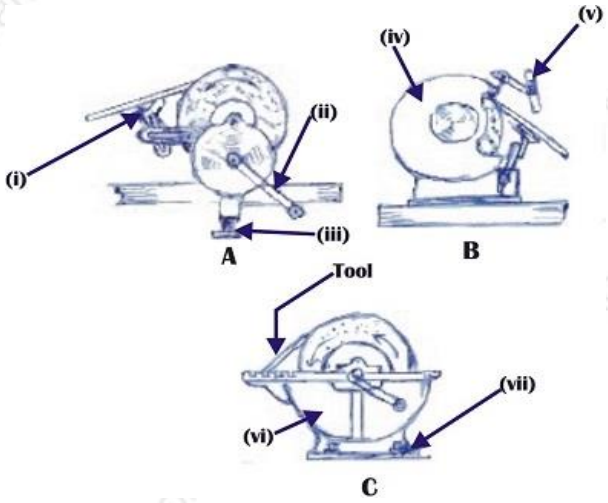
C. Moving a file on a scraper.

D. Moving a gouge at an angle on a scraper.

The correct answer is option [C]

Author: www.teststreams.com

43. What type of grinding tool is the drawing labelled C?



A. Hand grinding tool.

B. Oilstone.

C. Machine grinding tool.

D. Oily stool.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Machine grinding tool for grinding tools. It is both power and manual operated.

44. In sharpening the a rip saw the teeth are _____.

A. point edged

B. round edged

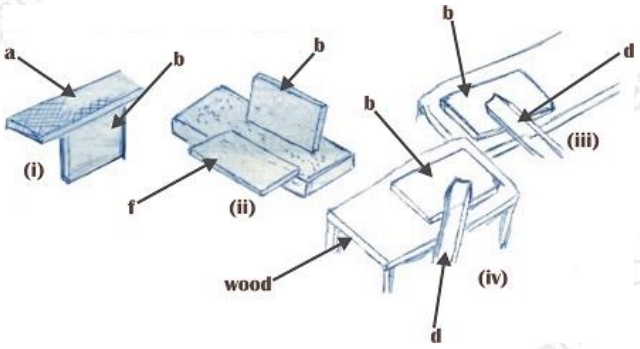
C. chisel edged

D. straight edged

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The teeth of rip saw are chisel edged.

45. What is demonstrated in the drawing labelled 'f'?



A. Method of removing burr on scraper.

B. Method of sharpening a scraper on oilstone.

C. Method of cleaning the oilstone with the scraper.

D. Method of renewing scraper.

The correct answer is option [A]

46. Preservations and observing of precautions in the workshop and worksite is _____ maintenance.

A. preventive

B. predictive

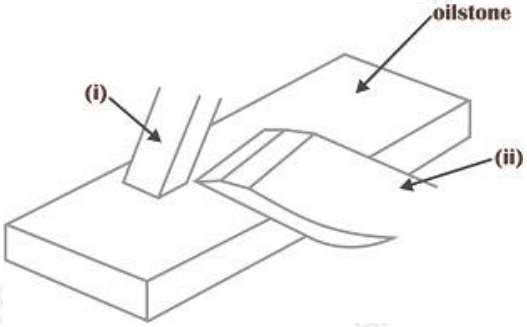
C. defensive

D. corrective

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The precautions and preservations are to prolong good service life of a tool.

47. In the diagram, the blade labelled (I) is being _____.



A. honed

B. removed burr

C. sharpened

D. heated

The correct answer is option [C]

48. Which of the drawing is for grinding curved gouges?

A. i

B. ii

C. iii

D. iv

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The circular curved wheel (stone) indicates it is used for curved gouges.

49. Side dressing is done on a saw so as to _____.

A. give side clearance to the saw

B. bend the saw to one side

C. remove any roughness left by file

D. reduce the clearance

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Side dressing is done to remove any roughness left by filing.

50. In sharpening a saw make sure to _____.

A. file one side of the edges before the other

B. file the tips only

C. file both teeth on each side of the file at the same time

D. file both teeth on each side of the file separately

The correct answer is option [C]

51. The drawing labelled 'a' shows _____.

A. filing of a saw

B. jointing of a saw

C. setting of a saw

D. edging of a saw

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The file is placed flat to joint or top a saw.

52. Setting of saws is when the saws _____.

A. tips are equally levelled

B. teeth are bent side ways

C. sides are cleaned of any roughness

D. teeth are made sharper

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Setting of saws are done when the teeth are bent sideways to give clearance.

53. When grinding, make sure of all except _____.

A. use push block to support the tool

B. tool rest is correctly set close to the wheel

C. see that the guards are secured

D. wear an eye goggle

The correct answer is option [A]

54. Maintenance of does not include _____.

A. topping saws

B. re-sharpening blades

C. setting of saws

D. storing in a well

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Storing tools in a well is only done for safety, so that it will not fall from the bench.

55. Why should the operator wear eye goggle when grinding a tool?

A. Because eye goggle beautifies the face.

B. Because particles of iron may enter the eye.

C. Because woodworkers must dress proudly.

D. Because the sun maybe shining while grinding.

The correct answer is option [B]

56. _____ bevel is the angle between the cutting blade and the stone which is kept constant at about 30°.

A. Sharpening

B. Honing

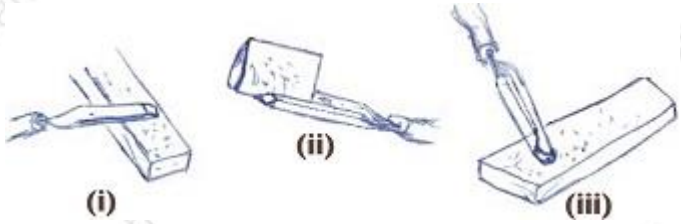
C. Burring

D. Cutting

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Sharpening bevel is the angle between the cutting blade and the stone which is kept constant at about 30°.

57. What particular action is on 'i' and 'iii' of the drawing?



A. Removing burr on slipstone.

B. Removing burr on oilstone.

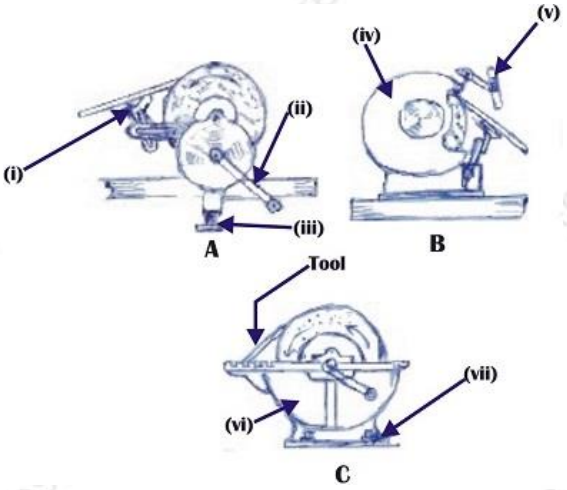
C. Removing burr on cone wheel.

D. Replacing stones.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The action is removing burr on oilstone for flat chisel and a gouge.

58. In the diagram, the arrow labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. tool

B. guard

C. tool rest

D. eye shield

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The arrow 'i' shows the tool rest of a hand grinder.

59. Grinding is done on _____.

A. oilstone

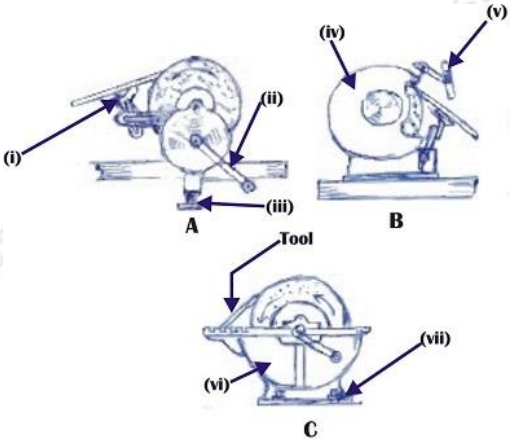
B. flat file

C. composition wheel

D. grounding stone

The correct answer is option [C]

60. In the diagram drawn, what is the arrow labelled 'vi' called?



A. Tool kit

B. Tool support

C. Water trough

D. Air tank

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

Water trough is provided for the cooling down of the stone when heated.

61. When a driver provides a spare tyre, this is _____ maintenance.

A. corrective

B. predictive

C. preventive

D. operative

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This is preventive maintenance because this is to prevent an occurrence.

62. Tools are stored in their kits after work so that _____.

A. the teeth or blade will not be broken

B. good cutting edge and body is maintained

C. no one is injured by them

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

63. In sharpening a cross-cut saw the teeth are _____.

A. chisel edged

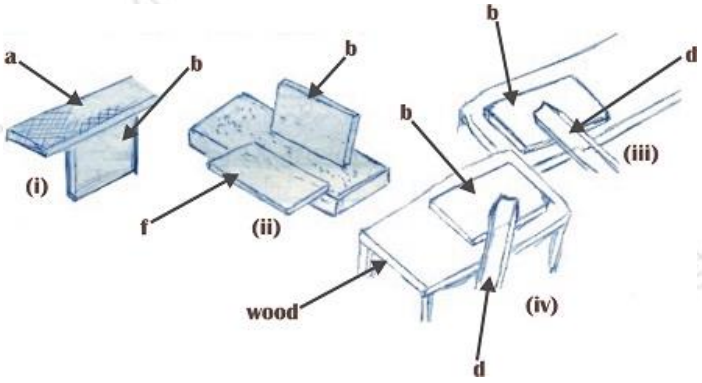
B. point edge

C. straight edged

D. round edge

The correct answer is option [B]

64. In the drawing, what is the name of the tool labelled 'a'?



A. Scraper

B. Wood

C. File

D. Oilstone

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is file run on the edge of a scraper.

65. Topping of saws is _____.

A. re-sharpening of saws teeth edges

B. re-setting of saws teeth gaps

C. re-sizing of saws teeth tips

D. re-dressing of saws teeth sides

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Topping is done when the whole teeth is cut to the same size or level.

66. The size of saw to use in filing a saw is governed by _____.

A. the size of teeth

B. the length of saw

C. the level of sharpness

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

67. The honing angle should be about _____.

A. 10°

B. 15°

C. 20°

D. 30°

The correct answer is option [D

Solution: The honing angle should be 30o in this case, i.e. 25o - 30o approximately.

68. Oilstone is used when _____.

A. sharp cutting edge is needed

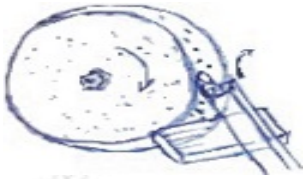
B. shaper cutting edge is needed

C. removing the burr in a cutting edge

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

69. What does the picture show with regards to maintaining cutting edges?



A. Composite stone grinding a chisel.

B. Slipstone honing a chisel.

C. Sharpening tool removing burr.

D. Grindstone grinding carving gouge.

The correct answer is option [D]

70. The drawing labelled 'a' shows _____.

A. filing of a saw

B. jointing of a saw

C. setting of a saw

D. edging of a saw

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The file is placed flat to joint or top a saw.

71. _____ are used for honing curved cutting edges.

A. Gouge slips

B. Curved cutting saw

C. Bevel sharpeners

D. Bench grinders

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Gouges are used for carving and gouge slip used for honing gouges.

72. Side dressing is done on a saw so as to _____.

A. give side clearance to the saw

B. bend the saw to one side

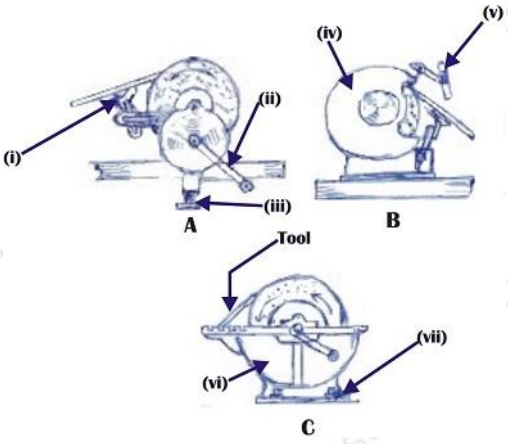
C. remove any roughness left by file

D. reduce the clearance

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Side dressing is done to remove any roughness left by filing.

73. In the diagram, the arrow labelled 'i' is called _____.



A. tool

B. guard

C. tool rest

D. eye shield

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

The arrow 'i' shows the tool rest of a hand grinder.

74. The time to grind a cutting tool is when _____.

A. they have become gapped due to careless handling

B. they have become worn to a thick dumpy edge by numerous honings

C. newly bought without sharp edges

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

75. _____ are suitable for faster tapping and sharpening of saws.

A. Flat stone power bench grinder

B. Wide stone power bench grinder

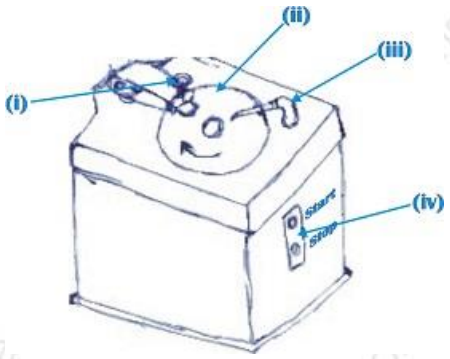
C. Portable power sander

D. Short stone bencher

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Nowadays most woodwork services are done with power machines. Power grinders are also used in filing saws.

76. The drawing represents _____.



A. machine grinder for tools

B. circular sawing machine

C. woodwork tools kit

D. surface planning machine

The correct answer is option [A]

77. Which of the following oils is not good to be used on oilstone?

A. Condemned oil.

B. Neat oil.

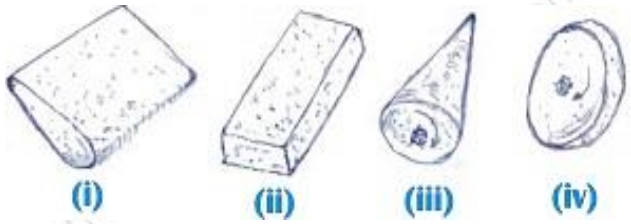
C. Olive oil.

D. Engine oil.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Condemned oil from automobiles is dirty and cannot give the best result on oilstone as the rest.

78. What is the drawing labelled 'i' called in tools maintenance?



A. Oilstone.

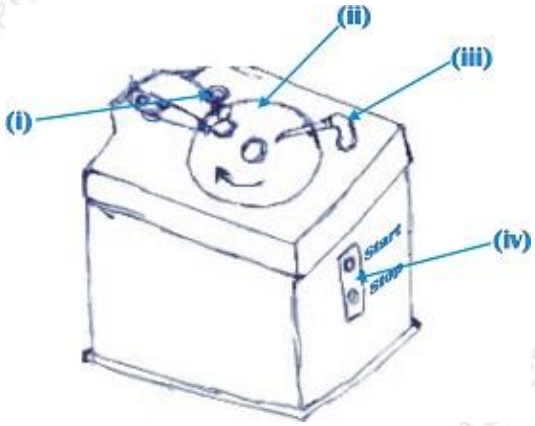
B. Slipstones.

C. Cone wheel.

D. Gouge stone.

The correct answer is option [B]

79. The part labelled 'ii' is the _____.



A. oilstone

B. circular saw

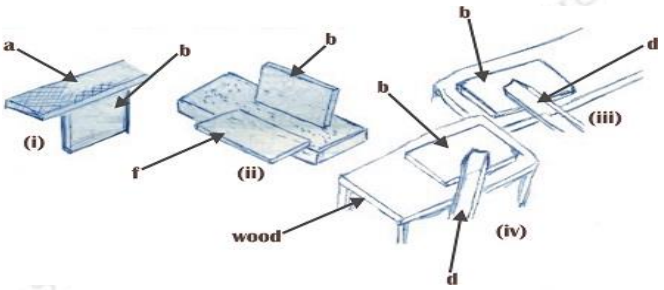
C. aloxide wheel

D. metal gasket

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This is aloxide manufactured wheel.

80. What is shown in the drawing labelled 'iv'?



A. Run a file on the scraper.

B. Run gouge at an angle on the edge of the scraper.

C. Run a gouge flat on the edge of the scraper.

D. Run a scraper on an oilstone.

The correct answer is option [B]

81. Grinding is done on _____.

A. oilstone

B. flat file

C. composition wheel

D. grounding stone

The correct answer is option [C]

82. _____ is the wearing away of the worn or gapped cutting edge of the cutting tool to produce a new bevel.

A. Grinding

B. Removing burr

C. Honing

D. Whetting

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Grinding is the wearing away of the worn or gapped cutting edge of a cutting tool to produce another or a new bevel.

83. Oilstones and slipstones are made from _____.

A. natural stones

B. artificial stones

C. alundum

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

84. In sharpening a saw make sure to _____.

A. file one side of the edges before the other

B. file the tips only

C. file both teeth on each side of the file at the same time

D. file both teeth on each side of the file separately

The correct answer is option [C]

85. Sharpening of a saw is same as _____.

A. filing a saw

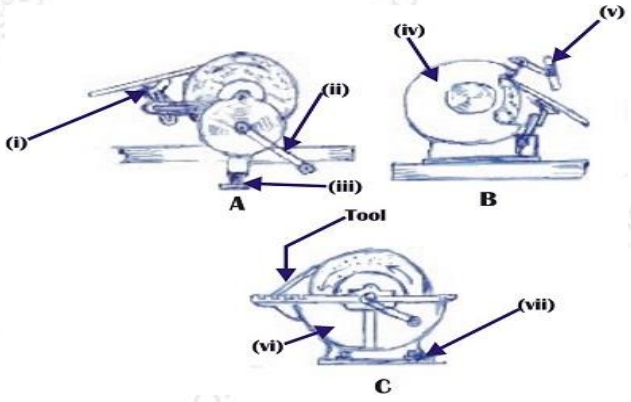
B. topping a saw

C. dressing a saw

D. setting a saw

The correct answer is option [A]

86. What part of the grinder is arrow 'v' pointing at?



A. Tool guard.

B. Face mask.

C. Power source.

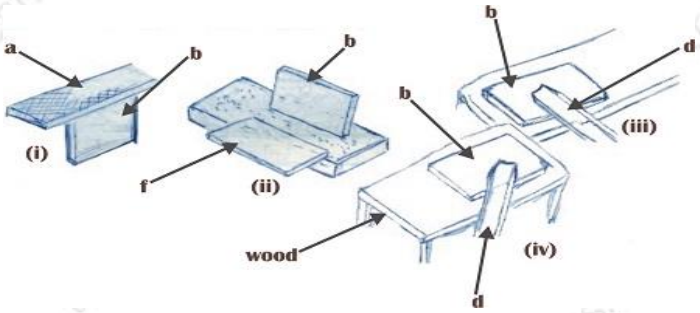
D. Eye shield.

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution:

It indicates eye shield which keeps the iron particles from reaching the eyes.

87. What does the drawing labelled 'ii' represents?



A. Drawing a file on a scraper.

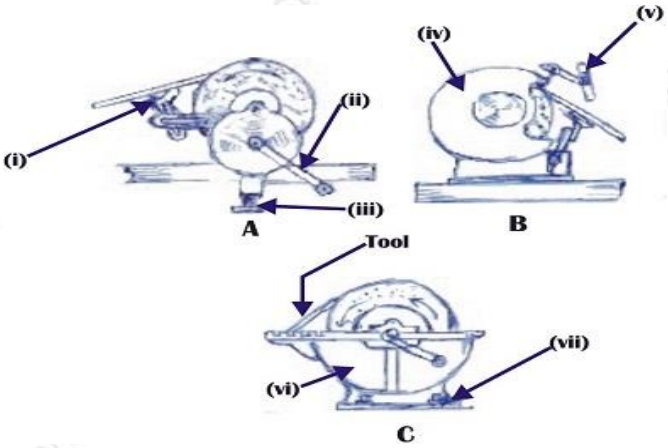
B. Drawing a scraper on an oilstone.

C. Drawing a gouge flat on a scraper.

D. Drawing a scraper on a gauge.

The correct answer is option [B]

88. The arrow 'iv' represents the _____.



A. tool guard

B. tool stand

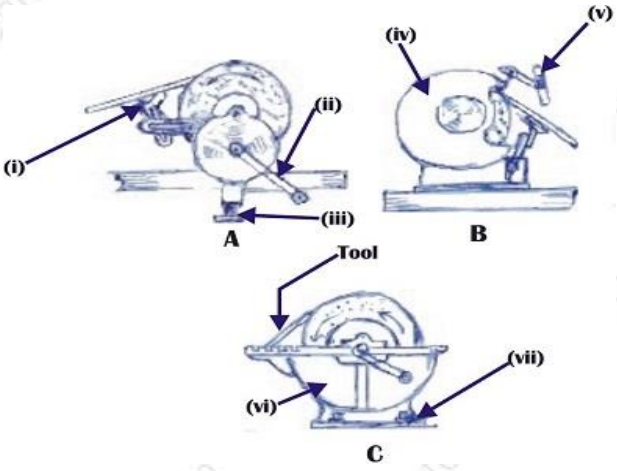
C. tool rest

D. tool outstand

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It is the tool guard which encloses part of the stone.

89. What is the arrow 'iii' called?



A. Wing bolt.

B. Tool rest.

C. Winding handle.

D. Bench leg.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The arrow 'iii' points at the wing bolt by which the grinder is held to the bench.

90. Any provision put in the tool so as to foresee a fault before it happens is _____ maintenance.

A. preventive

B. corrective

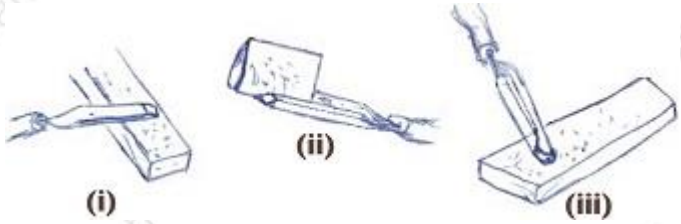
C. predictive

D. operative

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Predictive here indicates that the fault is yet in view.

91. What action is taking place in the drawing i, ii and iii?



A. Removing burr.

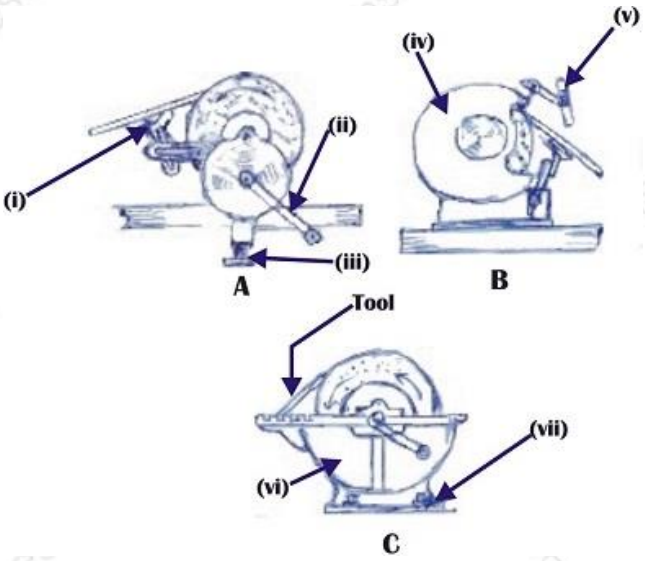
B. Sharpening edges.

C. Grinding edges.

D. Stimulating ends.

The correct answer is option [A]

92. In the diagram, the drawing labelled A is the _____.



A. power grinding tool

B. hand grinding tool

C. oilstone

D. slipstone

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The hand grinding tool has a winding handle which drives the circular stone.

93. _____ bevel is the angle between the cutting blade and the stone which is kept constant at about 30°.

A. Sharpening

B. Honing

C. Burring

D. Cutting

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Sharpening bevel is the angle between the cutting blade and the stone which is kept constant at about 30°.

94. Which of the following is not true of grindstone?

A. Tools require less grinding than honing.

B. Tools require more grinding than honing.

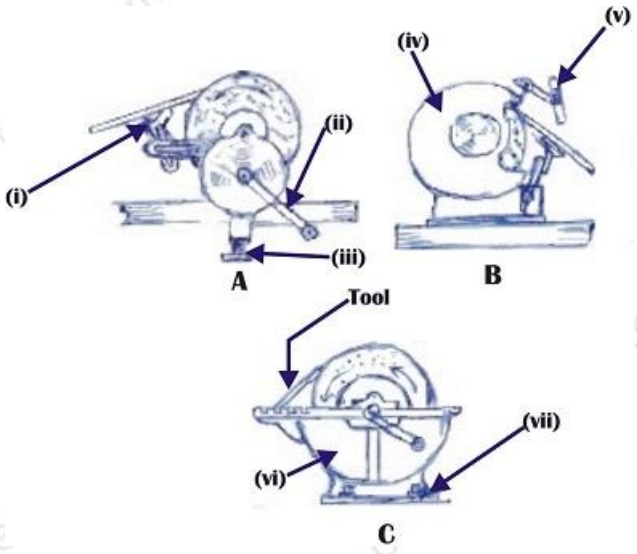
C. Grindstone need water to cool it down.

D. Dip cutting tool in water can when using high speed wheel.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: It is not true that cutting tools require more grinding than honing, it is vice versa.

95. What is the collective name of the drawings shown?



A. Honing stone

B. Grinding stone

C. Slip stone

D. Sheet stone

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The drawings are all types of grinders for cutting tools.

96. _____ is the operation carried out on a hand tool to make it give a maximum service

A. Storing of tools

B. Maintenance of tools

C. Oiling of tools

D. Washing of tools

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Maintenance of tools is the operation carried out on a tool to make it give its maximum service.

TOPIC: HAND TOOLS

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Which of the following statements is not true about planes and their uses?

A. Cuts by taking off thin shaving.

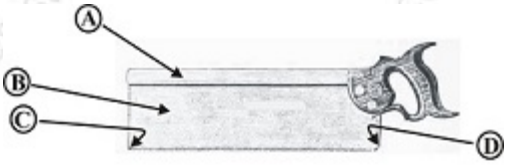
B. Smoothen timber surfaces.

C. Blade cannot be adjusted.

D. It has cap iron.

The correct answer is option [C]

2. Which arrow indicates the heel of the tenon saw?



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [D]

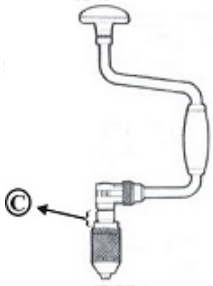
3. Which part of the body is the ratchet wheel?

A.

Author: www.teststreams.com

B.

C.

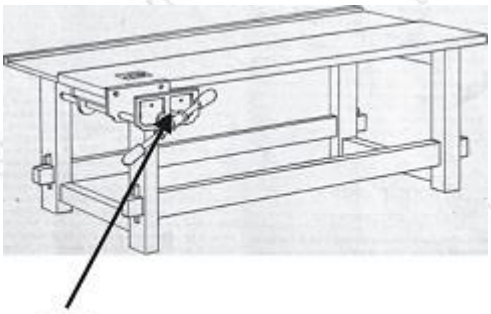


D.

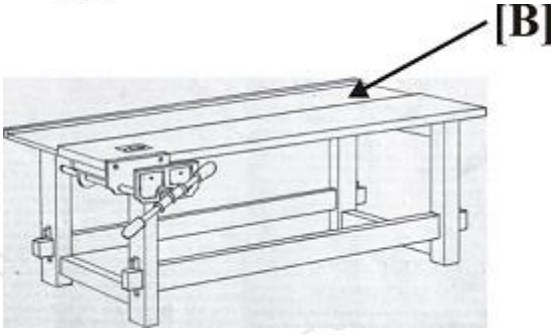
The correct answer is option [B]

4. Which arrow of the figure drawn represents a vice?

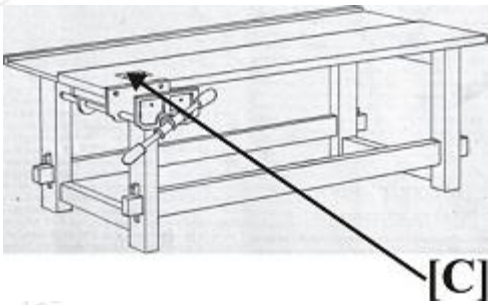
A.



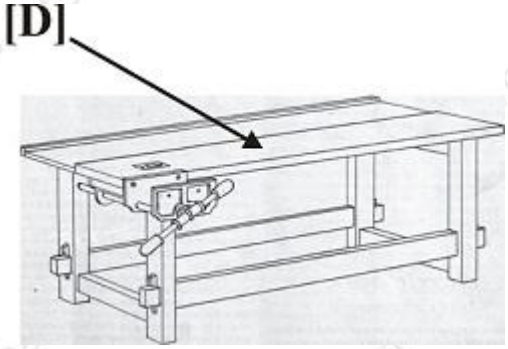
B.



C.



D.



The correct answer is option [A]

5. When is broken glass or bottle used for scraping?

A. For intricate or curved surface.

B. For flat surfaces.

C. For scraping the floor.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: The piece of glass is cut as to suit the intricate or curved surface.

6. The saw sharpened to rip and also cross cut is referred to as _____.

A. rip cross saw

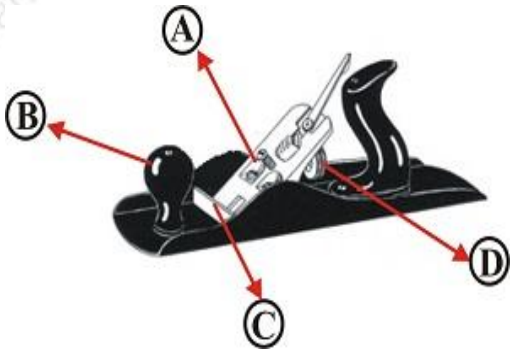
B. Indian saw

C. half rip saw

D. bow saw

The correct answer is option [C]

7. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″C″ represents _____.



A. mouth

B. knob

C. bed

D. sole

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: The mouth enables shavings to escape and also allows the cutting iron to be passed and set.

8. Which saw has its teeth as shown in the diagram drawn?

A. Crosscut saw.

B. Panel saw.

C. Coping saw.

D. Rip saw.

The correct answer is option [A]

9. The planes are called paring and shaving cutting tool because they take off _____.

A. small particles of timber

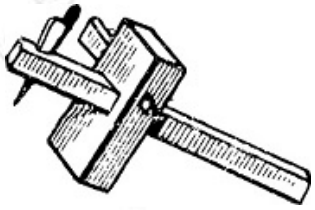
B. large particles of timber

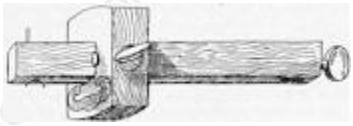
C. thin shavings

D. large and small shavings and particles at a time

The correct answer is option [C]

10. Which of the following hand tool is a saw?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

11. Which of the following drawings represent a bradawl?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

12. Which of the following is not the use of router planes?

A. Smooth turning of chair legs.

B. Surfacing the bottom of trenches.

C. Grooving straight edges.

D. Moulding square edges.

The correct answer is option [A]

13. _____ plane is used after jack plane to produce true flat surface.

A. Smoothing plane

B. Trying plane

C. Roughing plane

D. Block plane

The correct answer is option [B]

14. The work of the wood work bench does not include _____.

A. supporting jobs in the workshop

B. holding tools in the workshop

C. accommodating tool in the workshop

D. sitting down in the workshop

The correct answer is option [D]

15. What name type is given to the diagram drawn?

A. Chain of saws.

B. Group of saws.

C. Nest of saws.

D. Mixed saws

The correct answer is option [C]

16. Which of the statements is not true when using and setting gauges?

A. Set spurs to chisel's width.

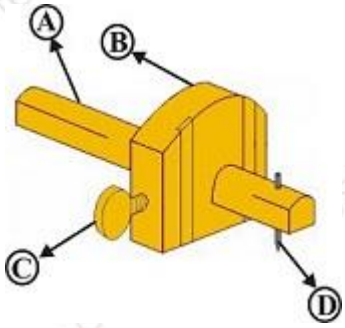
B. Adjust the stock.

C. Put glue to tighten the beam.

D. Tighten the screw after adjustments.

The correct answer is option [C]

17. Arrow ″D″ points to which part?



A. Beam

B. Spur

C. Stock

D. Thumb screw

The correct answer is option [B]

18. Geometrical tools does the following work except _____.

A. testing stages of the work

B. setting out the work

C. marking out the work

D. cutting out the work

The correct answer is option [D]

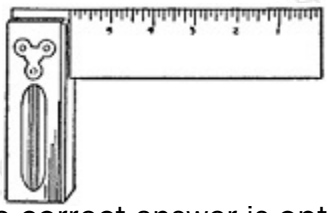
19. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a try square?

A.

B.

C.

D.



The correct answer is option [D]

20. Which cramp is best for cramping doors?

A. ″G″ cramp.

B. Sash cramp.

C. Miter cramp.

D. ″F″ cramp.

The correct answer is option [B]

21. The best geometrical tool used to test the flatness of a job is _____.

A. winding sticks

B. straight edge

C. flatting sticks

D. try square

The correct answer is option [A]

22. Which of the following details determines the size of saws?

A. The size of the handle.

B. The thickness of the blade.

C. The width of the blade.

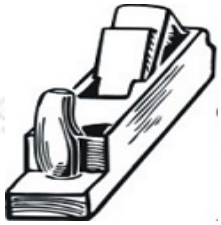
D. The length of the blade.

The correct answer is option [D]

23. Which of the following diagrams drawn represents a bench plane?

A.

B.



C.

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

24. Which of the following options is a compass saw?

A.

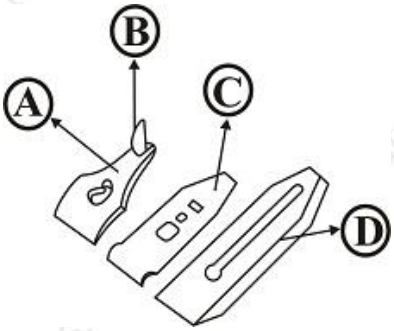
B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

25. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″D″ represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. cap lever cam

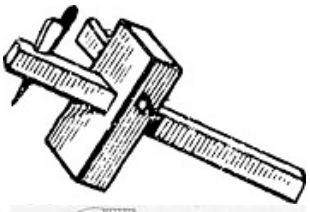
C. cutting iron

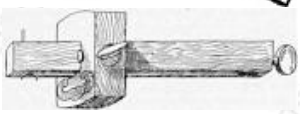
D. lever cap

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Cutting iron is the cutting edge through the mouth.

26. Which of the following hand tool is a mortise gauge?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

27. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a hand drill?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

28. Which of the following chisel is used for general chiseling purposes?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

The correct answer is option [B]

29. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a claw hammer?

A.

B.

Author: www.teststreams.com

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [A]

30. Which of the following is not a square?

A. Combination square.

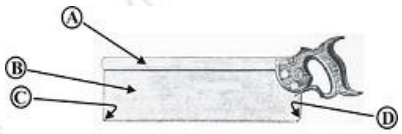
B. Miter square.

C. Sliding bevel.

D. Corner square.

The correct answer is option [D]

31. Identify the arrow that shows the blade.



A. A

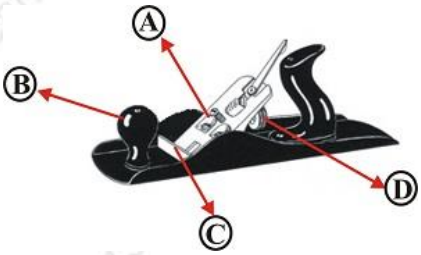
B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [B]

32. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″D″ represents _____.



A. adjustment screw

B. mouth

C. body

D. handle

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Adjustment screw enables the cutting iron to be adjusted without dismantling the whole body.

33. Which of the following drawings represent a handled auger?

A.

B.

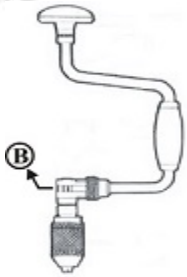
C.

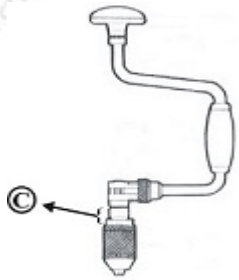
D.

The correct answer is option [A]

34. Which of the following options is a coping saw?

A.

B. 

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

35. When it is required to set circles or arcs which tool is used?

A. Wing compasses.

B. Screw driver

C. Protractor

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

36. What is the correct name of the hand tool drawn?

A. Wheel brace.

B. Thumbscrew.

C. Ratchet brace.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [C]

37. Which of the diagrams drawn is a bench firmer chisel?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [A]

38. The work of the "G" cramp does not include _____.

A. hold job while planning

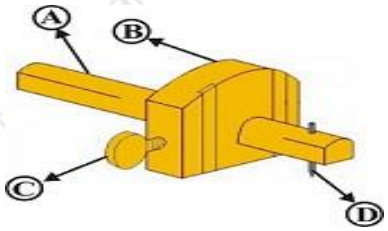
B. hold job while sawing

C. hold job while chiseling

D. hold job while glueing

The correct answer is option [A]

39. The arrow "B" points to which part of the tool?



A. Beam

B. Spur

C. Stock

D. Thumb screw

The correct answer is option [C]

40. Which of the following is required to remove dried glue, paints, level dried fillers and smoothen veneer before sanding is used?

A. File.

B. Scraper.

C. Chisel.

D. Plane.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Scraper is the best tool for this because file, chisel and plane would leave other lines after removing one of these: dried glue, paints, level dried fillers and smoothened veneer.

41. Which of the following hand tool best represents a layout tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. "F" cramp.

D. Marking knife.

The correct answer is option [D]

42. Which of the following is not types of wooden moulding planes?

A. Bead moulding plane.

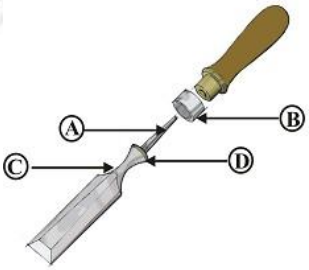
B. Round moulding plane.

C. Hollow moulding plane.

D. Lathe moulding plane

The correct answer is option [D]

43. The neck of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [C]

44. Which of the following is not a back saw?

A. Keyhole saw.

B. Tenon saw.

C. Dovetail saw.

D. Light back saw.

The correct answer is option [A]

45. Which of the following is not a curve cutting saw?

A. Dovetail saw

B. Coping saw

C. Compass saw

D. Bow saw

The correct answer is option [A]

46. The type of saw required to cut round or circular shape is called _____.

A. circle saw

B. curve cutting saw

C. round saw

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

47. The diagram drawn is called _____.

A. convex chisel

B. half round rasp

C. flat file

D. square gouge

The correct answer is option [B].

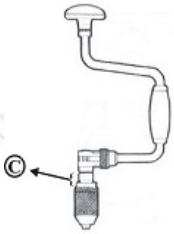
Solution: It is a half round rasp. It has surface raised in form of triangular teeth.

48. Which part of the body is the chuck?

A.

B.

C.



D.

The correct answer is option [C]

49. For testing the squareness of a work so as to mark lines at right angle use _____.

A. marking gauge

B. try square

C. straight edge

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

50. What is hands crew?

A. Metal screw driver.

B. Wooden cramp.

C. Wooden chisel.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [B]

51. Identify the type of plane used to produce curved surfaces.

A. Bench plane

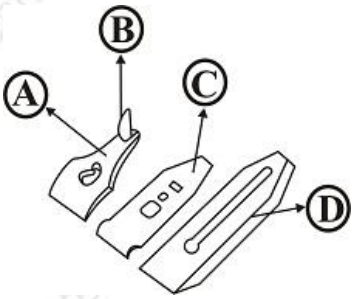
B. Multi-purpose plane

C. Curve cutting plane

D. Special purpose plane

The correct answer is option [C]

52. The diagram drawn, arrow ″A″ represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. lever cap cam

C. cutting iron

D. lever cap

The correct answer is option [D]

53. The diagram drawn is called _____.

A. convex scraper

B. half round gouge

C. flat file

D. half round rasp

The correct answer is option [C]

54. Which of the following hand tool best represents a cutting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. ″F″ cramp.

D. Marking Knife.

The correct answer is option [A]

55. Which plane is also referred to as ″old woman tooth″?

A. Plough plane.

B. Router plane.

C. Spoke shave.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Router plane is often referred to as ″old woman tooth″ because of the shape of the open throat or mouth.

56. Which of the following hand tool best represents a cutting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Chisel.

C. Try square.

D. Pincers.

The correct answer is option [B]

57. Which of the following is used to measure or test the diameter of a hollow object?

A. Inside calipers

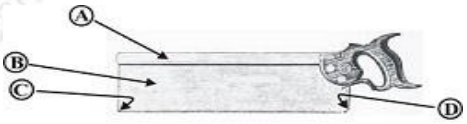
B. Outside calipers

C. Hollow calipers

D. Diameter calipers

The correct answer is option [A]

58. What part of the saw as indicated by the arrow shows the toe?



A. A

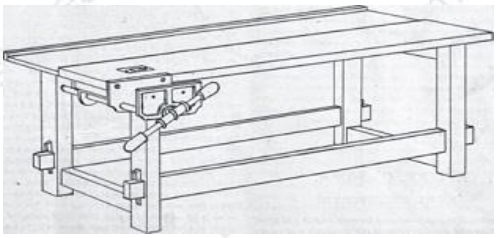
B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [C]

59. What is the name of the diagram drawn?



A. Woodwork table

B. Woodwork bench

C. Woodwork stool

D. Woodwork bed

The correct answer is option [B]

60. The part of the auger or wood drill that cuts the wood is called _____.

A. bit

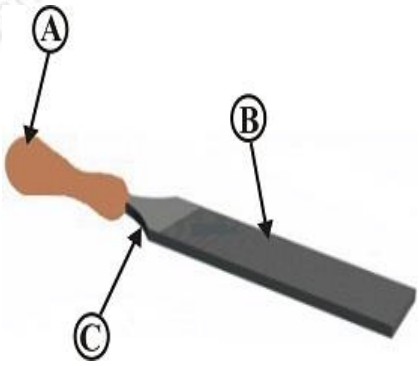
B. shanks

C. driller

D. hot point

The correct answer is option [A]

61. The part labelled C represent _____.



A. Handle.

B. Tang.

C. Heel.

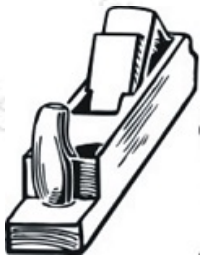
D. Flat face.

The correct answer is option [C]

62. Which of the following diagrams drawn represents a multi-purpose plane

A.

B.



C.

D.

The correct answer is option [A]

63. Which spoke shave is used for smoothing concave edges?

A. Flat faced.

B. Straight faced.

C. Round faced.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [C]

64. Which wood is most suitable for making a wooden jack plane?

A. Opepe.

B. Beech.

C. Egbu.

D. Pine.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Beech is used for making a wooden plane because it does not wear easily.

65. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a mallet?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

66. Which of the following chisel is used for paring lighter work?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

The correct answer is option [C]

67. Which of the following options is a tenon saw?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [A]

68. Which of the following hand tool best represents a geometrical tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. ″F″ cramp.

D. Marking knife.

The correct answer is option [B]

69. When a saw cuts along the length of a timber it is called _____.

A. rip cut

B. long cut

C. length cut

D. cross cut

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Ripping is cutting along the grain.

70. Mitre box is used to _____.

A. keep metre rule safe

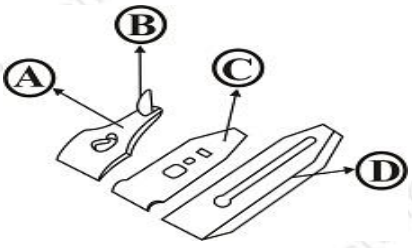
B. hold jobs while cutting at angle of 30o

C. hold jobs while cutting an angle of 45o

D. hold jobs while cutting an angle of 60o

The correct answer is option [C]

71. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″B″ represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. cap lever cam

C. lever cap

D. cutting iron

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Cap lever cam provides lock to the back or cap iron.

72. Why are saws classified as abrading and scraping cutting tools?

A. They take away small particles at a time.

B. They take off thin shavings.

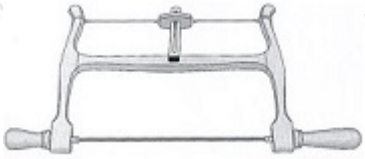
C. They take away large particles at a time.

D. They take off thick shavings.

The correct answer is option [A]

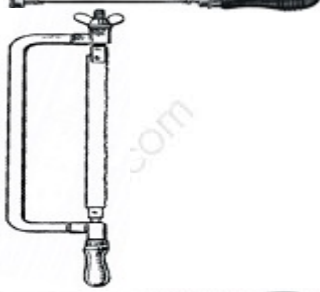
73. Which of the following options is a fret saw?

A.



B.

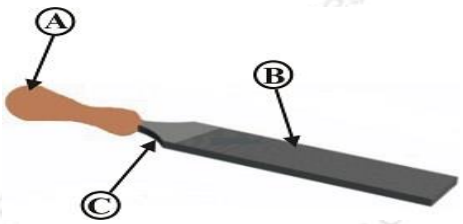
C.



D.

The correct answer is option [C]

74. What is the part indicated by the arrow A represents?



A. Tang.

B. Flat face.

C. Heel.

D. Handle.

The correct answer is option [D]

75. _____ is the hand tool used to extract nail which has become bent while driving it in.

A. Pincers

B. Brace

C. Screw driver

D. Magnet

The correct answer is option [A]

76. The three divisions of chisels include all except _____.

A. firmer chisel

B. rebate chisel

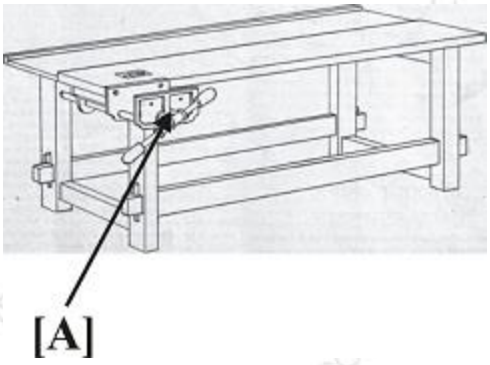
C. paring chisel

D. mortise chisel

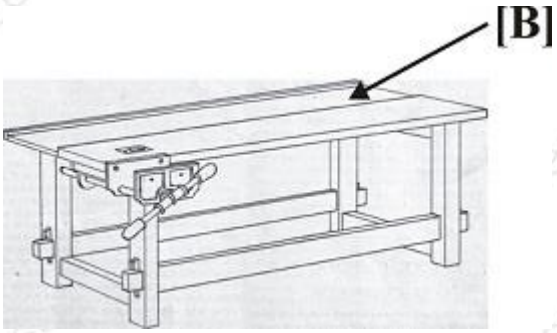
The correct answer is option [B]

77. Which of the arrows points to bench well?

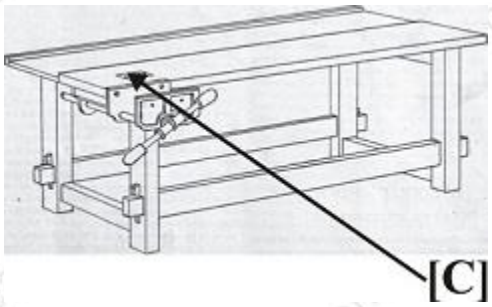
A.



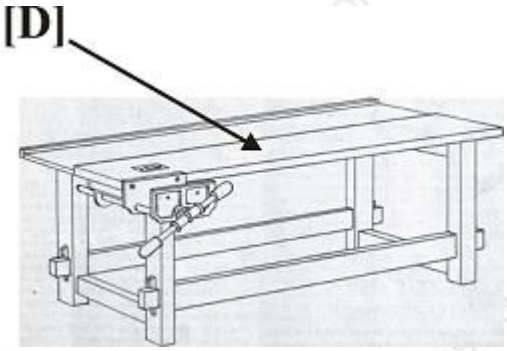
B.



C.

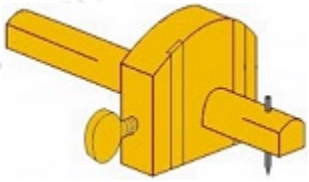


D.



The correct answer is option [B]

78. Which hand tool is drawn?



A. Pencil gauge.

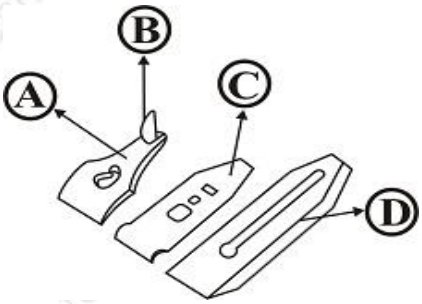
B. Mortise gauge.

C. Marking gauge.

D. Butt gauge.

The correct answer is option [C]

79. The diagram drawn, the arrow "C" represents _____.



A. cap iron

B. cap lever cam

C. cutting iron

D. lever cap

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Cap iron or back iron helps set the extent of cutting edge, i.e. the depth of cutting.

80. _____ are parts of pincers.

A. Rivet

B. Claw

C. Jaw

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

81. Identify the type of plane used to produce rebates, grooves etc.

A. Bench plane

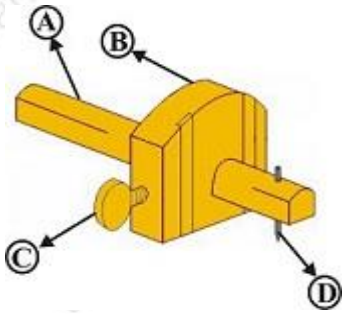
B. Multi-purpose plane

C. Curve cutting plane

D. Special purpose plane

The correct answer is option [C]

82. The arrow "A" is known as _____.



A. beam

B. spur

C. thumb screw

D. stock

The correct answer is option [A]

83. Which of the following options is not an example of firmer chisel?

A. Bench firmer chisel.

B. Round edge firmer chisel.

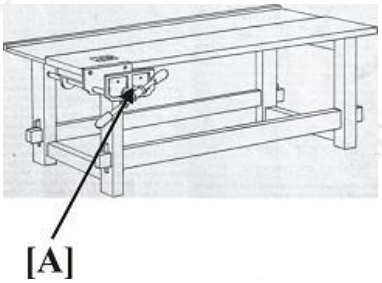
C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Registered firmer chisel.

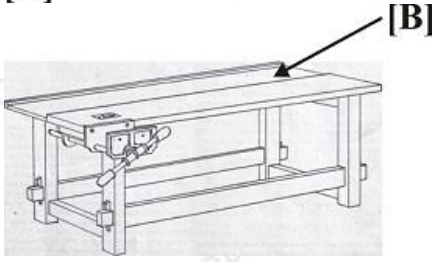
The correct answer is option [B]

84. What is the arrow that points at bench stop?

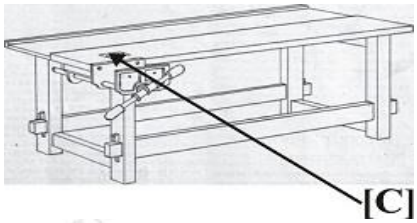
A.



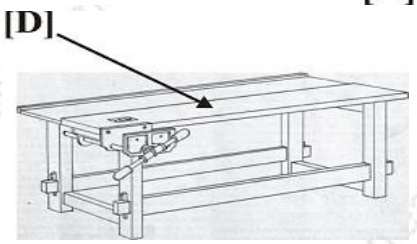
B.



C.

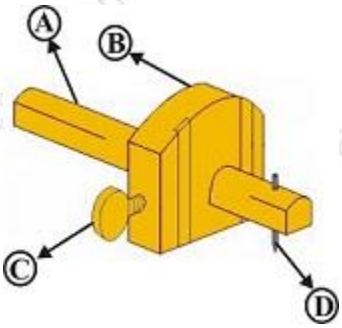


D.



The correct answer is option [C]

85. The part with arrow "C" is called what?



A. Beam

B. Spur

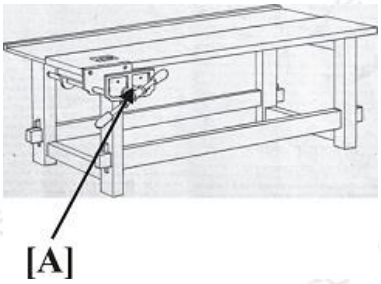
C. Thumb screw

D. Stock

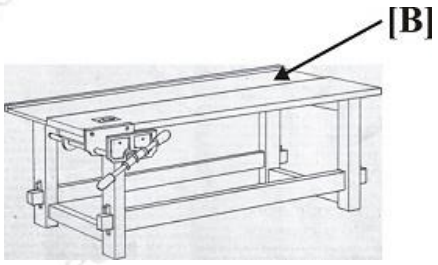
The correct answer is option [C]

86. Which arrow shows the bench top?

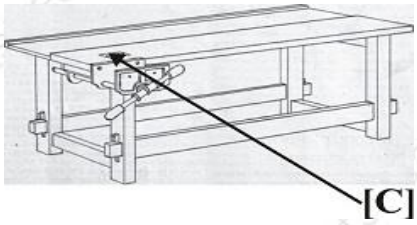
A.



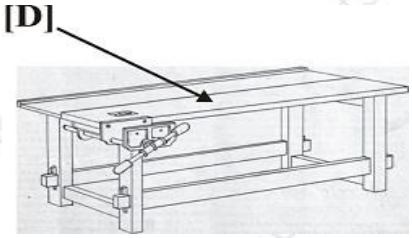
B.



C.



D.



The correct answer is option [D]

87. Identify the type of plane used to produce flat or plain surfaces.

A. Curve cutting plane

B. Bench plane

C. Multi-purpose plane

D. Special purpose plane

The correct answer is option [B]

88. The hand tool mainly for holding pieces of timber when planning the ends square to a face or an edge is _____.

A. shooting board

B. bench hook

C. corner cramp

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

89. The work of a stiffening back or rib of back saws is _____.

A. to beautify the saw

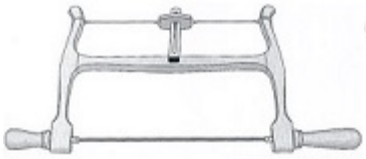
B. prevent bulking

C. make the handle function well

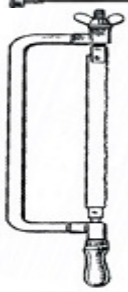
D. make it different

The correct answer is option [B]

90. Which of the following options is a keyhole or pad saw?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

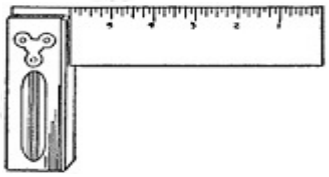
91. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a marking knife?

A.

B.

Author: www.teststreams.com

C.

D. 

The correct answer is option [B]

92. Which hand tool plane will be most suitable to plane cross-grained areas of a timber and why?

A. Smoothing plane, because it is short.

B. Trying plane, because it is long.

C. German jack plane, because it is rough.

D. Rebate plane, because it has narrow blade.

The correct answer is option [A]

93. Which of the following is not a geometrical tool?

A. Folding rule

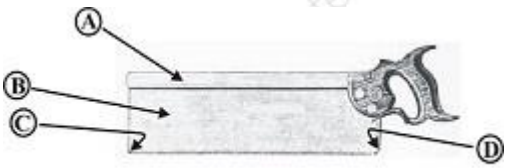
B. Saw set

C. Marking knife

D. Winding sticks

The correct answer is option [B]

94. Which arrow represents the back or rib of the saw?



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [A]

95. Which of the following does not include types of plane?

A. German jack plane

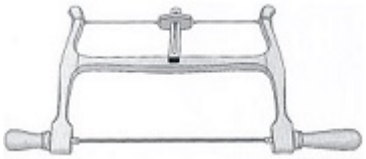
B. Rebate plane

C. Router plane

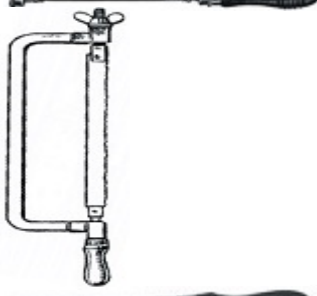
D. Ratchet plane

The correct answer is option [D]

96. Which of the following options is a bow saw?

A. 

B.

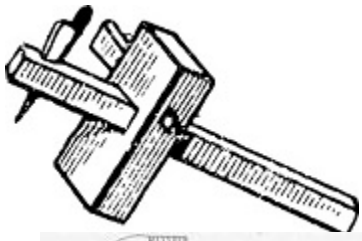
C. 

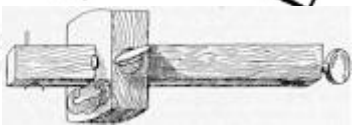
D.

The correct answer is option [A]

Author: www.teststreams.com

97. Which of the following hand tool is a chisel?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

98. Multi-purpose planes can do the following operations except _____.

A. jointing

B. trenching

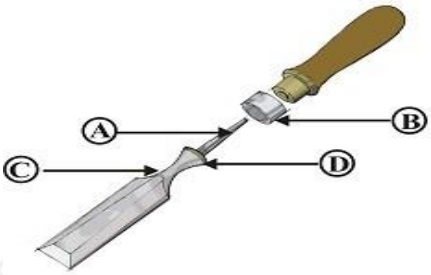
C. grooving

D. rebating

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Jointing is the work of a trying plane.

99 The bolster of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [D]

100. All wooden scrapers are classified as _____.

A. paring and shaving cutting tool

B. abrading and scraping cutting tool

C. percussion and impelling tool

D. marking and scraping cutting tool

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Abrading and scraping cutting tools are tools used to scrape or smooth surfaces and remove marks left by the plane.

101. Which of the following diagram drawn represents a cross pein hammer?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

102. The work of the ratchet brace is to _____.

A. cut rebates

B. cut tenon

C. cut holes

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

103. The longest saw is the _____ saw.

A. panel

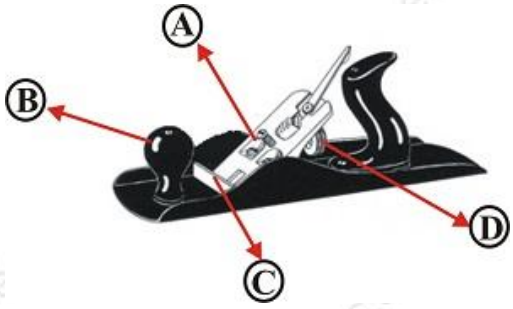
B. crosscut

C. rip

D. bow

The correct answer is option [C]

104. The diagram drawn, the arrow ''A'' represents _____.



A. knob

B. frog

C. mouth

D. adjustment screw

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: The frog or bed is the part on which the cutting iron rests or is placed.

105. Which of the diagrams drawn is a registered firmer chisel?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

106. Which part of the woodwork bench is made to keep tool which is not in use?

A. Well

B. Vice

C. Leg

D. Stop

The correct answer is option [A]

107. Identify the type of plane set-up for special purposes.

A. Curve cutting plane

B. Multi-purpose plane

C. Special purpose plane

D. Bench plane

The correct answer is option [B]

108. The types of files includes the following except _____.

A. round file

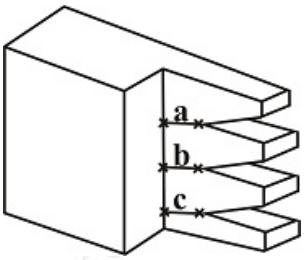
B. square file

C. triangular file

D. rectangular file

The correct answer is option [D]

109. What is the name of the hand tool drawn?



A. Bench hook

B. Wall rack

C. Pencil gauge

D. Wooden hook

The correct answer is option [C]

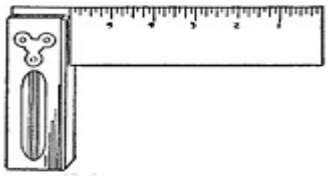
110. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a pincers?

A.

B.

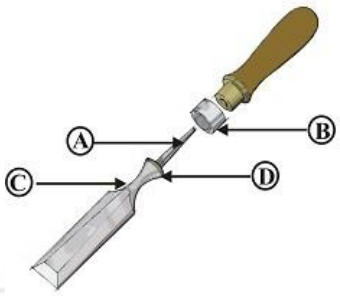
C.

D.



The correct answer is option [A]

111. The ferrule of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

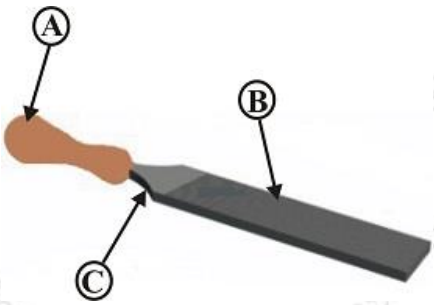
B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [B]

112. The part labelled B represent _____.



A. tang

B. flat face

C. heel

D. handle

The correct answer is option [B]

113. Which of the following tools is a cutting tool?

A. Smooth planes

B. Coping saw

C. Chisel

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

114. Which of the following qualities does not make beech wood acceptable for making wooden jack plane?

A. It is uniform in texture.

B. It wears well and evenly.

C. It retains its shape when thoroughly seasoned.

D. It has cross grains and knots.

The correct answer is option [D]

115. Which of the diagrams drawn is a paring gouge?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

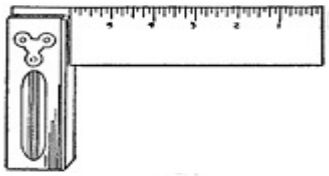
116. Which of the following options is the correct representation of a ″G″ cramp?

A.

B.

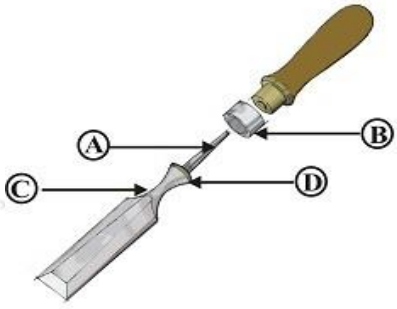
C.

D.



The correct answer is option [C]

117. The tang of the chisel is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [A]

118. Which of the following chisel is used for mortising?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

The correct answer is option [A]

119. Which of the following chisel is used where curved cut is required?

A. Registered firmer chisel.

B. Bench firmer chisel.

C. Beveled edge firmer chisel.

D. Paring gouge.

The correct answer is option [D]

120. The cut made by a saw is known as _____.

A. saw clearance

B. saw cut

C. saw kerf

D. saw path

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Saw kerf is the path left during the process of cutting and when saw is removed.

121. Which of the following drawings represent a screwdriver?

A.

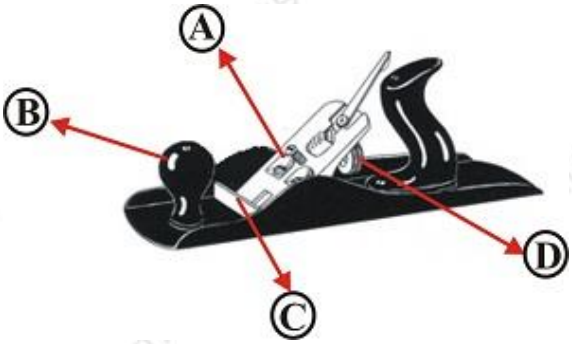
B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

122. The diagram drawn, the arrow ″B″ represents _____.



A. adjustment screw

B. mouth

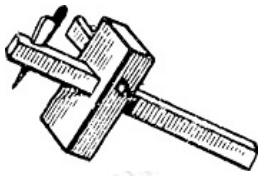
C. frog

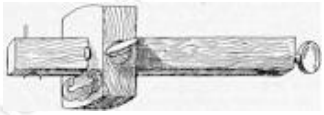
D. knob

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: The knob is like the front handle which directs the plane.

123. Which of the following hand tool is a marking gauge?

A. 

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [A]

124. _____ are types of screwdrivers.

A. Round and flat

B. Flat and square

C. Star and rectangular

D. Flat and star

The correct answer is option [D]

125. Which of the following hand tool best represents a holding and supporting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Chisel.

C. Try square.

D. Pincers.

The correct answer is option [D]

126. The best material to make wooden scraper is _____.

A. wood

B. plastic

C. steel

D. ceramics

The correct answer is option [C]

127. Planes may be divided into the following groups except _____.

A. curve cutting planes

B. bench planes

C. shaving planes

D. special purpose planes

The correct answer is option [C]

128. Why are back saws suitable for accurate joint construction?

A. Because of the stiffening rip.

B. Because of the toe not the heel.

C. Because of the thin blade and thin teeth.

D. Because of the thick blade and thick teeth.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: The thin blade and tiny teeth makes back saws suitable for accurate joint construction.

129. Which of the following options is a classification of saws?

A. Bench saw

B. House saw

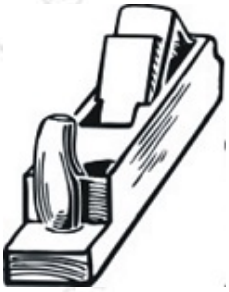
C. Strong saw

D. Long saw

The correct answer is option [A]

130. Which of the following drawing is a curve cutting plane?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

131. Which of the following drawings represent a gimlet?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

132. If it is desired to use four planes to produce a desired work selected in progressive order from the first to the last plane, which of the following options best represents the order?

A. German jack, jack, trying plane and smooth plane.

B. German jack, trying plane, jack and smoothing plane.

C. Jack, German jack, smoothing plane and trying plane.

D. Trying plane, German jack, jack and smoothing plane.

The correct answer is option [A]

133. What is the name of the saw with teeth as shown in the diagram?

A. Crosscut saw.

B. Panel saw.

C. Tenon saw.

D. Rip saw.

The correct answer is option [D]

134. Which of the following squares can be adjusted to any angle?

A. Try square.

B. Sliding bevel.

C. Mitre square.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [B]

135. What is the name of the tool in the diagram shown?

A. A type of nail.

B. Bit.

C. Nail punch.

D. Rivet nail.

The correct answer is option [C]

136. Metals used in making does not include _____.

A. aluminum

B. cast iron

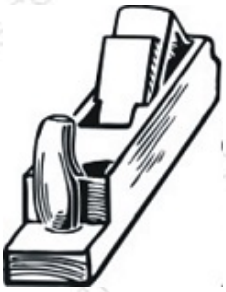
C. mild steel

D. too steel

The correct answer is option [A]

137. Which of the following drawing represents a special purpose plane?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

138. When it is desired to cut through the width of a timber, it is known as _____.

A. rip cut

B. cross cut

C. width cut

D. short cut

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Cutting through or across the grain of a timber is called cross cut.

139. Which of the following hand tool best represents a holding and supporting tool?

A. Saw.

B. Try square.

C. ″F″ cramp.

D. Marking knife.

The correct answer is option [C]

140. Which of the following options is a back saw?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

141. Which of the following options is a dovetail saw?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

142. Which of the following is not observed when using the saw to cut?

A. Force the saw to cut.

B. Use the correct saw for the job.

C. Let the index finger point to the blade.

D. Do not force the saw to cut.

The correct answer is option [A]

143. The part of the woodwork bench used to hold the work while planning is _____.

A. well

B. vice

C. stop

D. leg

The correct answer is option [C]

144. Hand tools are classified into three headings _____.

A. holding, cutting and geometrical tools

B. holding, drawing and cutting tools

C. holding, cutting and chiseling tools

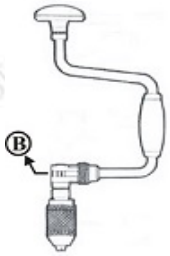
D. cramping, sawing and hammering

The correct answer is option [A]

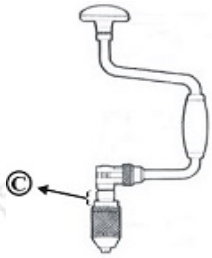
145. Which arrow indicates the crank?

A.

B.



C.



D.

The correct answer is option [A]

146. Spoke shaves are not named according to _____.

A. flat faced spoke shave

B. round faced spoke shave

C. wooden spoke shave

D. oval faced spoke shave

The correct answer is option [D]

147. Which of the following is not types of bits?

A. Twist bit.

B. Cobra bit.

C. Corner bit.

D. Centre bit.

The correct answer is option [C]

148. To mark cut lines where vertical should be cut with saw or chisel or when a line may not be cut immediately, which of the following tool is preferred?

A. Pencil gauge.

B. Marking knife.

C. Calipers.

D. Marker pen.

The correct answer is option [B]

149. Which of the diagrams drawn is a bevel edge firmer chisel?

A.

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

150. The characteristics of a hand tool does not include one of the following.

A. Can be carried in a kit.

B. Does not require electric power.

C. Can be mounted on a stand.

D. Are taken to the job.

The correct answer is option [C]

TOPIC: MACHINE TOOL SAFETY

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Operator in machine shop must do all except _____.

A. engage a helper to off and on machine while he operates

B. obtain permission to use a machine

C. observe correct workshop clothing rules

D. not be distracted by other workers

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Only the operator has the right to operate the switches this is to avoid being cut while the operator is not ready.

2. When plugging a three-pin plug _____.

A. the red covered wire is the live (+)

B. the black covered wire is the live (+)

C. the black covered wire is the neutral (-)

D. the green covered wire is the earth

The correct answer is option [C]

3. Mechanical faults cannot be caused by _____.

A. using the wrong cutting tools

B. incorrect setting up of the machine

C. poor machine maintenance

D. not overloading the machine

The correct answer is option [D]

4. The following workshop materials are serviceable on daily basis except _____.

A. the blades and bits

B. tool rest and bits

C. guards and drills

D. stands and tables

The correct answer is option [D]

5. As a safety measure, which of the following should not be taken before switching on a machine?

A. Stand on one side when switching on.

B. Switch-on to make belt speed.

C. Switch-off to make belt speed.

D. Do not switch-on until your setting-up of the machine has been checked.

The correct answer is option [B]

6. Which of the following is true for safety when using a machine?

A. Make sure you know how to use the machine.

B. Use machine with worn parts.

C. You can force the machine to work faster.

D. Report only big injury, not small ones.

The correct answer is option [A]

7. Safety of the workshop environment should not include _____.

A. don't allow trees taller than the workshop building

B. put tiles on the floor of the workshop

C. roofing should be high

D. doors and windows should be opened in the workshop always except after work

The correct answer is option [B]

8. When using bench grinders for grinding or honing which safety wear is most important?

A. Face mask.

B. Safety boot.

C. Ear shield.

D. Helmet.

The correct answer is option [A]

9. When using portable power tools, which safety rule is not appropriate?

A. Observe road safety rules.

B. Observe electrical safety rules.

C. Observe mechanical safety rules.

D. Observe clothing safety rules.

The correct answer is option [A]

10. The timber to be worked on with machine should be examined so as to _____.

A. remove any nail that could be present

B. identify any defect

C. identify the direction of the grain

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

11. For safe machine operations observe all, except _____.

A. don't reach over the machine while it is running

B. don't make adjustments while a machine is running

C. don't use push-stick to pass a short piece

D. don't operate the machine unless observers are at a safe distance away

The correct answer is option [C]

12. Machine workshop cables must be earthed for safety against _____.

A. electrical effect

B. rainfall effect

C. mechanical effect

D. erosion effect

The correct answer is option [A]

13. Why do we need light and ventilation as machine shop safety?

A. To see and maintain the cutting line on the timber.

B. The machine need light to work.

C. The operator need light to live.

D. Ventilation will remove dust from machine.

The correct answer is option [A]

14. Which of the following is not a precaution taken while plugging electrical appliance?

A. Check plugs for cracks.

B. Stand on damp floor.

C. Don’t use wet hands.

D. Report damage switches.

The correct answer is option [B]

15. Electrical safety does not include _____.

A. disconnect leads after use

B. don't use cracked plugs

C. store power tools in damp place

D. always check if the lead is still fixed to the terminals

The correct answer is option [C]

16. Machine tool accidents are generally caused by _____.

A. electrical faults

B. mechanical faults

C. building faults

D. careless working techniques

The correct answer is option [C]

TOPIC: TIMBER CONVERSION

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Conversion influences the figure in timbers in the following ways except _____.

A. quarter sawing produce board ray figure

B. back sawing produce board with ring figure

C. Live sawing produce boards with no distinctive figure

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

2. _____ is the unfigured veneer glued to the hidden surface of a panel.

A. Back veneer

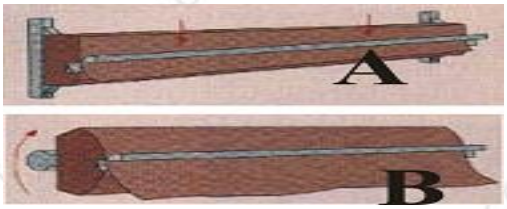
B. Cross-band veneer

C. Face veneer

D. Core veneer

The correct answer is option [A]

3. The diagram shown, figure "A" represents timber cut by _____.



A. quarter sawing

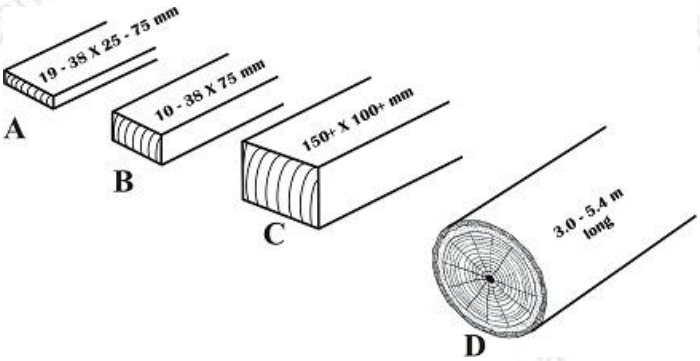
B. back sawing

C. live sawing

D. plain sawing

The correct answer is option [A]

4. From the diagram drawn ″A″ represents _____.



A. log

B. batten

C. board

D. flitch

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Drawing "A" is a batten because it is 19–38 × 25–75 mm in size.

5. Properties of plywood includes _____.

A. shrinks less

B. uniform in strength

C. shaped or curved easily

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

6. Which of the following is not a method of converting veneer?

A. Sawing

B. Slicing

C. Half slicing

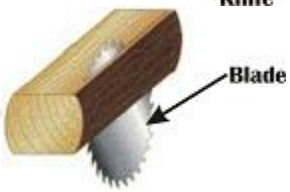
D. Half rotary cutting

The correct answer is option [C]

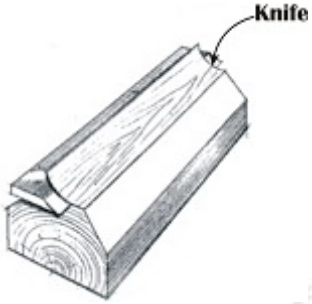
7. Which of the following diagrams shown represents a rotary cutting?

A.

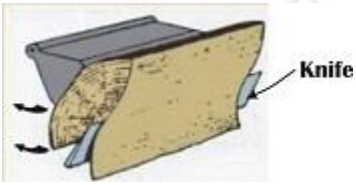
B.



C.



D.

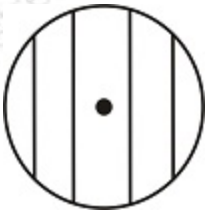


The correct answer is option [A].

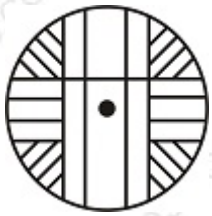
Solution: The veneer is peeled or roled from cylindrically shaped log. It is the most economical with largest sheets.

8. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a quarter sawing?

A.



B.

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: The cut is radial and the sawing is dividing the log into four in longitudinal section.

9. Which of the following is the reason for nominal sizes?

A. Variations due to sawing.

B. Variations due to shrinkage.

C. Variations due to tolerance reasons.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

10. for building constructions are graded under _____.

A. stress class

B. strength class

C. durability class

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

11. _____ is not the aim of ″sawing around″.

A. To separate sapwood from heartwood

B. To have boards with sapwood along both edges

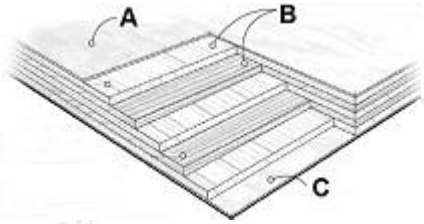
C. To have pieces possess various grain figures and properties

D. To obtain highest amount of sound timbers

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Only live sawing has sapwood along both edges not sawing around method.

12. In the diagram drawn, the labelled part "C" is called _____.



A. face veneer

B. back veneer

C. core veneer

D. cross veneer

The correct answer is option [B]

13. Building boards does not include _____.

A. plywood

B. laminated plastics

C. fibre boards

D. particle board

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Laminated plastics or plastic laminate cannot be used for building boards.

14. Dressing instruction S2S means _____.

A. sold two surfaces

B. seasoned two sections

C. sanded two sides

D. sanded two sizes

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: S2S means sanded two sides. This is normally done on the sides that is most exposed e.g. the top and front side.

15. Which of the following is used for decorating the surface of dining tables?

A. Blackboard.

B. Plastic laminate.

C. Particle board.

D. Laminated board.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Plastic laminate has the characteristics that makes it useful for use on the surface of dining table.

16. A thin sheet of wood converted from logs or flitches up to 1 mm thick is called _____.

A. laminate

B. veneer

C. plywood

D. strip

The correct answer is option [B]

17. The method of converting timber logs to produce the most stable and strong timber is called _____.

A. plain sawing

B. back sawing

C. quarter sawing

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Quarter sawing method produces timber which is less liable to warp or collapse because each piece is cut with their width in the general direction of the medullary rays, radially.

18. Which of the following is not a reason why rotary peeling is preferred to other methods of converting veneer?

A. Produces a distinctive figure.

B. Produces widest range of sheets.

C. It is most economical.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

19. What is tolerance during conversion?

A. Allowance added to the desired thickness.

B. Allowance added to the desired width.

C. Allowance added to the desired length.

D. Allowance reduced to the desired thickness.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Allowance is only given to the thickness because shrinkage and likely mistake during conversion is more on the thickness than in width or length.

20. D1S planning or dressing instruction means _____.

A. dressed in sizes

B. defect on one side

C. dressed one side

D. dressed one student

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: This means only one side is dressed.

21. _____ is the central ply which form a ground to which the face veneer is glue.

A. Counter veneer

B. Core veneer

C. Back veneer

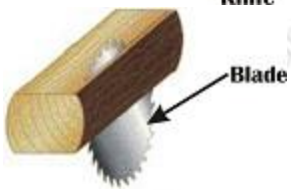
D. Flat veneer

The correct answer is option [B]

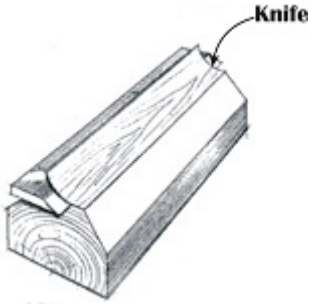
22. Which of the following diagrams shows a slicing method of converting flitches to veneer?

A.

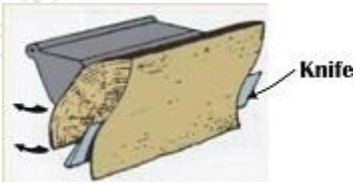
B.



C.



D.



The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: This is usually radially cut for a high grade of decoration.

23. _____ is not an advantage to quarter sawing over other methods.

A. Have good wearing surfaces

B. Retain shape better

C. Do not cup, check or split easily than others

D. Drying process is slower than others

The correct answer is option [D]

24. Which of the following is the correct order plywood is manufactured?

A. Cut and dry, trim and sand, grade and glue, press and re-dry.

B. Cut and dry, grade and glue, press and re-dry, trim and sand.

C. Grade and glue, cut and dry, press and re-dry, trim and sand.

D. Trim and sand, grade and glue, cut and dry, press and re-dry.

The correct answer is option [B]

25. The name of the diagram shown is called _____ board.

A. block

B. particle

C. hard

D. veneered chip

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Particleboards are small chips, splinters or flakes of wood bonded together with a synthetic resin adhesive under heat and pressure.

26. Conversion of timber is done by the following machines except _____.

A. Rail band saw

B. Portable chain saw

C. Gang saw

D. Bow saw

The correct answer is option [D]

27. Rough timber is referred to as _____.

A. sawn timber in the area not yet dressed

B. sawn timber in the white, dressed.

C. sawn timber in the green, roughly planned.

D. sawn timber in the area dressed

The correct answer is option [A]

28. Particle board is used for _____.

A. concrete formwork

B. table tops

C. flooring

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

29. _____ is a term used for a timber with unusual attractiveness and variations especially in colour grain and texture due to conversion.

A. Texture

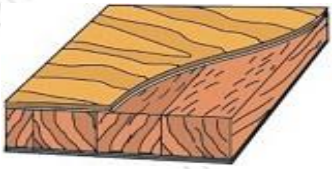
B. Grain

C. Figure

D. Structure

The correct answer is option [C]

30. The name of the diagram shown is called _____.



A. batten board

B. block board

C. lamin board

D. multiply board

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: This block board is built up like laminboard but its measure is more than 12.5 mm wide.

31. _____ is not a system of grading plywood.

A. Exterior grade

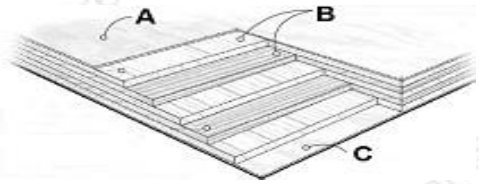
B. Marine grade

C. Interior grade

D. Solar grade

The correct answer is option [D]

32. In the diagram drawn, the labelled part "B" is called _____.



A. face veneer

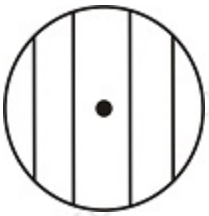
B. back veneer

C. core veneer

D. cross veneer

The correct answer is option [C]

33. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a mixed plain and quarter sawing?

A. 

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Mixed plain and quarter sawing is possible when the two features are required from the timber. Example is when radial figure (quarter sawing) is required from the same log that is marked for mass production also where no specific figure is required (plain).

34. What size does cubic refer to in conversion?

A. Timber cut in small square sections.

B. Timber cut in large square sections.

C. When timber is measured in metre.

D. All timbers used for roofing construction.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Timber cut in large square sections up to (1 m3) one cubic metre sections is called "cubic".

35. Which of the following is a disadvantage to quarter sawing?

A. Waste time and wood.

B. The timber shrinks less.

C. The timber withstands weather.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [A]

36. What is the size of a plank?

A. 50 × 100

B. 19–25 × 150

C. 38–100 × 150

D. 10–38–150

The correct answer is option [C]

37. Manufactured boards are _____.

A. planks from Furniture Company

B. white black board

C. built-up boards

D. all imported stock

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: All built-up or man-made boards are called manufactured boards.

38. _____ is not a method of converting timber logs.

A. Live sawing

B. Front sawing

C. Back sawing

D. Rift sawing

The correct answer is option [B]

39. Which of the following is not a method by which a log is converted?

A. Market requirement.

B. Size of logs to be converted.

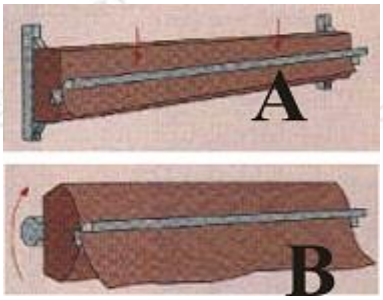
C. Number of pieces of timber required.

D. The quality and class of timber required.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Number of pieces cannot determine the method of conversion because hardly does a tree or a log supply enough number of piece of timbers required in a market.

40. The diagram shown, figure ″B″ represents timber cut by _____.



A. quarter sawing

B. live sawing

C. back sawing

D. plain sawing

The correct answer is option [C]

41. _____ is best cut by quarter sawing.

A. Door frames

B. Mouldings

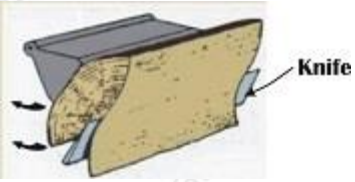
C. Flooring boards

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Options A – C, door frames, mouldings and floor boards require to retain their shapes and this is the importance of quarter sawing.

42. The diagram shown represents which method of cutting veneer?



A. Flat cut

B. Half rotary cutting

C. Peeling

D. Circular sawing

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: This is half or semi-rotary cutting because the fitch is used to produce face veneer which is radial or quarter cut figure.

43. True wood refers to _____.

A. sapwood

B. ironwood

C. heartwood

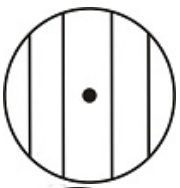
D. hardwood

The correct answer is option [C].

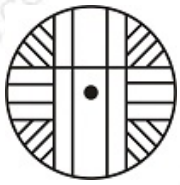
Solution:

Heartwood is the true wood from the heart or centre of the log in cross section. It is fully developed.

44. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a back sawing?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: This is tangentially cut because the log is turned round the cutting blade goes back to the first direction and then tangentially.

45. The name of the diagram shown is called _____.

A. particleboard

B. hardwood

C. veneered chipboard

D. softwood

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Chipboards may be veneered to look attractive and tone.

46. Which of the following machine saws is used to fell trees before conversion?

A. Rip saw.

B. Chain saw.

C. Circular saw.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [B]

47. D4S placed on planed surface as instruction means _____.

A. dressed four sides with machine

B. dressed for sanding with machine

C. dressed four students for inspection

D. dressed four work (shops) for inspection.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: D4S means the four sides are dressed. This is the same as DAR, meaning Dressed All Round.

48. Which of the following is not a solid corestock?

A. Batten board.

B. Block board.

C. Lamin board.

D. Plywood board.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Plywood board is not a name given under solid corestock.

49. Which of the following represents the diagram shown?

A. Batten board.

B. block board.

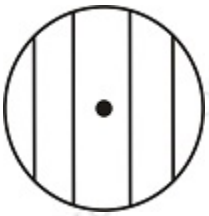
C. Laminboard.

D. Mulitplyboard.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Laminboard is made up of thin strips of wood less than 12.5 mm wide.

50. Which of the following diagrams drawn shows a live sawing?

A. 

B.

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: This cutting is through and the log or plain sawing. The blade remains in a direction throughout.

51. Why should log not be preserved before conversion?

A. So that the liquid substance can penetrate throughout the piece.

B. So that we will not need to do it again after conversion.

C. Because the preservative will not be available.

D. So that the liquid substance cannot penetrate throughout the piece.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Preservatives cannot penetrate the whole size of logs but if cut into smaller pieces (conversion) it will penetrate better since it will be rubbed all around.

52. Plywood is used for all except _____.

A. furniture construction

B. ship construction

C. aircraft construction

D. roofing construction

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Plywood can be used in various building construction but not for roofing construction.

53. The following plywood comes in plies or layers except _____ plies.

A. three

B. four

C. five

D. seven

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Plywood comes in plies of three, five, seven up to thirteen, not even numbers as four.

54. Which of the following is the correct order of converting a log with a chain saw?

A. Move log, De-bark, Mark and gauge lines, Saw gauged lines.

B. De-bark, Mark and gauge lines, Move log, Saw gauged lines.

C. Move log, Mark and gauge lines, De-bark, Saw gauged lines

D. Mark and gauge lines, De-bark, Move logs, Saw gauged lines.

The correct answer is option [A]

55. Why do we convert before seasoning?

A. So that the air or heat will be unevenly distributed.

B. So that there will be no case-hardening.

C. So that insect will not attack it.

D. So that the air or heat will be evenly distributed.

The correct answer is option [C]

56. The following is a type of veneer except _____.

A. face veneer

B. back veneer

C. side veneer

D. cross-band veneer

The correct answer is option [C]

57. Which type of man-made board is represented by the diagram shown?

A. Chipboard.

B. Softwood.

C. block board.

D. Hardboard.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution:

Hardboard is manufactured from wood fibres and perforated. It has one side smooth and the other textured with a crisscross pattern.

58. Which of the following are characteristics of sapwood?

A. Ability to warp easily.

B. Ability to attract insects.

C. Light and weak to handle.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

59. _____ is to remove the bark during conversion.

A. Cut-bark

B. Miss-bark

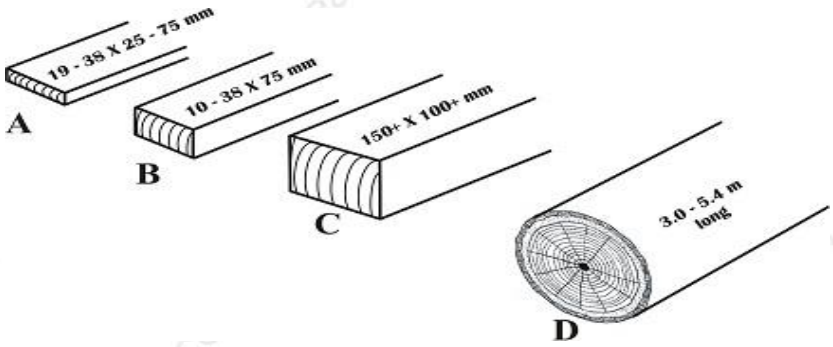
C. De-bark

D. Rev-bark

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: De-bark is a term used when the bark (thick covering of the log) is removed usually with the sapwood.

60. The diagram represented by ″B″ is _____.



A. log

B. batten

C. board

D. flitch

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: This because its size is 10–38 × 75 mm

61. The term ″sawing around″ applies to _____.

A. live sawing and quarter sawing

B. back sawing and quarter sawing

C. live sawing and back sawing

D. quarter sawing only

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Back sawing and quarter sawing require turning the log into several new positions.

62. Standard thickness of plywood does not include _____.

A. 5 mm

B. 6 mm

C. 12 mm

D. 19 mm

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution Standard thickness are 3, 4, 6, 9, 12, 16 and 19 mm.

63. Why is heartwood preferred to sapwood?

A. It is less liable to warp.

B. It is less liable to insect attack.

C. More durable and strong.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

64. Timber is dressed when _____.

A. covered with cloth

B. planed or surface to a finish

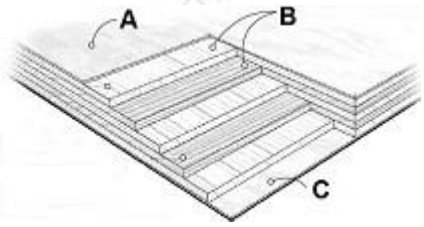
C. it is polished on the surface only

D. it is still with the bark on one face

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Timber planed to a finish on one side or more surfaces by means of planning machines.

65. In the diagram shown, the labelled part "A" is called _____.



A. back veneer

B. face veneer

C. core veneer

D. cross veneer

The correct answer is option [B]

66. _____ are examples of man-made boards.

A. Fibre board

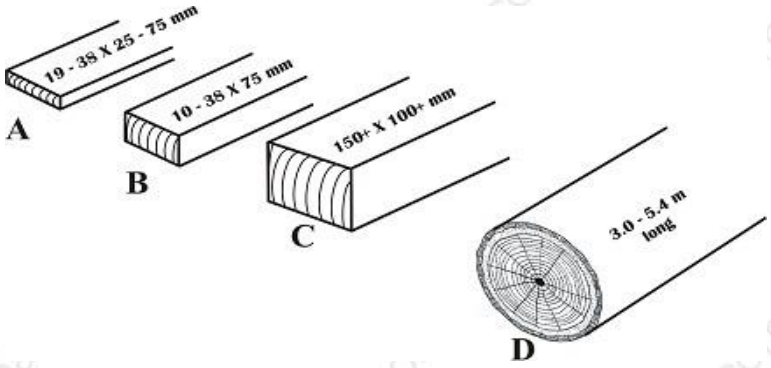
B. Block board

C. Chipboard

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

67. What is the name given to the diagram represented by "D"?



A. Cubic.

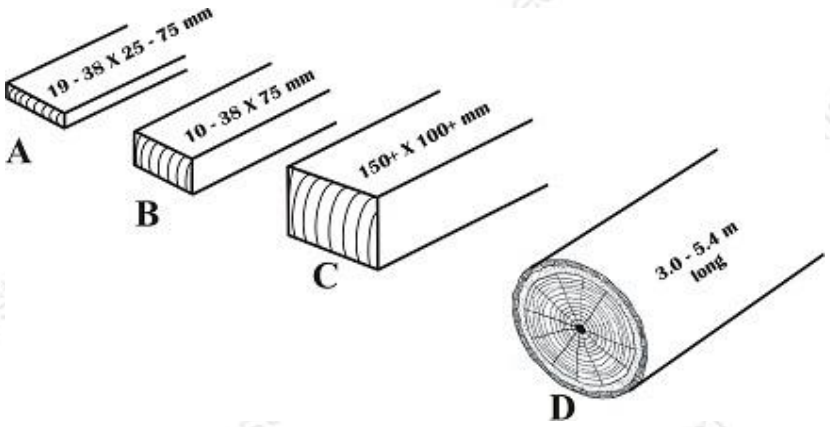
B. Log.

C. Plank.

D. Scantling.

The correct answer is option [B]

68. What is the name given to the diagram represented by "C"?



A. Log.

B. Plank.

C. Board.

D. Flitch.

The correct answer is option [D]

69. Plywood is ordered or sold in _____.

A. width

B. thickness

C. length

D. volume

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: The length and width remains the same for any thickness. So it is better to order in thickness except out of standard.

70. Which of the following is not an advantage of manufactured boards over solid timber?

A. Can be made as large as possible.

B. Can be polished with little or no preparation.

C. Can work (warp) easily.

D. Very flat sheets are possible.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Manufactured boards do not work (warp) easily as solid board.

71. Log is converted to timber so as to _____.

A. produce timber for constructional purposes

B. produce timber according to market demand

C. reduce the size for easy transportation

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

72. What is timber?

A. Felled logs or stem.

B. Converted log or wood.

C. Sawn planks or boards.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Timber is a converted logs no matter the size but in marketable constructional size.

73. Silver grain figure is obtain through _____.

A. slice cut

B. sawing

C. rotary cut

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

74. Logs which may be converted into sawn timber or veneers or in small diameters for poles are called _____.

A. electric poles

B. diameter timbers

C. round timbers

D. circular timbers

The correct answer is option [C]

75. What is Billet in the process of conversion?

A. A piece less than normal length.

B. A piece more than normal length.

C. A piece equal to the normal length.

D. A piece less than normal width.

The correct answer is option [A]

76. The log is known as _____.

A. felled tree ready for conversion with branches

B. felled tree ready for conversion without branches.

C. the trunk without the bark

D. none of the above.

The correct answer is option [B]

77. The method of conversion that produces a figure known as "silver grain" is by _____.

A. quarter sawing

B. live sawing

C. back sawing

D. mixed back and quarter sawing

The correct answer is option [A]

78. Which of the following represents the diagram shown?

A. Batten board.

B. Mainboard.

C. Multiply board.

D. Block board.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Batten board is built up of stripes from 12.5 mm thick upwards.

79. Which of the following is not a quality of a face veneer?

A. It is highly figured.

B. It is glued to the exposed surface.

C. The log is selected from rare and costly wood.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

80. Which of the following is not a type of hardwood?

A. Standard hardwood.

B. Tempered hardwood.

C. Medium hardwood.

D. Surface treated hardwood.

The correct answer is option [C]

81. Which part of the wood is best converted for constructional purposes?

A. Sapwood.

B. Heartwood.

C. Pith.

D. Annual ring.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Heartwood is the dead wood and better in all characteristics than sapwood.

82. Which of the following are types of timbers?

A. Plank.

B. Board.

C. Flitch.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

83. Freshly sawn or converted timber is said to be _____.

A. green

B. white

C. blue

D. yellow

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Newly converted timber is said to be green.

84. Plywood that is highly resistant to water and heat is _____ grade.

A. marine

B. interior

C. exterior

D. solar

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Marine grade are those that can withstand water, heat and other chemicals.

85. Which of the following is not a type of particleboards?

A. Single layer structure.

B. Double layer structure.

C. Three layer or sandwich structure.

D. Extruded boards.

The correct answer is option [B]

86. The importance of converting logs into veneer include _____.

A. it allows for built-up boards

B. it is the bases for plywood production

C. it allows for the use of figured timber

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

87. Is the process of _____.

A. converting plants to big trees

B. changing timbers chair legs by lathe machine

C. cutting logs into pieces of timbers

D. cutting timbers into battens

The correct answer is option [C]

88. A piece of timber which is ordered but vary from actual size due to some reasons is said to be _____.

A. normal size

B. nominal size

C. market size

D. variable size

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Nominal size is ordered size with variations in sizes.

89. Another name for timber is _____.

A. trunk

B. lumber

C. flitch

D. plank

The correct answer is option [B]

90. Which machine is best to convert timber logs in unmotorable bush?

A. Band saw

B. Circular saw

C. Chain saw

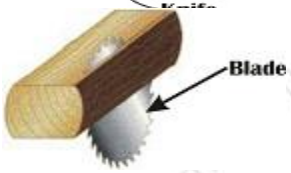
D. Bow saw

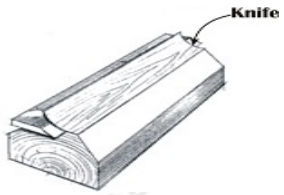
The correct answer is option [C]

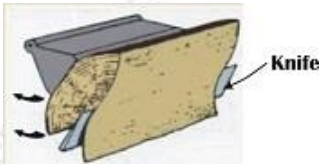
91. Which of the following diagrams shown represents sawing method?

A.

B.



C. 

D. 

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: This is done with large segmental circular saw. This method encourages waste and slower production.

92. Pieces of droppings when cutting the log is called _____.

A. wood shavings

B. saw particles

C. offcuts

D. saw dust

The correct answer is option [D]

TOPIC: TIMBER DEFECT

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Types of defects caused by deterioration and destruction of the wood includes _____.

A. dry rot

B. wet rot

C. crumbles decay

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

2. Types of defects caused by deterioration and destruction of the wood includes _____.

A. dry rot

B. wet rot

C. crumbles decay

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

3. Which of the following states in order how a termite infected timber is treated?

A. 1. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks
2. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder
3. Seal up the hole immediately
4. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery

B. 1. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery
2. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder
3. Seal up the hole immediately
4. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks

C. 1. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder

2. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks

3. Seal up the hole immediately

4. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery

D. 1. Make a small hole in the occupied gallery

2. Seal up the hole immediately

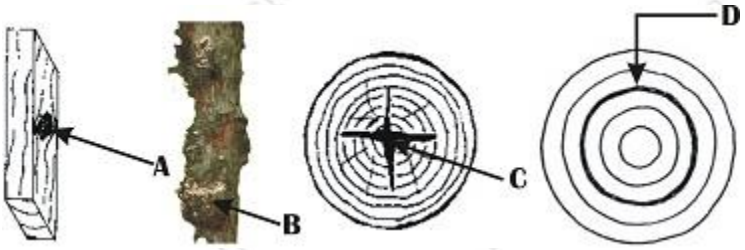
3. Give 3 – 4 puffs of the trioxide powder

4. Re-examine the gallery after 2 – 3 weeks

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: This is the correct sequential order of treating termites infested timber with preservatives.

4. In the diagram B shows _____.



A. burr

B. ring shake

C. heart shake

D. knot

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Burr is an abnormal outgrowth on the trunk of certain trees.

5. Which of the following is not true of timber defect?

A. It cannot be managed

B. It can be managed

C. Some make for good figure

D. It can be prevented

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Defect is not decay. Defected timber can be managed.

6. Artificial defects are those which are characterized of the wood _____.

A. as it grows

B. from when it is felled

C. from when it is seasoned

D. as it is converted

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Artificial defects begins when the wood is felled, to when it is used for work.

7. Which of the following is not an example of a natural defect?

A. Growth defect

B. Warp defect

C. Defect by borers

D. Grain defect

The correct answer is option [B]

8. Which of the following is not included in the termite castes?

A. King

B. Queen

C. Worker

D. Soldier

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The castes has only a queen, soldiers, adult (winged) and worker in the colony.

9. Natural defects in timber are caused by _____.

A. weather

B. diseases

C. insects

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

10. Shakes defect comes in form of all except _____ shake.

A. heart

B. sap

C. radial

D. compression

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Shakes do not occur in the sap but in the heart, ring and radially.

11. The lyctus is called "powder post" borers, why?

A. Because of the numerous fine powder Fras it produces

B. Because it rubs powder on the body

C. It is used to make lyctus powder

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

12. The life style of the sirex wasp include _____.

A. female wasp lay eggs in about two weeks

B. larvae feed on sapwood

C. it lives between 1 – 3 years

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

13. In seasoning, defect can be attributed to all the following except _____.

A. poor ventilation

B. bad conversion of timber

C. poor stacking of timber

D. humidity and heat ratio

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Other options are reasons attributed to seasoning defect except bad conversion.

14. _____ is when the outside fibres have started drying while those inside or core are still saturated with moisture.

A. Saturation point

B. Drying point

C. Moisture gradient

D. Unsaturated point

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Moisture gradient has to do with the outside fibre which is becoming dry while the inside is still wet or moisture rich.

15. The diagram represents a borer which attack both sapwood and truewood of unhealthy trees, it is called _____.

A. termites

B. ambrosia beetles

C. lyctus borer

D. sirex wood wasp

The correct answer is option [B]

16. The sexless caste that feed the rest of the colony is called _____.

A. queen

B. soldier

C. worker

D. winged adults

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is the worker that feed and care for the rest of the colony.

17. The following measures should be taken to avoid re-infestation except _____.

A. inspection should be only once after activity has ceased

B. make regular inspection after activity has ceased

C. improve the sub-floor ventilation

D. form poisonous soil barners around walls and footings

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Inspection should be done regularly after activity has ceased for several years.

18. The two groups of insects that cause the highest destruction to timber are _____.

A. black ants and white ants

B. white ants and borers

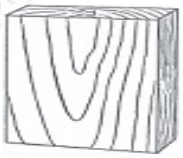
C. borers and black ants

D. borers and diggers

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: White ants and borers are the highest group of insects that cause the highest destruction to timber.

19. What does the diagram shown represent?



A. Spiral grain

B. Wavy grain

C. Collapse grain

D. Diagonal grain

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Diagonal grain occurs when the fibres are arranged more or less at constant angle to the axis of the piece due to sewing at an angle to the bark of the log.

20. Which of the following is not a result of compression shake?

A. Strong wind

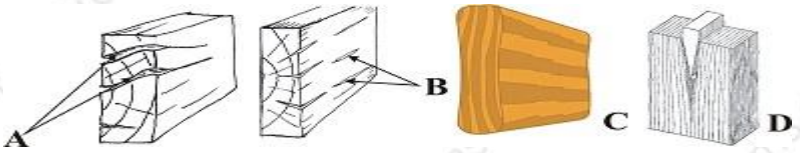
B. Poor conversion method

C. Unequal growth

D. Internal stress set up by rain

The correct answer is option [B]

21. The diagram labelled B represents _____.



A. checks

B. splits

C. diagonal grain

D. cross grain

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: This is the eventual separation of the wood along the grain.

22. Working of wood may be delayed by _____.

A. polishing the wood

B. painting the wood

C. proper constructional method

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

23. When the action of fungi results in a wood becoming dry, it is called _____.

A. dry rot

B. wet rot

C. hot rot

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Dry rot is when the presence of the fungi results in the wood becoming dry.

24. The following are agents of weathering except _____.

A. sun

B. River

C. rain

D. fog

The correct answer is option [B]

25. The life style of ambrosia (pin-hole) include _____.

A. borers lay eggs in cracks and in the heart

B. female infest the walls with a fungus

C. fungus stains is seen round the holes

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

26. Wet rot can be encouraged by _____.

A. seasoning timber more than 20% M.C.

B. keeping timber in damp area

C. poor ventilation and preservation

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

27. Why anobium beetles are called furniture beetles?

A. Because some furniture makers eat it.

B. Because furniture makers discovered it.

C. Because it infest furniture freely no matter how old.

D. Because it is an enemy to furniture makers.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Amoeboid attacks bare, polished and painted furniture work especially after many years of use

28. Seasoning defect include all except _____.

A. shakes

B. split

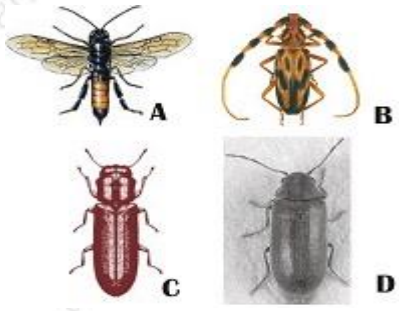
C. case hardening

D. checks

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Shakes is growth defect as checks is for seasoning defects.

29. The insect labelled B is called _____.



A. lyctus borer

B. longicorn beetle

C. pin-hole borers

D. anobium beetles

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Longicorn attack sapwood and heartwood of forest trees mainly hardwoods.

30. Ambrosia prevention and control involves all except _____.

A. chemical treatment is a must have

B. effective seasoning is important

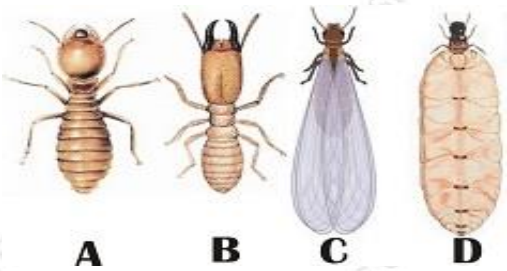
C. debarking for conversion is important

D. quick conversion is needed

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Prevention and control by the use of chemical treatment is not a must, unless it affects the strength and appearance, then that part should be cut off as a remedy.

31. What caste does the insect labelled C represent?



A. Reproductive adult

B. Soldiers

C. Workers

D. Queen

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: These are the only males and females which produces and finds new colony with their wings.

32. Small irregular waves of the wavy grain produces _____ figure.

A. small

B. curly

C. fiddle back

D. ribbon

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Curly figure is the irregular small wavy grain figure.

33. The smaller regular wavy grain figure is called _____ figure.

A. small

B. fibble back

C. wavy grain

D. burl

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Fibble back is small wave produced from wavy grain.

34. A board that 'twists' is also said to _____.

A. wind

B. split

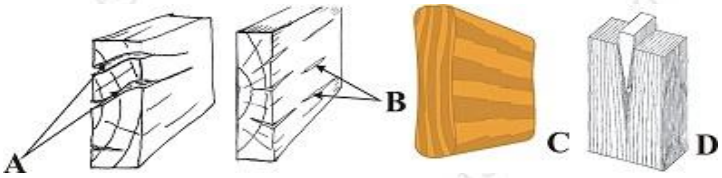
C. shrink

D. crack

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Boards that are out of flatness is said to wind. Twist is out of being flat.

35. What type of grain defect is in diagram D?



A. Spiral grain

B. Cross grain

C. Waving grain

D. Collapse

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Cross grain also called sloping grain occurs when the fibres have varying inclination to the edges of the piece.

36. The two major classifications of timber defects are _____ defects.

A. natural and growth

B. natural and gain

C. natural and artificial

D. original and counterfeit

The correct answer is option [C]

37. Termites live in _____ of _____ different castes.

A. separate rooms, four

B. colony, four

C. colony, three

D. separate rooms, five

The correct answer is option [B]

38. Decay in living trees is called _____ rot.

A. primary

B. secondary

C. nursery

D. tertiary

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Decay in living trees (wet) is called primary rot.

39. The diagram shown is called _____.

A. spiral grain

B. diagonal grain

C. wavy grain

D. interlocked grain

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Wavy grain is a wavy or undulating arrangement of the fibres.

40. What does the diagram shown represent?

A. Bow

B. Spring

C. Twist

D. Cup

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Spring is a curvature along the edge of a board, not affecting the face.

41. Knots come in the form of _____ knot.

A. loose or dead

B. spike or splay

C. intergrown or live

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

42. Termites can attack _____.

A. wood in contact with ground

B. wood separated from the soil

C. brick or concrete work

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Termites attack all by building communication tubes from the soil to the material that is not in contact with the soil.

43. Defected timber will _____ to lower utility value.

A. no longer be used where strength is needed

B. be used where appearance is needed

C. be used under or back of the job

D. not be used where stability is needed

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Timber with defect should not be used where appearance is needed.

44. Another name for ambrosia beetle is _____.

A. pin – hole or needle – hole bores

B. pin – hole or shot – hole borers

C. shot –hole or long – hole borers

D. needle – hole bores or hole or shot – hole borers

The correct answer is option [B]

45. Which of the following is not true of longicorn life style?

A. Laying eggs in crevices in the bark of living trees

B. Longicorn does not attack green timber

C. Longicorn emerges from the wood after many years

D. Longicorn does attack green timber

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Longicorn attack both living tress and green timbers

46. _____ are males and females which have wings which enables them to fly to make new colony.

A. Queen

B. Workers

C. Soldiers

D. Winged adults

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution:

The winged reproductive males and females flies to form new colonies.

47. Which of the following is not true to shakes?

A. A partial separation between layers of wood

B. Complete separation between layers of wood

C. Separation due to serious drying

D. Impact of the tree with the ground during felling operations

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Separation due to serious drying results in splittings and not in compression shakes.

48. The dead watch beetle attacks _____.

A. pored wood

B. dead wood

C. trees and converted timber

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution:

Dead watch beetle cannot fly, thus the name 'dead watch'. It can attack anything wood, even converted timber, where fungi attack is present.

49. Dry rot is spread by _____.

A. means of thread-like roots

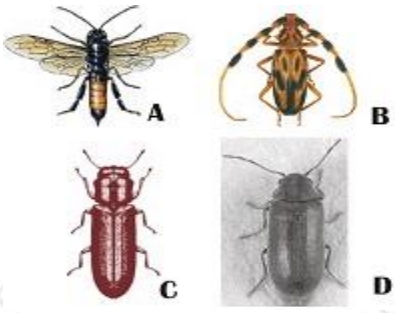
B. by seed (spores) carried by rodents

C. by seeds (spores) carried by winds

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

50. The furniture beetles labelled D in the diagram is called _____.



A. anobium or anobiid bores

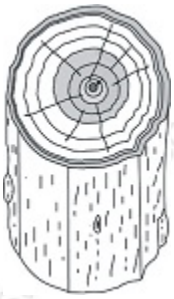
B. anobium or ambrosia bores

C. lyctus or powder pest bores

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

51. What type of grain does the diagram shown represent?



A. Collapse grain

B. Interlocked grain

C. Spiral grain

D. Diagonal grain

The correct answer is option [C]

52. The characteristics of lyctus include all except _____.

A. attack sapwood of certain pored wood

B. attack sapwood stored with starch

C. attack living trees

D. the timber must have large pores for the female to lay eggs

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Lyctus does not attack living trees but seasoned or partially seasoned timbers.

53. Which of the following does not come in form of wavy grain?

A. Curly figure

B. Wavy figure

C. Circular figure

D. Fiddle back

The correct answer is option [C]

54. Quarter sawn boards' _____.

A. are easily attacked by insects

B. have soft texture

C. are prone to large amounts of shrinkage

D. have very little tendency to distort

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: In quarter sawing the log is not converted to include on a particular section of the log but radially, cutting across the sap wood and heartwood. That makes it more stable.

55. _____ is not an example of seasoning defect.

A. Split

B. Case hardening

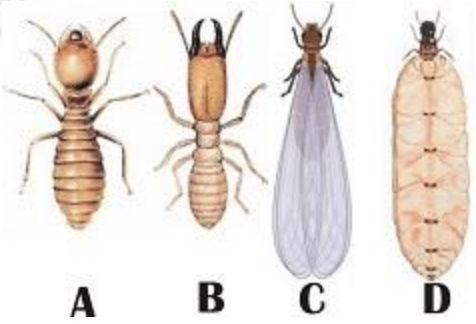
C. Brittle heart

D. Sap stain

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Brittle heart is decay caused by fungi attack near the heart.

56. The insect labelled B is called _____.



A. soldier

B. police

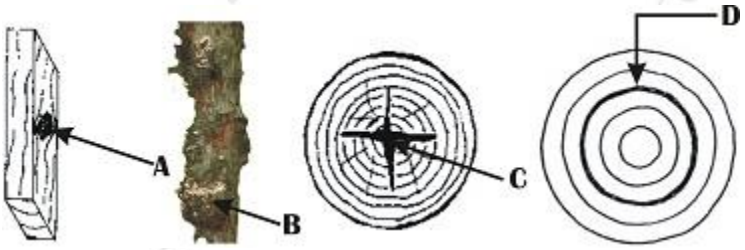
C. adult

D. worker

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Soldiers protect the colony against invasion or intruders.

57. In the diagram shown C indicates _____.



A. knot

B. burr

C. star shake

D. cup shake

The correct answer is option [C]

58. The groups of termites according to their nesting habits includes _____.

A. dry – wood species

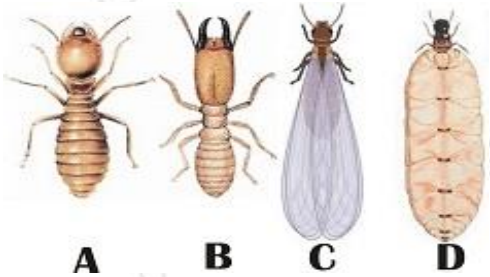
B. tree dwelling species

C. subterranean species

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

59. The termites cast labelled D in the diagram is called _____.



A. reproductive adult

B. queen

C. police

D. soldier

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The queen lays the egg that produces the different cast.

60. Termites life – style include all except _____.

A. there are no flight holes

B. the galleries are packed with frass or droppings

C. at times only a paper – film skin of wood is left

D. all the damage is done beneath the surface

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The galleries are never packed with dropping.

61. Which of the following is not true to longicorn beetles?

A. The larvae bore holes into the sap wood of forest trees.

B. The larvae bore holes into the truewood of forest trees.

C. Longicorn attack mainly softwoods only.

D. The larvae bore holes into the heart wood of forest trees.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution:

Longicorn attack mainly hardwoods

62. Which of the following is a defect caused by careless handling of timber?

A. Poor conversion.

B. Seasoning techniques.

C. Inadequate preservation.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

63. The termites that build their nests in the trees but must have contact with the ground so as to live is _____ species.

A. subterranean

B. dry – wood

C. tree dwelling

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Those that make nests in the trees but must have contact with the ground.

64. The two habits of termites which can help control their activities are _____.

A. eat dead ones and groom themselves

B. eat dead ones and bury themselves

C. groom themselves and bury themselves

D. eat living ones and groom dead ones

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: When one dies or while it is touched with the poison they will like to clean such a member and thereby die of the poison.

65. From the following beetles, the one that cause the most damage to timbers is _____.

A. dead watch

B. lyctus

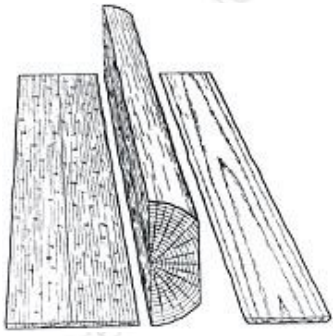
C. longhorn

D. furniture

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The dead watch beetle is bigger or larger, flight holes bigger, can last up to 4 years in a timber while some live up to few months. The flight holes etc. determines the impact an insect has on a timber. it attacks dead wood in trees and converted timbers where fungi is present.

66. What does the diagram shown represent?



A. Spiral grain

B. Interlocked grain

C. Diagonal grain

D. Wavy grain

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: This happens when fibres of adjacent layers in the growth ring are inclined to different angles to the axis of the timber.

67. The insects that attack living trees does not include _____.

A. lyctus beetles

B. sirex wood wasp

C. longicorn beetles

D. ambrosia

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Other beetles attack living trees except the lyctus beetles.

68. Negative results of knots includes all except _____.

A. reducing the strength of the timber

B. mar the appearance in veneers

C. has planning difficulty

D. causes checking during seasoning

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Knots give a good figure in veneer.

69. Irregularities that occur in or on the timber is referred to as _____.

A. timber growth

B. timber occurrence

C. timber defect

D. timber regularity

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Any effect or occurrence in timber that may lower the market value or appearance is a defect.

70. Prevention and control of termites attack should not include _____.

A. use timbers impregnated with suitable preservatives

B. impregnate the soil around footings, piers and stumps with poisons like deldrin or aldrin

C. treat infested timber with arsenic trioxide powder or Paris green 8g

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

71. Longicorn beetles are also known as _____.

A. longhorn

B. long wing

C. long leg

D. long mouth

The correct answer is option [A]

72. _____ is a result when the action of the fungi makes the wood become wet.

A. Dried rot

B. Wet rot

C. Cold rot

D. Steamed rot

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Wet rot results when fungi attack timber making it wet.

73. Warping defect come in form of the following except _____.

A. bow

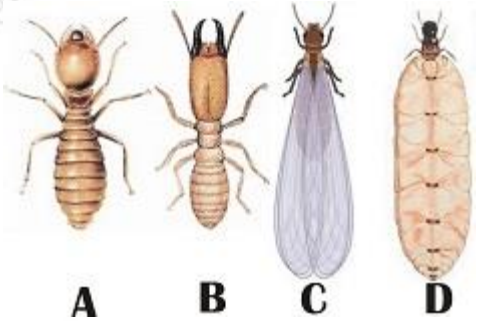
B. cup

C. tray

D. spring

The correct answer is option [C]

74. Which cast is represented by 'A' in the diagram?



A. Soldier cast

B. Workers cast

C. Reproductive cast

D. The queen

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Workers cast, they are in charge of building and feeding the rest of the colony.

75. Appearance and damage of lyctus species include _____.

A. it is characterized with abundant fine powder Fras

B. the tunnels are unstained, running in the direction of the grain

C. presence of lyctus is known by numerous 2–3mm diameter flight holes

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

76. Sirex wasp can be controlled by _____.

A. burning infested trees

B. introduction of parasitic wasp

C. spraying forest insecticides

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

77. Check defects comprise of the following except _____.

A. head check

B. end check

C. internal check

D. ray check

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: There is no head check. Checks are externally visible when seasoned or internally visible when seasoned also.

78. Natural defects are those which are characterized of the wood _____.

A. as it grows

B. as it is felled

C. as it is converted

D. as it is seasoned

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Natural defects are those defects that occurs as the tree grows.

79. Treatment of infested timber include all except _____.

A. forcing insecticides into the flight holes with syringe

B. using water – borne preservatives

C. using insecticide dissolved in mineral solvent

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Using water-borne preservative may cause swelling and warping.

80. Which of the following is an example of marine borers?

A. Anobiid

B. Furniture beetle

C. Teredo species

D. Dead watch

The correct answer is option [C]

81. What does durability mean in timber defect?

A. The timber will not be used to do work meant to last very long

B. It will not be used for a work in a school

C. It will be used for a job that attracts attention

D. It will be used for a job in the hospital

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It means that any job that will need constant touching and for stability for a long time, e.g. chair, timber with defect should not be used.

82. Boards cut from timber having some interlocked grain show _____ figure.

A. ribbon

B. burl

C. fibble back

D. curly

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Ribbon figure come from a board cut from interlocked grain.

83. What is ''grooming'' as termites life-style?

A. It is burying their dead member

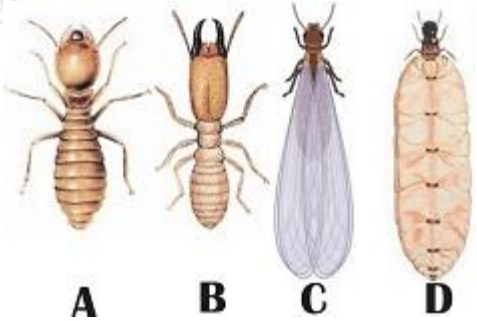
B. It is the means by which the workers feed the colony

C. It is the cleaning of each other by removing moisture, dust etc. on their body

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

84. These insects represents _____.



A. lyctus species life cycle

B. ambrosia borers life cycles

C. termites castes

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This group line in a colony of termites.

85. ″Defect lowers market value in timber″, this means that _____.

A. marketers will look for the defected timber

B. customers will bargain lower than market price

C. lower market will value it

D. it will be out of stock because of demand

The correct answer is option [B]

86. _____ species is the specie that live in growing trees, old decayed logs or in seasoned timber and without contact with soil.

A. Dry – wood

B. Tree dwelling

C. Subterranean

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Dry-wood species live in old decayed logs or seasoned dry timbers.

87. _____ is another phrase for working of wood.

A. Cutting of wood

B. Movement of timber

C. Transporting of timber

D. Reducing of timber

The correct answer is option [B]

88. What is Marine borers?

A. Longhorn

B. Lyctus

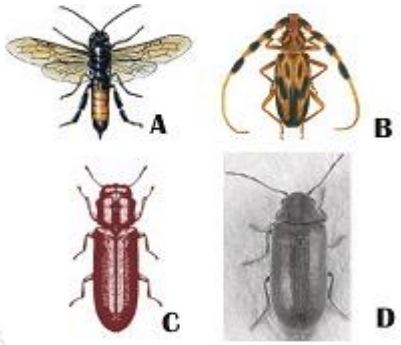
C. Termite

D. Marine borers

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Marine borers are those that are active in attacking timber in water.

89. The insect labelled A is called _____.



A. termite

B. sirex wood wasp

C. lyctus borer

D. ambrosia beetle

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Sirex wasp attack living trees, freshly felled trees and queen logs of softwoods.

90. The diagram shown represents _____.

A. bow

B. spring

C. cup

D. twist

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Bow is a curvature along the wide surface in the direction of the length of a board.

91. The life-style of lyctus includes all except _____.

A. they feed on starch contained in the sapwood

B. the eggs hatch in about 14 days

C. untreated sapwood cannot be attacked

D. they feed on starch contained in the heartwood

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Untreated sapwood can be attacked and re-infested at any time.

92. Which of the following is not true to the damage done by sirex wasp?

A. The larvae tunnels into both sapwood and heartwood

B. The emerging adult bores 6mm flight holes

C. It cannot attack tree to death

D. The injected fungi spores produce decay

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Sirex wood wasp can attack tree to death.

93. The diagram shown represents _____.

A. twist

B. cup

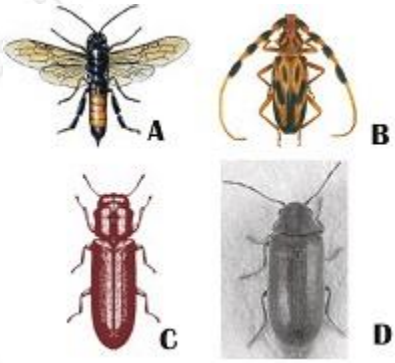
C. spring

D. bow

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Cup is the concave curvature across the face of the board.

94. Insect C in the diagram is known as _____.



A. ambrosia beetle

B. anobium beetle

C. lyctus borer

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

95. Examples of growth defects incudes all except _____.

A. bur

B. insect holes

C. heart rot

D. waney edge

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Waney edge is absence of wood on the edge of a timber, showing the bark, therefore it is not a growth defect, it is handling defect.

96. The characteristics of the sirex wood wasp includes all except _____.

A. attacking living trees

B. attacking felled trees

C. attacking non-pored green woods

D. it can infest seasoned timber

The correct answer is option [D]

97. Ambrosia beetles attack all except _____.

A. seasoned wood

B. sap wood

C. true wood

D. unhealthy tree

The correct answer is option [A]

98. Which of the following is not a type of beetle that attack seasoned timbers?

A. Anobiid beetles

B. Ambrosia beetles

C. Lyctus beetles

D. Termites

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Ambrosia beetles does not belong to the type that attack seasoned timber.

99. The group of insects that do not attack dry timbers are the _____.

A. wood moths

B. wood worm

C. black ants

D. soldier ants

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Wood moths are able to initiate their damage only when the timber is not dry.

100. Another name for white ants and borers is _____.

A. lyctus and termites

B. soldier ants and beetles

C. termites and beetles

D. lyctus and soldier ants

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Termites are the white ants while beetles are the borers.

101. The tendency for a timber to warp depends on all except _____.

A. the species

B. size of timber

C. the cost of timber

D. presence of other defects

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The cost of timber does not determine the degree of warping.

102. Borers come in form of those which _____.

A. attack living trees

B. attack seasoned and partially seasoned timber

C. attack timber submerged in salt water

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

103. The defects that make for a good figure does not include which of the following?

A. Burr

B. Knots

C. Cross grain

D. Checks

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Checks is separation of wood along the grain. It cannot make for a good figure.

104. _____ is the contorted figure cut through the burr and used for veneer.

A. Burl figure

B. Ribbon figure

C. Fiddle back figure

D. Global figure

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Burl figure is the figure converted from a log with burr.

105. Treatment of anobiid attack include _____.

A. inject insecticide with syringe and follow up

B. saturate the wood by spray flooding injection and follow up 3 – 4 years

C. clean holes with vacuum cleaner and inject preservatives

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

106. The species that attack converted timber which has contact with the ground in which they build their nests is _____ species.

A. subterranean

B. tree dwelling

C. dry – wood

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Subterranean species attack converted timber which has the ground in contact with.

107. Weathering causes the following except _____.

A. checking

B. splitting

C. gradual disintegration

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

108. Weathering causes the following except _____.

A. checking

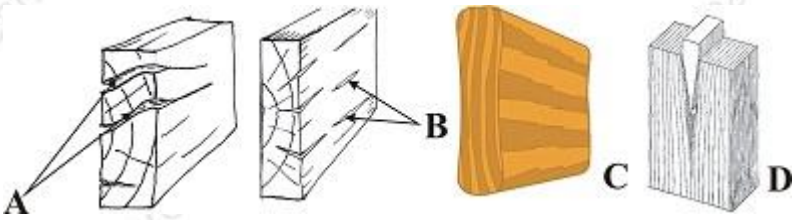
B. splitting

C. gradual disintegration

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

109. In the diagram A is _____ in seasoning defects.



A. checks

B. splits

C. collapse

D. cross grain

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: This is a longitudinal crack from one surface to another.

110. Which of the following is not the effect of timber defect?

A. Lowers strength.

B. Lowers utility value.

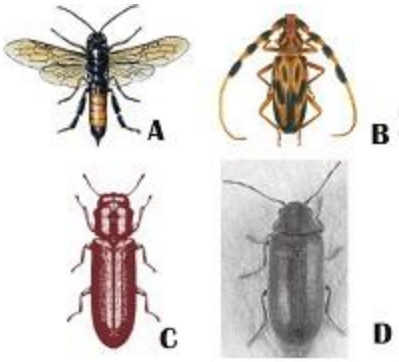
C. It is no more stable.

D. It is no more useful.

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: It is still useful but not good enough for every type or any position of a job. It is a timber with a defect not decay.

111. Which of these insects attack seasoned or partly seasoned timbers?



A. A and B

B. A and C

C. C and D

D. B and D

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Lyctus species and anobiid beetles attack seasoned and partially seasoned timbers.

112. Anobiid (Anobium) borers attack _____.

A. sapwood only

B. truewood only

C. sapwood and truewood

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

113. The part of the tree with the least resistance to insect and decay is the _____.

A. baste

B. pith

C. heartwood

D. sapwood

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Heartwood is also dead wood. It does not have much of the sugar etc. that attracts insects as other parts. Even heart rot includes the pith and part not the whole of heartwood leaving a hole in the log.

114. _____ (blind and sexless) protect the colony.

A. Workers

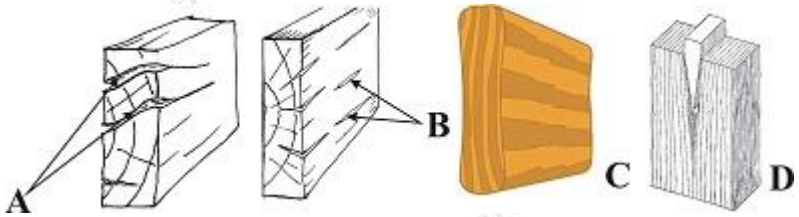
B. Soldiers

C. Queen

D. Winged adults

The correct answer is option [B]

115. The diagram labelled C is _____.



A. cross grain

B. checks

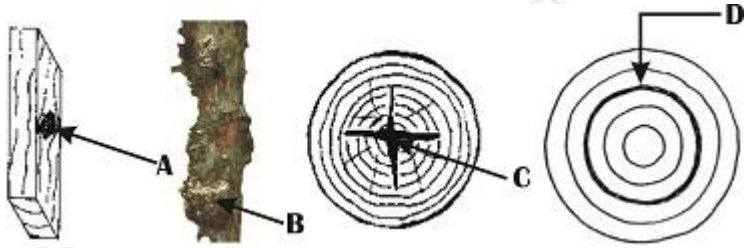
C. shakes

D. collapse

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Collapse is flattening of the cells during drying, showing excessive and uneven shrinkage on the surface.

116. What does D represent in the diagram?



A. Ring shake

B. Burr

C. Radial shake

D. Knot

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Ring or cup shake is the separation of the wood fibres around the growth rings.

117. _____ is the physical and chemical break – down of the wood structure due to exposure to the weather.

A. Rainfall

B. Climate

C. Weathering

D. Sunshine

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This is the breakdown of wood due to weather effect.

118. The _____ lays the eggs from which different castes are produced as required.

A. queen

B. workers caste

C. winged reproductive caste

D. soldier caste

The correct answer is option [A]

119. Which of the following is true of working of wood?

A. Timber swells when the air is moist.

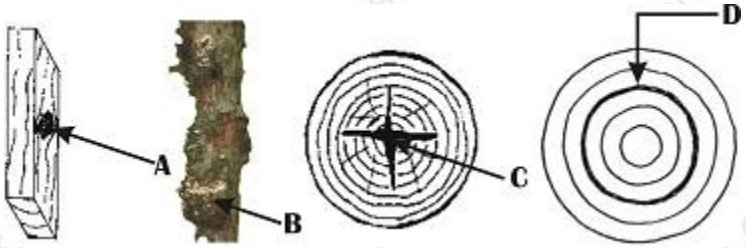
B. Timber shrinks when the air is dry.

C. Working of wood can cause checking and splitting.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

120. In the diagram, A is _____.



A. burr

B. knot

C. ring shake

D. star shake

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Knot occurs when a branch is cut through.

121. Wet rot can be identified by all except _____.

A. when timber become damp

B. when timber has dusty odour

C. when timber has dull sound when tapped

D. when timber is spongy to touch

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Wet rot is damp and cannot have dusty odour.

122. _____ is the alternate swelling and shrinking which occurs in seasoned timber due to seasonal changes when the humidity of the atmosphere fluctuates.

A. Working of wood

B. Shrinking of wood

C. Warping of wood

D. Swelling of wood

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Working of wood seasonal swelling and shrinking of wood due to changes in the atmospheric condition.

123. Dry rot can be identified when _____.

A. timber become dry

B. timber has musty odour

C. timber emits dull sound when tapped

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

124. Which of the following insects cause the greatest damage?

A. Anobium

B. Termite

C. Dead watch

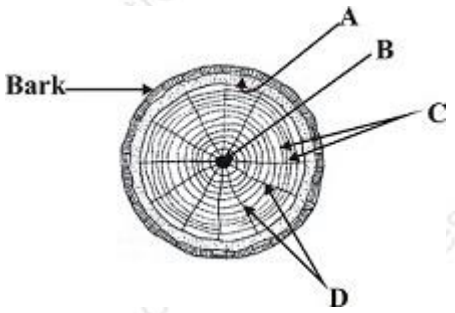
D. Longhorn

The correct answer is option [B]

TOPIC: TIMBER GROWTH

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the medullary rays is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: These medullary rays run from the pith to the bark or intermediate growth rings.

2. Which of the following is not examples of softwood?

A. Parama Pine.

B. Douglas fir.

C. Rosewood

D. Hemlock

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Rosewood is a hardwood, it is used to produce veneer because of the lovely grain pattern.

3. The part of the tree that acts as its coat covering the cambium layer is _____.

A. pith

B. bark

C. cambium layer

D. growth ring

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: The bark also known as cortex protects the tree from frost, insect, animals, extreme temperature etc.

4. The following are hardwood except _____.

A. obeche

B. beech

C. pinewood

D. abura

The correct answer is option [C]

5. Which of the following country has the highest number of softwoods?

A. U.S.A.

B. Africa.

C. Europe.

D. Australia.

The correct answer is option [A]

6. The following are West African timbers except _____.

A. abura

B. sapele

C. walnut

D. oak

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Oak is not a West African timber. It is imported like maple.

7. The process of changing the raw food substances (water and CO2) into tree food is called _____.

A. suyersynthnasis

B. photosynthesis

C. chlorophyll

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

8. Which of the following statements is true of hardwood?

A. All hardwoods season faster and better than softwood.

B. All hardwoods are harder and heavier than softwood.

C. Insect attack softwood than hardwood.

D. Hardwoods generally are more durable and difficult to cut than softwood.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Some softwoods are harder and heavier than some hardwoods. Hardwood is not defined by the level of hardness rather it is the conditions the timber is subjected to. The tissue content and specie determines its attack by insects. Example Douglas fir is a hard softwood and Bass-wood is a soft hardwood.

9. Which of the following is one of the botanical classes of trees?

A. Angiosperms

B. Treegiosperms

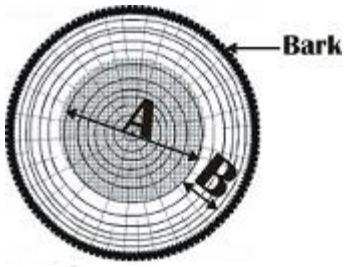
C. Conigiosperms

D. Truewood

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Trees exist in two different groups of vascular or higher plants, the gymnosperms and the angiosperms.

10. In cross section of a tree, the inner portion "A" in the diagram shown is known as _____.



A. softwood

B. sapwood

C. hardwood

D. heartwood

The correct answer is option [D].

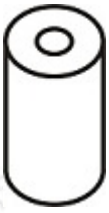
Solution:

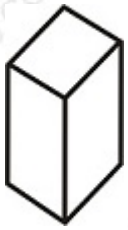
Heartwood is the innermost part of the wood which is often darker and stronger than most wood.

11. Which of the following diagrams indicates a sapwood cell?

A

B.

C. 

D. 

The correct answer is option [A]

12. Another name for softwood is _____.

A. truewood

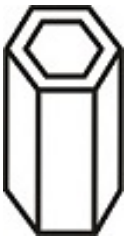
B. gymnosperms

C. treegiosperms

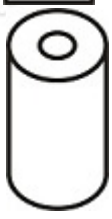
D. dicotyledons

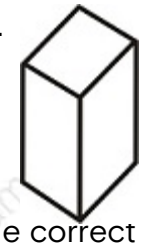
The correct answer is option [B]

13. Which of the following diagrams indicates a heartwood cell?

A. 

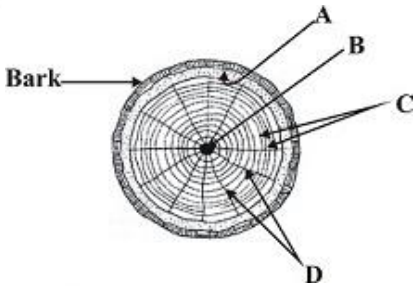
B.

C. 

D. 

The correct answer is option [C]

14. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the medulla is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Medulla also known as the pith is the central and oldest part of the tree.

15. The tree grows by taking in _____ and taking out _____.

A. H_2O, O_2

B. O_2, CO2

C. CO_2, O_2

D. CO_2, H_2O

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Trees take in CO2 and take out O2.

16. The layer of wood formed later in the growth period is called _____.

A. early wood

B. latewood

C. sapwood

D. heartwood

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: The part of the wood in a growth ring of a tree that is produced later in the growing season. The cells of late wood are smaller and have thicker cell walls than those produced earlier in the season. Within a growth ring, the change of early wood to late wood is gradual, but each layer of early wood from the next growing season makes an abrupt contrast with the late wood before it, thus leading to the perception of rings.

17. The growing tree consists of three major parts which includes _____.

A. roots, flowers and branches

B. roots, trunk and crown

C. roots, stem and seeds

D. stem, trunk and annual ring

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: The root through which it draws food from the soil.

The trunk i.e. the body which is the most important part of the tree and

The crown which contains, the branches, the leaves and fruits.

18. Which of the following is not one of the conifers?

A. Red wood (Scotland).

B. White wood (Spruce)

C. Yellow (Pine).

D. Black (Afara).

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: All afara wood (white or black) are all dicotyledons.

19. The diagram shown indicates a non-pored softwood.

A. True

B. False

The correct answer is option [A]

20. The wood tissue is made of two properties namely _____.

A. cellulose and chlorophyll

B. chlorophyll and osmosis

C. cellulose and lignin

D. cambium layer and medulla

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Wood or tree tissue is made up of about 60% cellulose and 30% lignin.

21. Which of the following statements is not true of the characteristics of hardwoods?

A. It grows mainly in cold or temperate climates.

B. It has broad leaves.

C. It has seeds in its fruits.

D. It shed leaves annually.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Hardwood grows mainly in tropical or cool climates.

22. The age of a tree can be known with the aid of the microscope by counting the number of _____.

A. medullary rays

B. roots

C. annual rings

D. branches

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: One line of annual ring or growth ring appears once a year, therefore it can be used to count the age of a tree with a microscope.

23. The following statements are true of the characteristics of softwood except _____.

A. grows mainly in tropical or cool climate

B. has naked seeds in its cones

C. usually have needle-like leaves

D. has evergreen leaves

The correct answer is option [A]

24. Anatomical structure of hardwood include the following except _____.

A. complex cells

B. fibres, long and thin which give strength and rigidity to the tree.

C. grain generally straight

D. fine to coarse texture

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Anatomical structure of hardwood does not have the grain straight but mainly interlocked.

25. _____ is the method by which mineral salt and water is extracted from the soil to the tree through the roots.

A. Preservation

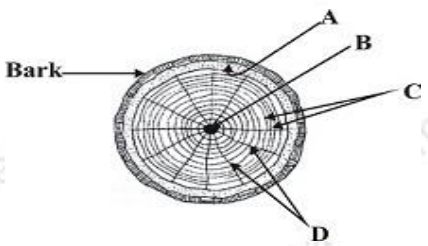
B. Chlorophyll

C. Photosynthesis

D. Osmosis

The correct answer is option [D]

26. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the inner bark or cambium layer is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: This is the unspecialized cell between the bark and the sapwood of the roots, trunk and branches.

27. The green colouring matter which makes leaves green is called _____.

A. synthesis

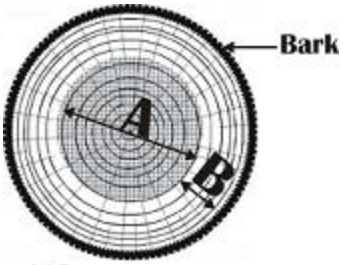
B. photosynthesis

C. chlorophyll

D. cellulose

The correct answer is option [C]

28. In cross section of a tree, the inner portion ″B″ in the diagram shown is known as _____.



A. softwood

B. hardwood

C. sapwood

D. heartwood

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution; the portion of the wood containing the sap is called the sapwood.

29. The following are all parts of a tree trunk except _____.

A. sapwood

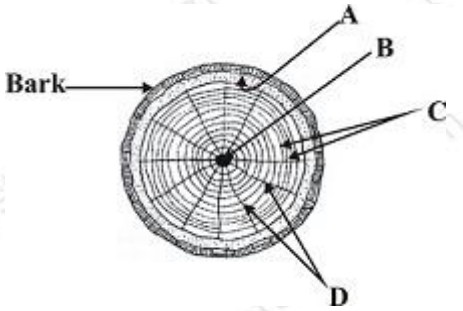
B. roots

C. heartwood

D. cambium layer

The correct answer is option [B]

30. In the cross section of a tree as shown in the diagram, the part indicating the growth ring is labelled _____.



A. A

B. B

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: These are the annual rings which are produced on yearly basis.

31. The part of the cross section of a tree known as "the factory of the tree" is the _____.

A. the bark or cortex

B. cambium layer

C. medullary ray

D. medulla

The correct answer is option [B]

32. The main source of timber is the _____.

A. market

B. school

C. forest

D. workshop

The correct answer is option [C]

TOPIC: TIMBER PREPARATION

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. _____ is the sharp edge formed by two adjacent surfaces.

A. Adjacent edge

B. Sharpened edge

C. Arris edge

D. Straight edge

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Arris edge is the sharp edge between two faces.

2. _____ is used to test the edge for straightness.

A. Straight edge

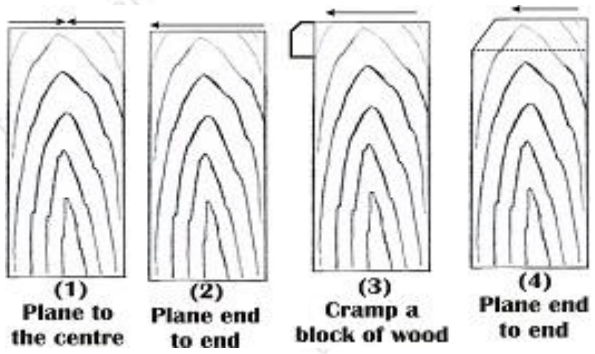
B. Straight square

C. Marking gauge

D. Pencil

The correct answer is option [A]

3. _____ is used to test the edge for straightness.



A. Straight edge

B. Straight square

C. Marking gauge

Author: www.teststreams.com

D. Pencil

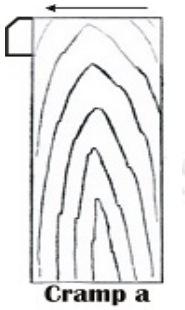
The correct answer is option [A]

4. Splitting during shooting cannot be prevented by which one of the following methods?

A.

B.

C.



D.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: When the end is planed (shoot) end to end on one direction the wood will split.

5. Which of the following is correct when preparing the waste left on the ends of some pieces?

A. To give allowance in case of mistake

B. So as to use it to learn how to shoot the ends

C. So that the end will not split or break off during mortising

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: If surplus is not left (waste) during mortising or testing of tenons the edge will pull off, leaving a groove at the top.

6. Which of the following is not acceptable in marking out lines with the straight edge?

A. Marking knife

B. Wing compasses

C. Pencil

D. Chalk

The correct answer is option [D]

7. Involves _____.

A. marking, planning, gauging and cutting

B. marking, planning, cutting and seasoning

C. felling, converting, seasoning and preservation

D. cutting, planning, seasoning and polishing

The correct answer is option [A

Solution: starts after conversion and seasoning and stop before joints are made. That is marking, planning, gauging and cutting to required sizes of timbers that are already seasoned and ready for furniture or cabinet constructions.

8. The tool used to gauge the required width and thickness is _____.

A. try square

B. marking gauge

C. plain

D. winding sticks

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The tool used to gauge the required width and thickness is marking gauge.

9. When a timber is planed it is said to be _____.

A. dressed

B. clothed

C. cleaned

D. finished

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: A dressed timber is a planned timber.

10. The FACE MARK is generally used to show the _____.

A. prepared and tested sides and edges

B. prepared and tested sides and ends

C. prepared and tested ends and thickness

D. prepared and tested sides and width

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The face (marks) are used to show the prepared and tested face sides and edges.

11. What is referred to as "THE WASTE SIDE" in timber preparation?

A. It is the side not required.

B. It is the side that face waste bin.

C. It is the side required.

D. It is the side that can never be used for any work.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The waste side in is the side which is not required at that particular time for the work at hand.

12. The term "saw kerf" is defined as _____.

A. the width of the saw measured on the timber

B. the line marked for the saw to follow as a guide

C. the gap left between the two sides as the saw cuts in

D. the broken teeth of the saw left in the wood

The correct answer is option [C]

13. The table represents _____.

SNO	Material	Size	Required number
1	Mahogany	316 x 75 x 15	Side, 2
2	Mahogany	152 x 75 x 15	End, 2
3	Plywood	316 x 156 x 15	Bottom, 1

A. material list

B. estimate list

C. cutting list

D. machine list

The correct answer is option [C]

14. When planning up wide surfaces, "planning diagonally" also means _____.

A. transverse planning

B. wide planning

C. crosswise planning

D. lengthwise planning

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Transverse planning is also known as diagonal planning.

15. The main purpose of preserving timber is to _____.

A. improve its durability

B. make it bend easily

C. improve its surface quality

D. make it look attractive

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The main purpose of preserving timber is to improve its durability.

16. _____ is not a type of preservative oil.

A. Creosote oil

B. Copper-chrone

C. Pentachlor-phenol

D. Copper-naphthenate

The correct answer is option [B]

17. The term "penta" is commonly used to refer to _____.

A. pentagon container

B. Pentachlor-phenol

C. house painter

D. wood coated with paint

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Penta refers to Pentachlor phenol in mineral oil.

18. A good preservative must _____.

A. be highly poisonous to insects

B. be harmless to wood in contact with metal

C. not increase flammability of the wood

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

19. Which of the following timbers is naturally resistant to borers?

A. Iroko

B. Mahogany

C. Opepe

D. Afara

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Mahogany has high natural resistance to insects (borers) than the others.

20. Some types of salts used in water-borne preservatives are _____.

A. poisonous

B. corrosive

C. can leak out of water when in contact with water

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

21. Which of the following is an example of copper-chrome-arsenic preservatives?

A. Tanalith.

B. Celcure.

C. Bolidens.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

22. Where weather protection is required _____ is necessary after application of water-borne preservatives.

A. re-drying

B. painting

C. Second coating

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Painting is necessary after application where weather protection is required in water-borne preservatives.

23. Creosote is not suitable for internal purposes that require polishing because _____.

A. it is expensive.

B. it penetrates easily

C. of its oilness and pungent odour

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Creosote is not suitable for internal use where polishing or painting is required because of its oilness and pungent odour.

24. Which preservative is confined to outdoor use? e.g. poles and bridge construction.

A. Boron compound

B. Creosote oil

C. Zinc naphthenate

D. Copper naphthenate

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Creosote is generally confined to outdoor use for its characteristics.

25. Which of the preservatives does not affect seeds and plants?

A. Creosote oil

B. Fluorine compound

C. Copper naphthenate

D. Arsenic preservative

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Copper naphthenate does not affect seed and plants.

26. _____ is generally more resistant to decay, borers and weather.

A. Sapwood

B. Bark

C. Truewood

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Truewood or heartwood resist decay more than any other part of the wood.

27. Which of the following is not an effective application of preservative?

A. It must penetrate deeply into the wood.

B. It must be completely immunize the piece of timber.

C. It must not evaporate immediately after application.

D. It must penetrate all the cells and cell walls.

The correct answer is option [C]

28. The term ″FIX″ in preservation is _____.

A. ability of the chemical to leach or wash

B. ability of the chemical not to leach or wash

C. ability of the chemical to smell or evaporate

D. ability of the chemical to smell or condense

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The term FIX in preservation is the ability of the chemical (preservative) not to leach or wash out.

29. Artificial durability is achieved by _____.

A. protecting the wood from weather

B. treating wood with preservatives

C. keeping the wood from decay or attack

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

30. Which of the following statements is not true for timber preservation?

A. Some timbers are naturally resistant to insect attack.

B. Well treated timber will last indefinitely.

C. All insects attack all timbers.

D. No timber is entirely immured to attack.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is not true that all insects attack all timbers. Different insects attack different timbers.

31. The following hardwoods do not burn easily except _____.

A. iron-barks

B. spotted gum

C. walnut

D. jarrah

The correct answer is option [C]

32. When pressure process of application of preservation are used such that the cell cavities as well as the cell walls are filled with preservatives, this is called _____.

A. empty cell process

B. half-cell process

C. full cell process

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Full cell process requires that both the cell cavities and cell wall are maximally impregnated with preservatives.

33. Which of the following is not applicable to ″penta″?

A. Safe to handle.

B. Toxic to fungi and insects.

C. Non-staining.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

34. Fire retardant preservative chemicals may include _____.

A. Mon ammonium phosphate

B. boric acid

C. chronated zinc chloride

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

35. If the timber is immersed in hot or cold oil borne preservative which expands and expels the air from the wood cells, this method is called _____.

A. hot and cold pressure method

B. open tank (hot and cold) bath process

C. hot and cold process

D. brush and spray

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Open tank, hot and cold bath treatment.

36. Which of the following is not an example of water-borne preservatives?

A. Pentphenol

B. Boron and fluorine compounds

C. Copper-Chorine-Arsenic

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Pentaphenol in mineral oil is an example of preservative oil not water borne preservatives.

37. Preservatives are applied by _____.

A. pressure

B. open tank

C. brush

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

38. An unpreserved timber can be damaged by _____.

A. insect

B. weather

C. fungi

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

39. Which of the following is not a characteristics of a good preservative?

A. hard to apply

B. readily available

C. save to use

D. cheap

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: A good preservative must be easy to apply.

40. Joinery manufacturers use _____ and _____ preservatives to protect their products against decay.

A. Creosote oil,

Copper Naphthenate

B. Pentachlorophenol,

Metalic Naphthenates

C. Boron,

Fluorine compounds

D. Creosote oil,

Fluorine compounds

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: It is pentachlorophenol and metalic nephthenates that are used by joinery by dipping process to protect their products against decay.

41. Types of preservatives includes all except _____ preservative.

A. air-borne

B. oil

C. water-borne

D. chemical

The correct answer is option [A]

42. The term preservation of timber means _____.

A. to prolong the seasoning time of timber

B. to prolong the serviceable life of timber

C. to prolong the life of insects in a timber

D. to shorten the life of insects in a timber

The correct answer is option [B]

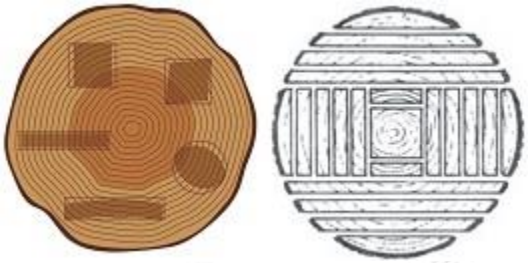
Solution:

Preservation is meant to prolong the length of time a timber will serve it's purpose.

TOPIC: TIMBER SEASONING AND SHRINKAGE

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. The diagram shown represents _____.



A. types of conversion of timber

B. cross section of a timber

C. types of shrinkage in timber

D. anterior section of a timber

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This shows diamonding and circumference shrinkage, the effect of seasoning.

2. The correct amount of moisture content is determined by the _____.

A. kind of work and the position it occupies in the structure

B. kind of work and the method of seasoning

C. type of kiln and the type of operator

D. position it occupies and the type of kiln

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It is the kind of work e.g. Centre table and position it occupies e.g., in central heating place that determines the correct amount of moisture content.

3. Poor stacking might cause all except _____.

A. warping if some ends project more than others

B. parts not dried to continue to shrink

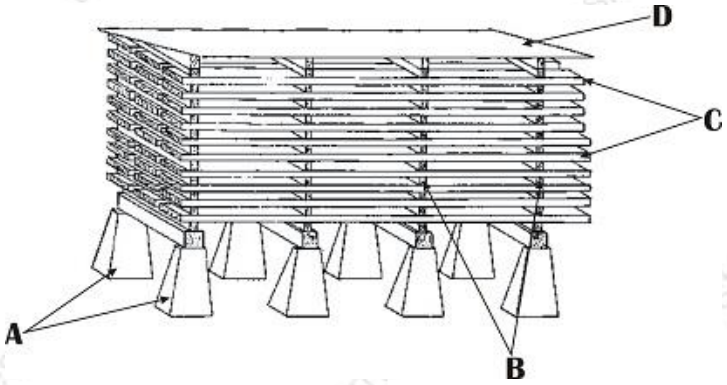
C. decay of surfaces touch each other

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Poor stacking might cause the problems list in options A - C.

4. B in the diagram represents stickers meant to fulfill all the following except _____.



A. prevent boards warping

B. allow air circulate evenly round the timber

C. avoid face contact which may result in decay

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The stickers also known as stripes are spacers, allowing air circulation.

5. Moisture content for central heated building should be as low as _____.

A. 8 – 14% M.C.

B. 15 – 20% M.C.

C. 6 – 10% M.C.

D. 10 – 16% M.C.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: 6 – 10% ensures a maximum reduction to avoid a noticeable shrinkage

6. Strips of wood called stickers are spaced apart between the layers of boards to _____.

A. allow air to circulate

B. allow space for hand to enter

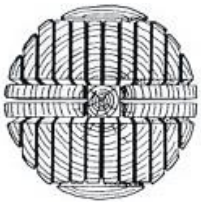
C. allow space to hide tools

D. allow people pass through

The correct answer is option [A]

7. Which of the diagram shows tangential shrinkage around the growth ring?

A.

B. 

C.

D.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: This causes the splitting and checking of the outer layer of the log.

8. Advantages of seasoned timber includes all except _____.

A. penetration of preservatives is improved

B. shrinkage, checking (warping) are reduced to a minimum

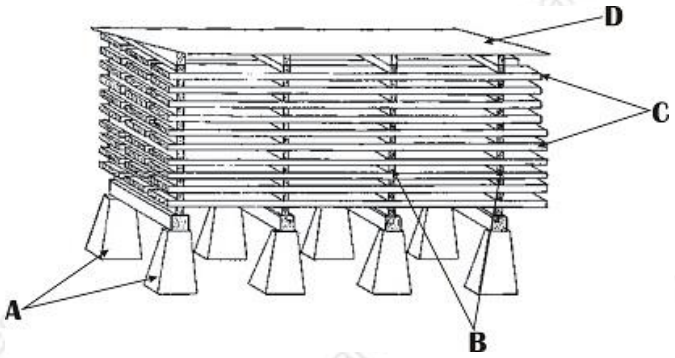
C. corrosion of ferrous metals like nails and screws is increased

D. timber is lighter in mass, more economical to transport

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: When timber is seasoned, corrosion of metals in contact like nails, screws etc. is reduced.

9. In the diagram what does the arrow A represent?



A. Pillars to raise up the stacks

B. Timbers to be seasoned

C. Stickers as spacers

D. Pillars to raise the roof

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: These pillars are to raise up the stacked timber up to 450mm above the ground.

10. Why should veneer be dried immediately after cutting?

A. To prevent mould growth

B. To prevent case hardening

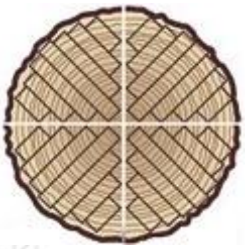
C. To prevent split

D. To allow heat get to it

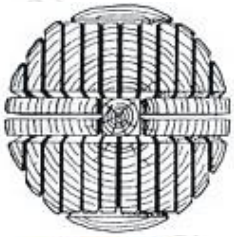
The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: If veneer is not seasoned immediately after conversion it will cause mould growth.

11. Which of the diagrams illustrates the change in shape of square, round, back and quarter sawn boards after shrinking?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: This shrinkage occurs during drying.

12. _____ is when the timber did not shrink again and the moisture content become balanced with the relative surrounding humidity.

A. Normal shrinkage

B. Saturation point

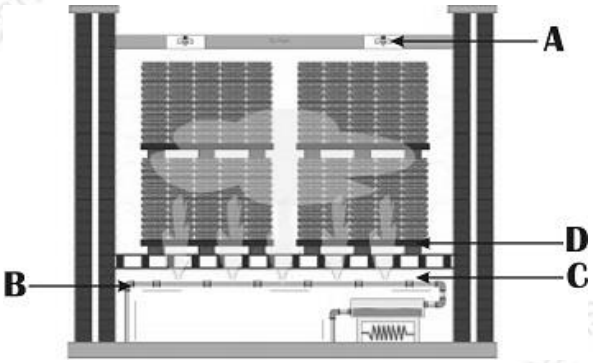
C. Equilibrium moisture content

D. Saturation joints

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Wood will continue to shrink until it reaches E.M.C.

13. The arrow labelled A in the diagram is pointing to _____.



A. spark from oven

B. kiln star

C. fan

D. steam pipe

The correct answer is option [C]

14. Which of the following is the definition of moisture content?

A. Amount of moisture removed in a timber

B. Amount of moisture to be reduced in a timber

C. Amount of water as rain fall on a timber

D. Amount of moisture to be increased in a timber

The correct answer is option [B]

15. The drying of moisture out of the cell wall is called _____.

A. shrinkage

B. fibre saturation

C. cell collapse

D. free cell

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Shrinkage is the effect of seasoning which occur greater in the growth ring

16. The importance of roof covering in air seasoning includes all except to _____.

A. shade rain away

B. avoid direct sun rays

C. make shade for the owner

D. shade frost or snow away

The correct answer is option [C]

17. The time it takes a timber to be seasoned by air method does not depend on _____.

A. type of timber

B. number of timbers

C. sectional size of boards

D. time of the year

The correct answer is option [B]

18. The percentage of shrinkage varies according to _____.

A. degree of drying

B. species of wood

C. method of conversion

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

19. The differences between oven dry and moisture meter method of knowing the M.C. of a timber does not include _____.

A. oven dry is more accurate

B. moisture meter gives immediate result

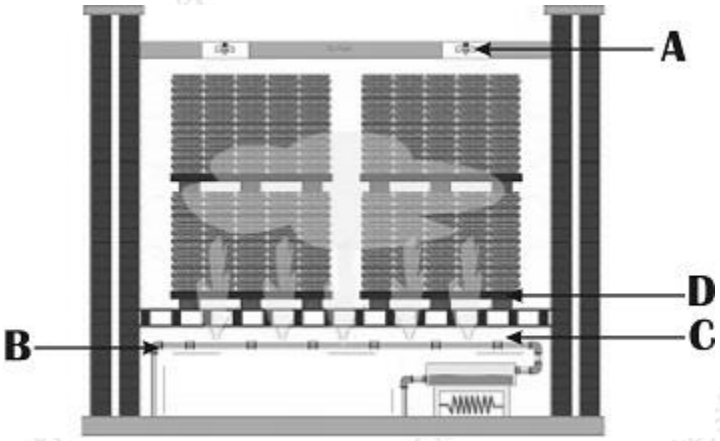
C. oven dry involves cutting specimens

D. moisture meter may take 24 hours while oven dry take a few seconds

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: It is oven dry that takes more time than moisture metre.

20. What does D stand for in the diagram?



A. Stand carrying the timbers

B. Truck carrying the timbers

C. Heating table for the timbers

D. Floor for the kiln

The correct answer is option [B]

21. Seasoned timber is not favourable for decay, mould stain and some insects because _____.

A. fungi does not live well in dry timber

B. moulds (sap stain) feed on the content of the cell when it is moisture rich

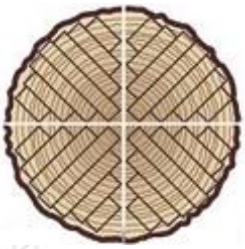
C. most insects die when the timber is dried

D. all of the above

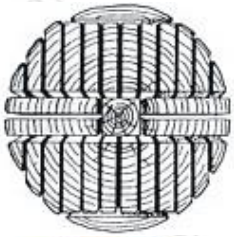
The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: It is the content of the cell of the sapwood that attract insects and fungi

22. Which of the diagrams shows how boards which are cut tangentially to the growth rings ″cup″ away from the heart?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The face nearer the pith of the board will shrink less than the outer or sapwood face.

23. Which of the following is the correct arrangement of the direction of a log shrinkage from the least to the greatest?

A. Annual ring – length of log – radially

B. Annual ring – radially – length of log

C. Radially – circumferentially – length of log

D. Length of log – radially – circumferentially

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The length resist shrinkage more than through the rays and the rays more than through the growth ring.

24. The advantages of kiln seasoning includes all except _____.

A. kiln drying dries to exact M.C even lower than air dried timber

B. heating by kiln kills eggs and insects in the wood

C. greater turnover is possible

D. kiln drying can prevent reinfestation later

The correct answer is option [D]

25. The formular below represents _____.

Amount of moisture /oven dry weight × 100 / 1 or

Wet weight – dry weight / dry weight × 100 / 1

A. percentage moisture content in timber

B. percentage air content in timber

C. percentage humidity in air

D. percentage air content in water

The correct answer is option [A]

26. A sample wet piece weight = 63gm and when dried, weight = 56gm. Determine the M.C. present in the piece.

A. 7%

B. $10^{1}/2\%$

C. $12^{1}/2\%$

D. $15^{1}/2\%$

The correct answer is option [C]

27. Which of the following is a method to determine the amount of M.C. in a wood?

A. Oven-dry and steaming method

B. Oven-dry and moisture metre method

C. Moisture metre and air dry method

D. Air-dry and steaming method

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Only oven-dry and moisture metre are used in determining the amount of M.C. in a timber.

28. In seasoning, the full meaning of E.M.C. is _____.

A. Equilibrium Moisture Content

B. Equal Moisture Content

C. Electrical and Mechanical Courses

D. Effect of Moisture Content

The correct answer is option [A]

29. Which of the following is not true about shrinkage?

A. All timbers do not shrink

B. All timbers shrink

C. Some timbers shrink less

D. Some timbers shrink more

The correct answer is option [A]

30. Which of the following chemicals can be used to control shrinkage?

A. Common salt

B. Invert sugar

C. Ammonium sulphate

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: All the above chemicals and more are used to control shrinkage because the chemicals keeps surface of the timber relatively moist.

31. The following are precautions taken during seasoning except _____.

A. stack boards vertically above each other edge to edge

B. paint the edges

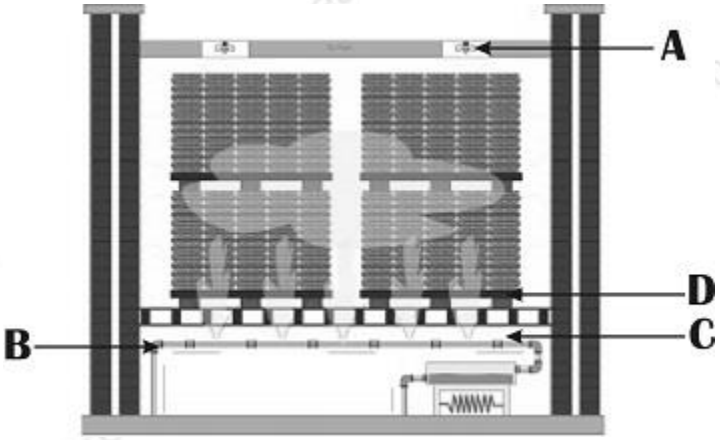
C. air should be in constant circulation

D. paint the ends

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The edges cannot be painted but the ends.

32. The diagram shown represents _____.



A. natural seasoning

B. artificial seasoning

C. bakery apartment

D. clean seasoning

The correct answer is option [B]

33. The greatest shrinkage takes place in the direction of the _____.

A. growth ring

B. medullary ray

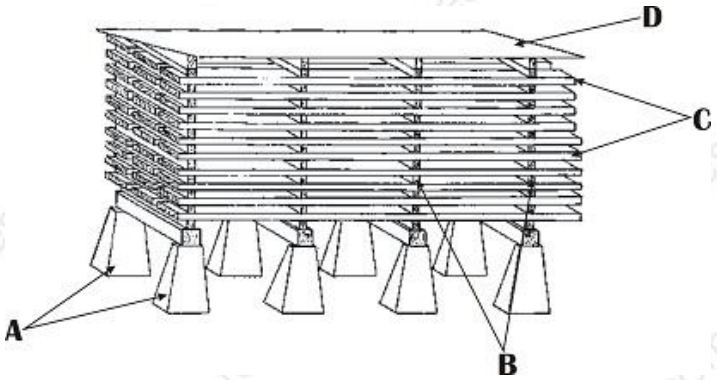
C. cambium layer

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Growth ring shrinkage is tangential shrinkage which is higher than radial because of the presence of the medullary rays which resists the tendency of the boards to shrink.

34. What does C represent in the diagram?



A. Stickers

B. Stacks

C. Wooden bed

D. Free timber

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Stacks are arranged timber for seasoning.

35. _____ is not a reason for providing steam pipe in the forced air kiln.

A. To provide the needed humidity

B. To regulate the hot air from heating pipes

C. To keep the timber from being burnt

D. To regulate cool air along the compartment kiln

The correct answer is option [D]

36. Which of the following are the two forms of freshly felled log moisture?

A. Combined and dried moisture

B. Drag and wet moisture

C. Free and combined moisture

D. Natural and artificial moisture

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Free and combined moisture are the sap in the cell cavities and sap absorbed in the cell wall respectively.

37. Timbers susceptible to blue stain should be _____ seasoned.

A. air

B. kiln

C. chemical

D. water

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Kiln seasoning should be used otherwise be treated with preservation by spraying or dipping.

38. Veneers may be dried by the following methods except _____.

A. stacking them on edge between vertical supports and air dried

B. stacking on trucks and pressing through a progressive kiln

C. stacking them near fire place for quick drying

D. passing them through a series of steam heated rollers

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Stacking near fire place will produce irregular drying and quick drying will result in breaking on heat concentrated areas.

39. Which of the following is not a disadvantage of kiln seasoning over air?

A. It takes less time to dry

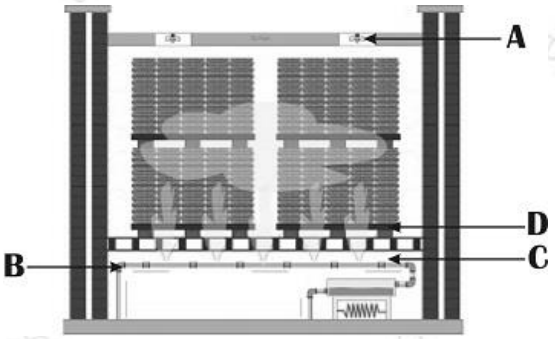
B. It costs more to install

C. It requires more attention

D. It is a waste to be used for a very few length of time

The correct answer is option [A]

40. The arrow C in the diagram is called _____.



A. steam pipe

B. heating pipes

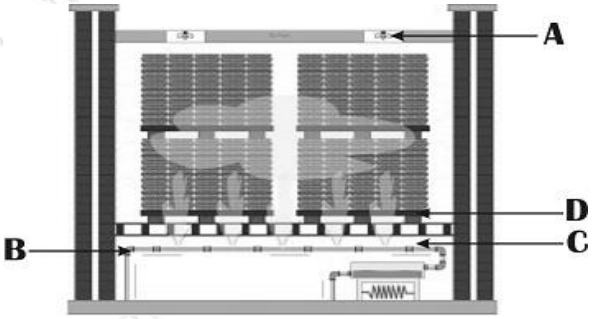
C. air vent

D. fan light

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: This is forced circulation, compartment kiln, the heating pipes supplies the needed temperature.

41. What does the arrow B indicate in the diagram?



A. Fan

B. Electric bulb

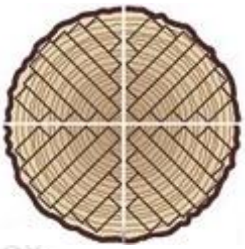
C. Steam pipe

D. Heating pipes

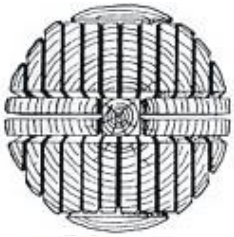
The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Steam pipe provides for relative humidity.

42. Which of the following diagram indicates how a quartered log is affected by tangential shrinkage?

A. 

B.

C. 

D.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: This is along the ray.

43. The moisture content of air dried timber is _____.

A. 10 – 15%

B. 15 – 20%

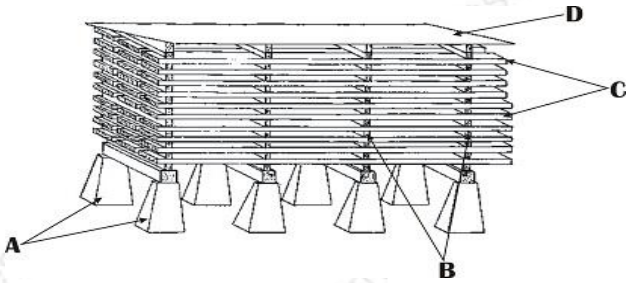
C. 20 – 25%

D. 25 – 30%

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: 15 – 20% is the maximum, otherwise the timber could become brittle if seasoned more or become attacked by wet rot if under seasoned.

44. The diagram represents _____.



A. plant shade

B. air seasoning of timbers

C. cabinet frame construction

D. garden stool construction

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The diagram shows timber stacked for air seasoning.

45. _____ governs the rate of air drying.

A. Prevailing weather conditions

B. Prevailing temperature

C. Prevailing humidity

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

46. Kiln seasoning is also known as _____.

A. original method

B. artificial method

C. natural method

D. fake method

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Kiln (oven) method of seasoning is also known as artificial method because it is man-made.

47. _____ is when the cell wall is still saturated with moisture with about 30% of the weight of the timber consisting of water.

A. Fibre saturation point

B. Normal saturation

C. Normal shrinkage

D. Equilibrium moisture content

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: During drying, the free moisture is the first to be evaporated from the cell cavity leaving the cell walls still saturated.

48. The two major types of seasoning include _____.

A. seasoning by air and water

B. seasoning by chemical and water

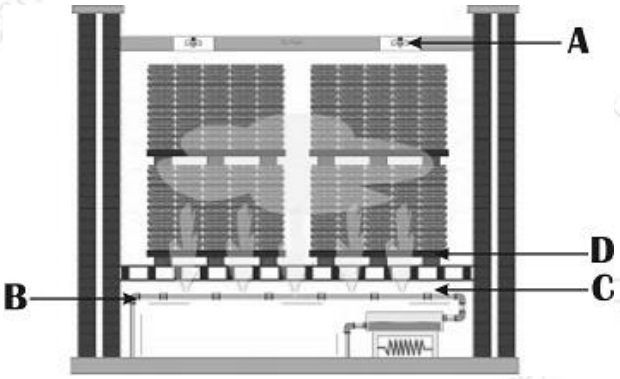
C. seasoning by air and kiln

D. seasoning by kiln and water

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Timber is mainly seasoned naturally by air and artificially by kiln.

49. What is the work of the fan in the compartment kiln?



A. To cool the compartment kiln

B. To blow out excess heat

C. To maintain humidity

D. To circulate the heated air

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The fan is put to circulate the forced air to go round the truck evenly.

50. Apart from air and kiln methods of seasoning, which of the following is another form of seasoning?

A. Combined air and chemical method

B. Combined air and sun seasoning

C. Combined air and kiln seasoning

D. Kiln and chemical method

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The timber is first air dried and then kiln dried later. Chemical seasoning is not actual seasoning, it is called pre-steaming.

51. M.C. in seasoning is a standard abbreviation for _____.

A. Moisture Collapse

B. Moisture Condition

C. Moisture Content

D. Moisturing Collapse

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Moisture Content defines the amount of sap or water present in the newly sawn timber.

52. What does K.D. mean in seasoning?

A. Known Driers

B. Kiln Dumpers

C. Kiln Drying

D. Klean Drying

The correct answer is option [C]

53. Which of the following are the two types of kilns?

A. Compartment and progressive kiln

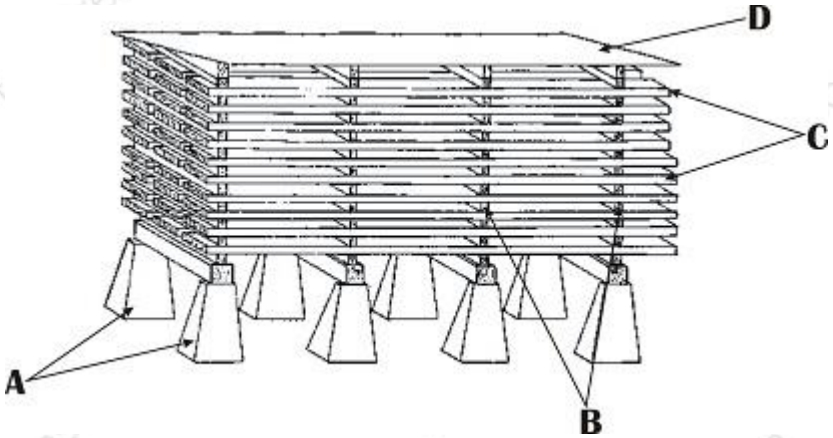
B. Compartment and confined kiln

C. Progressive and combined kiln

D. Compartment and accelerated kiln

The correct answer is option [A]

54. What does the arrow D represent in the diagram?



A. Upper stacks

B. Covering stacks

C. Roof covering

D. Higher platform

The correct answer is option [C]

55. What is the full meaning of A.D. in seasoning of timbers?

A. After Death

B. Actual Driers

C. Accelerated Drying

D. Air Drying

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Air drying means that the timber was seasoned with air.

56. Which of the following is a reason of seasoning timber?

A. To increase the moisture content.

B. To reduce the moisture content.

C. To reduce the length of timber.

D. To reduce the log into small units.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Seasoning is the process of reducing the amount of moisture in the sawn timber.

TOPIC: WOODWORK JOINTS

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Which of the following is not a way of naming framing briddle joints?

A. Corner briddle

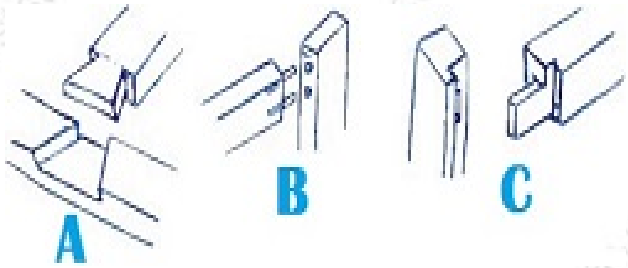
B. Tee briddle

C. Twin briddle

D. Mitred corner briddle

The correct answer is option [C]

2. The diagram labelled C is called the _____ mortise and tenon.



A. barefaced

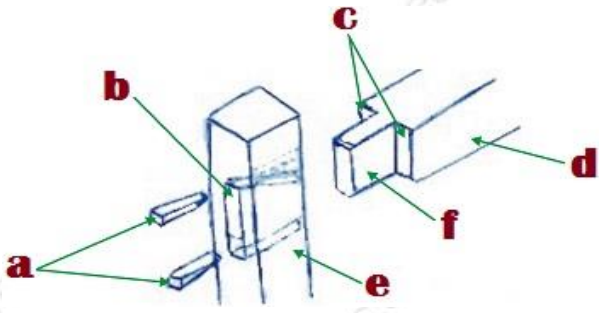
B. long and short shouldered

C. dovetailed

D. dowelled

The correct answer is option [B]

3. What name is given to the part pointed by the arrow 'c' in the diagram?



A. Haunch

B. Stile

C. Shoulder

D. Tenon

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The shoulder is the portion on the rail that touches the sides of the stile as the tenon is put into the mortise.

4. The joint generally used for packing case constructions often held together at right angles with nails, screws or glue is _____.

A. dovetail joint

B. simple butt

C. tongued and grooved

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Simple butt joint is the joint generally used for packing case construction often jointed with nails, screws or glue at right angles.

5. The moulding that surround door or window opening is called _____.

A. architrave

B. plinth

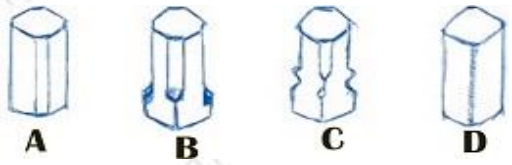
C. cornice

D. fillet

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The moulding that surrounds door and window openings is the architrave.

6. What woodwork terms is represented in the drawings labelled A, B and C?



A. Chamfered corners.

B. Removed arris edges.

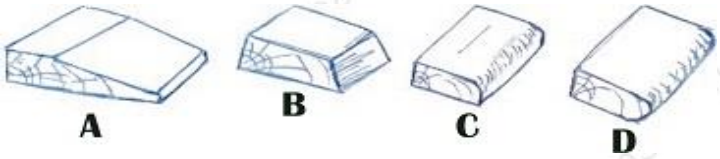
C. Rounded corners.

D. Moulded edges.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It is chamfered corners when the corner between an edge and an end is cut off at about 45o.

7. Which one in the diagram is the rounded corner?



A. B

B. A

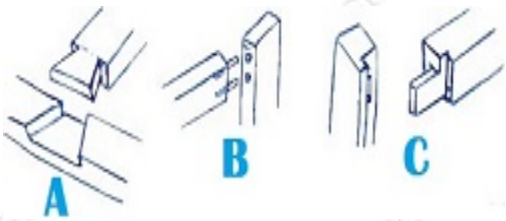
C. D

D. C

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Rounded corner is when the corner between an edge and an end is rounded.

8. The drawing labelled A is called _____.



A. dowelled joint

B. dovetail halving joint

C. long and short shouldered mortise and tenon joint

D. haunched mortise and tenon

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution:

Dovetail halving joint or tee dovetail half-lap joint.

9. _____ are used for the construction of boxes, drawers and shelves.

A. Angle joints

B. Widening joints

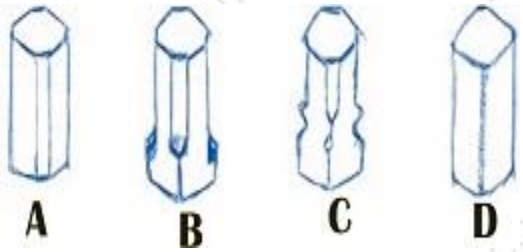
C. Framing joints

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Corner angle joints are used for boxes and drawers and angle joints other than corner joints are used for shelves and partitions in cupboards.

10. The drawing labelled B shows the _____.



A. removed arris corners

B. through chamfered edges

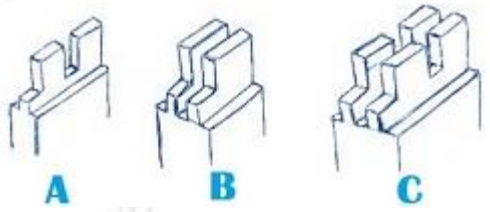
C. stopped chamfered edges

D. decorated chamfered edge

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The chamfering stopped half way, it is then the stopped chamfered edges.

11. Which of the options in the diagram is a haunched twin tenon?



A. B

B. A

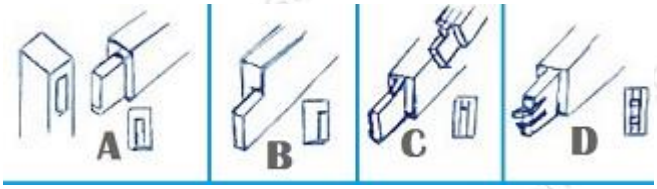
C. C

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: In twin tenon the thickness of the rail is divided into five equal parts to produce two tenons side by side.

12. In the diagram the drawing labelled C is the _____ mortise and tenon.



A. haunched

B. simple

C. wedged

D. barefaced

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The drawing C is the concealed haunched mortise and tenon where a small portion of the upper part of the tenon is left uncut.

13. The strongest form of angle joint is _____.

A. common dovetail

B. box pin joint

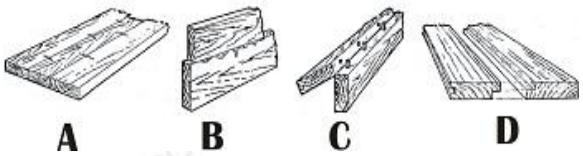
C. plain mitred

D. simple butt

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Common dovetail which also is called through dovetail joint is the strongest and best ornamental joints.

14. Rebated widening joint is represented in which of the drawings?



A. B

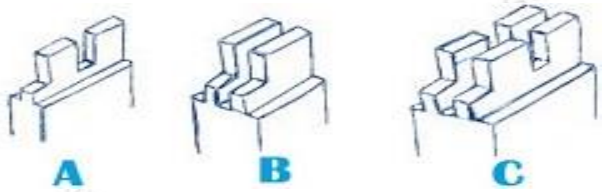
B. D

C. A

D. C

The correct answer is option [B]

15. The drawing labelled A is known as _____.



A. haunched twins tenons

B. haunched double tenons

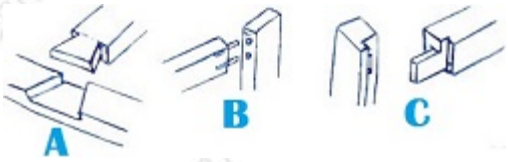
C. compound double tenons

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Haunched double tenon is where the rail is divided into two tenons.

16. What type of joint is shown in the diagram labeled B?



A. Dowelled

B. Long and short shouldered mortise and tenon

C. Dovetailed halving

D. Barefaced mortise and tenon

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The type of joint shown is the dowelled joint. The cylindrical pins in the rail are the dowels.

17. The dowelled joint is used in constructing _____.

A. chairs

B. table

C. rails and rungs of legs

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

18. _____ Mortise and tenon joint is used where the rail meets a stile or leg at the end and a small portion left at the top side of thickness of the tenon to prevent it from slipping.

A. Common

B. Haunched

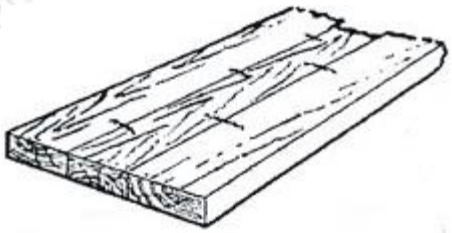
C. Barefaced

D. Stump

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Haunched mortise and tenon, the rail meets the stile at the end with a hunch to prevent it from slipping.

19. The diagram drawn is _____.



A. dowelled

B. slot screwed

C. corrugated fasteners

D. plain glued

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Drawing A shows corrugated box fastener method of widening joints.

20. Joints are not classified as _____.

A. narrowing

B. widening

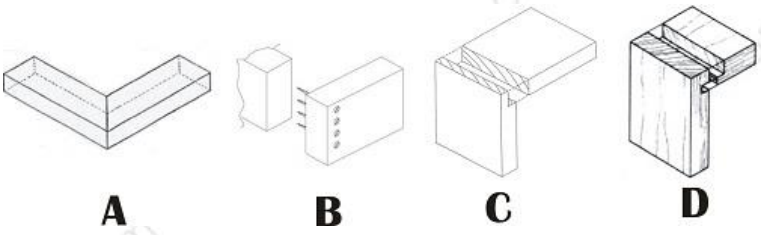
C. angle

D. framing

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Narrowing is not a name associated with the three headings in the classification of joints.

21. Identify which of the drawings is a shouldered butt.



A. A

B. B

Author: www.teststreams.com

C. C

D. D

The correct answer is option [C]

22. The mortise and tenon joint used where the rail is thinner than the stile or leg with the tenon having only on shoulder is called _____ mortise and tenon.

A. haunched

B. barefaced

C. stud

D. long and short shoulder

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Barefaced mortise and tenon has the rail thinner than the stile or the leg.

23. Types of mortise and tenon framing joints includes _____.

A. haunched mortise and tenon

B. through mortise and tenon

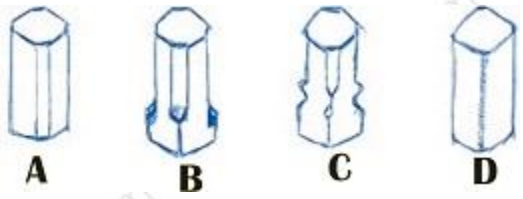
C. barefaced mortise and tenon

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Haunched, through or common and barefaced are examples of mortise and tenon joints.

24. The drawing labelled C is called _____.



A. decorated chamfered edges

B. plain chamfered edges

C. removed arris edges

D. through chamfered edges

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The drawing at C is decorated and used where decoration (beauty) is needed.

25. Which of the following bridle joint is also called an 'open mortise and tenon joint'?

A. Corner bridle joint.

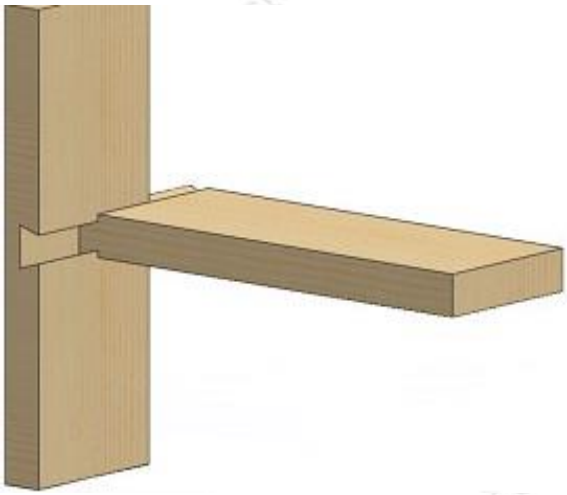
B. Common tee bridle joint.

C. Stopped tee bridle joint.

D. None of the above.

The correct answer is option [A]

26. In the diagram drawn is known as _____.



A. dovetail housed joint

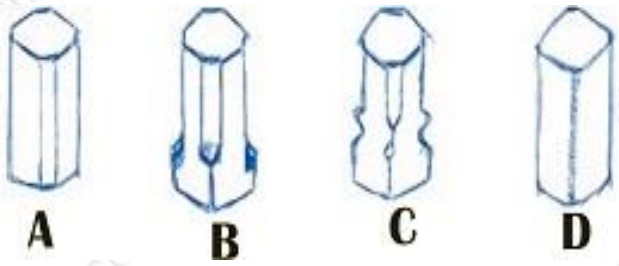
B. through housed joint

C. stopped housed joint

D. plain butt housing joint

The correct answer is option [A]

27. What joinery term is illustrated in the diagram labelled D?



A. Chamfered corner.

B. Rounded corners.

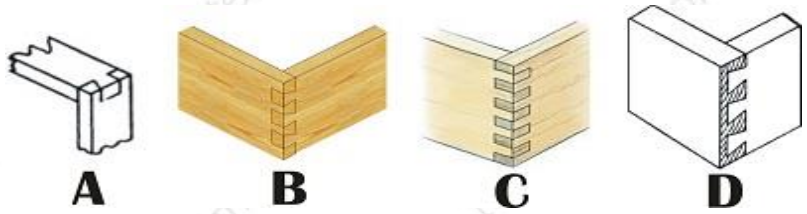
C. Moulded edge.

D. Removed arris edges.

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The drawing D has its sharp corner or edges removed, that is removed arris edges.

28. What is the name of the drawing labelled C?



A. Single dovetail

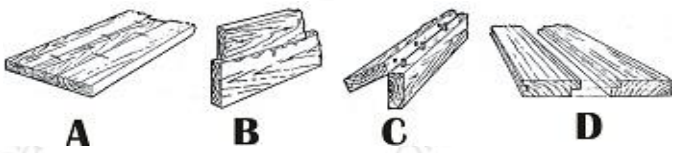
B. Mortise and tenon

C. Briddle

D. Box pin

The correct answer is option [D]

29. What type of widening joint does the diagram labelled C represent?



A. Slot screwed

B. Dowelled

C. Cross tongued

D. Grooved

The correct answer is option [A]

30. _____ are joints used for fixing together pieces which have their faces at right angles and edges flush.

A. Widening joints

B. Angled joints

C. Framed joints

D. Corner joints

The correct answer is option [B]

31. _____ mouldings are used at the junction of walls and ceilings.

A. Architrave

B. Cornice

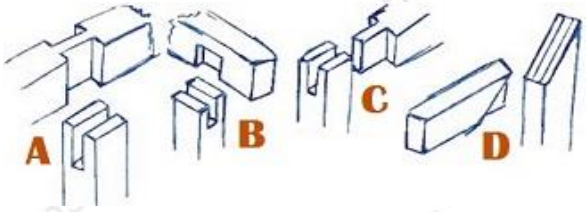
C. Fillet

D. Plinth

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Cornice is the moulding that is used as ornament at the junction of walls and ceilings.

32. Which drawing is mitred corner briddle joints?



A. B

B. C

C. D

D. A

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Drawing D is the mitred corner bridle joint of the framing joint.

33. Which of the following is true with mortise and tenon joints?

A. Tenon is cut on the ends of one member (rail).

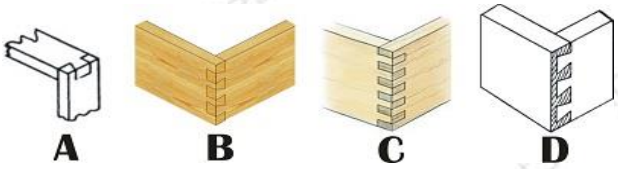
B. Mortise is cut in the edge of second member (stile)

C. Wedges are used where extra strength is required

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

34. The drawing labelled A is a _____ joint.



A. common dovetail

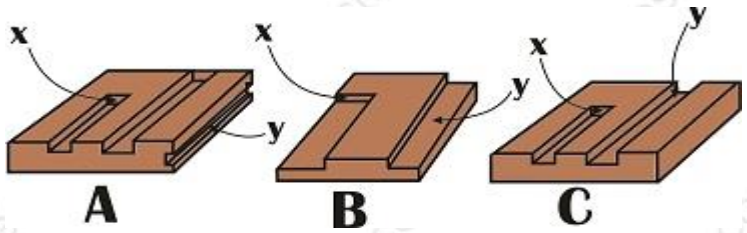
B. single dovetail

C. lapped dovetail

D. box pin

The correct answer is option [B]

35. What type of recesses are represented by "x" in the diagram A, B and C?



A. Stopped groove, through rebate and stopped trench

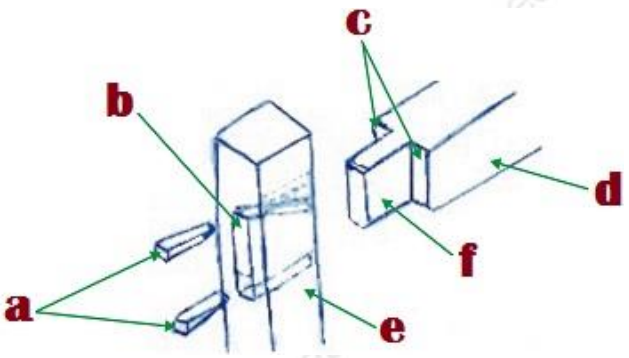
B. Stopped groove, stopped rebate and stopped trench

C. Through groove, stopped rebate and through trench

D. Through groove, through rebate and through trench

The correct answer is option [B]

36. The arrow 'f' points to a part of the joint called _____.



A. tenon

B. stile

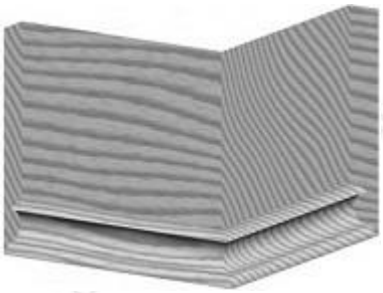
C. haunch

D. mortise and tenon

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The tenon is the part in the rail that joins with the mortise as it enters the mortise hole.

37. Which type of angle joint is shown in the diagram?



A. Housed

B. Box pin

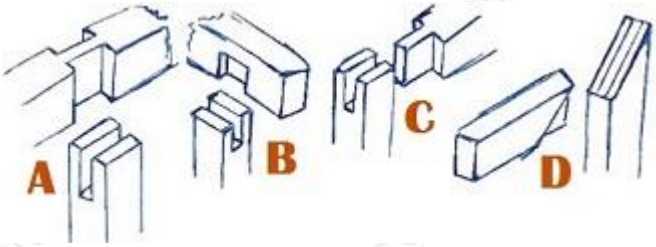
C. Scribed

D. Mitred

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Angle scribe joint used for mouldings like skirting or cornices, which meet at the corner of the room.

38. The drawing labelled B is called _____ bridle.



A. plain corner

B. stopped tee

C. mitre corner

D. common tee

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Stopped tee bridle used in place of mortise and tenon joint where one member meets the other same distance away from the end.

39. Corner angle joints includes _____.

A. simple butt

B. plain miter

C. dovetail

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

40. _____ is the most common and strongest framing joint.

A. Halving joint

B. Mortise and tenon joint

C. Dowelled joint

D. Mitred joint

The correct answer is option [B]

41. A joint strengthened by means of cylindrical pins glued into holes in each piece is called _____ joint.

A. butt

B. dowelled

C. mitre

D. box pin

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The cylinderical pin is known as dowell, so the joint in which dowells are used is called dowelled joint.

42. Framing mitred joint is used for all, except _____.

A. shelve construction

B. picture frame

C. architecture

D. round plywood table tops

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Mitre joints are not used in the construction of shelves.

43. The joint used in frame-like constructions with the members usually jointed end to edge with their edges at right angles is called _____ joint.

A. door

B. angle

C. framing

D. widening

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

It is framing that resemble a framework.

44. The drawing labelled B in the mouldings is called _____.

A. ovolo

B. cornice

C. cavetto

D. 1/4 round

The correct answer is option [A]

45. _____ halving is used where the members cross each other as in cross or diagonal rails of small tables.

A. Tee

B. Corner

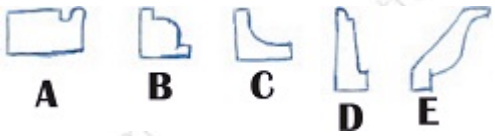
C. Dovetailed

D. Cross

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Cross halving of cross-half-lap joint is used where the members cross each other.

46. _____ is the name of the moulding labelled E.



A. Skirting

B. Cavetto

C. Cornice

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is cornice, it is meant to cover junction of walls and ceilings.

47. Which type of mortise and tenon is used where members are rebated for panels, as in panelled doors?

A. Barefaced

B. Haunched

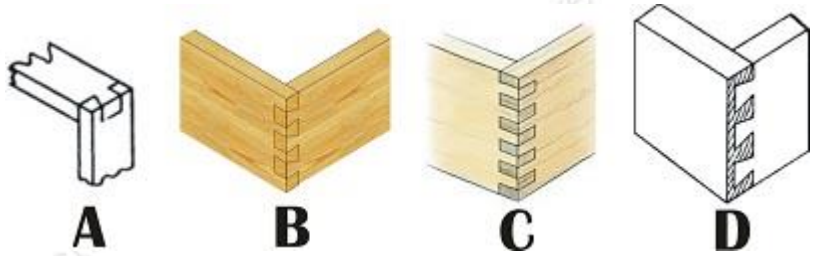
C. Common

D. Long and short shouldered

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Long and short shouldered mortise and tenon joint is used where the members are rebated for panels, one shoulder is cut longer to fill up the rebate on the stile.

48. Which of the angle joints does the drawing D represent?



A. Dowelled

B. Comb joint

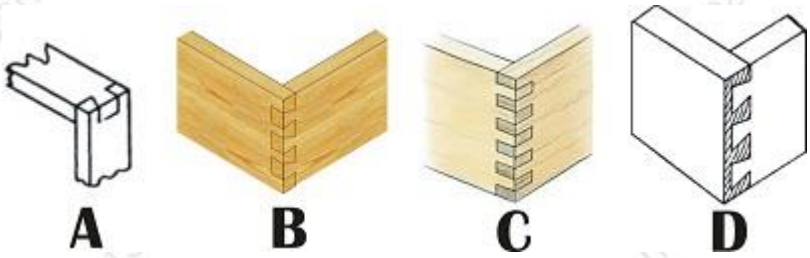
C. Through dovetail

D. Lapped dovetail

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: He drawing has a lap which stopped the pin in the sockets therefore it is an angled lapped dovetail joint.

49. The angle joint labelled B is called a _____.



A. single dovetail

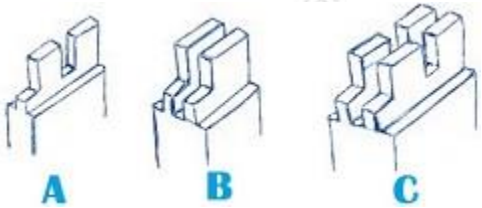
B. common dovetail

C. box pin

D. lapped dovetail

The correct answer is option [B]

50. In the diagram, the drawing labelled C represents _____ tenon.



A. twin

B. double

C. common

D. compound double

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Compound double tenons consists of two double tenons side by side.

51. When is a cutting referred to as rebating?

A. When the cut is a rectangular recess across the edge

B. When the cut is a rectangular recess along the edge

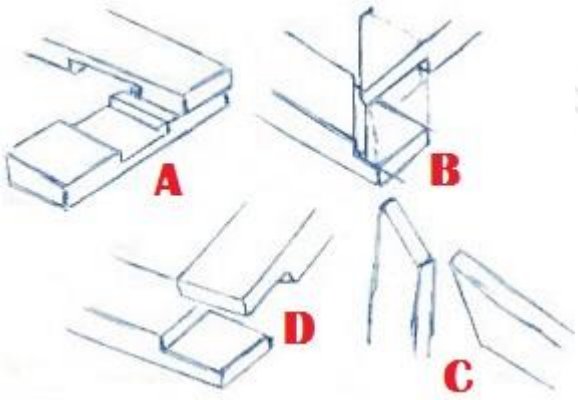
C. When the cut is cylindrical on the face

D. When the cutting is 90o or right angles

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: It is rebating when the cutting is rectangular recess along the edge or across the end of a timber.

52. In the diagram, which of the halving joints is a ″true mitre″?



A. C

B. D

C. A

D. B

The correct answer is option [A]

53. When it is desired for connecting cross rails of frames where and outside strain occurs, the halving joint to use is _____ halving.

A. tee

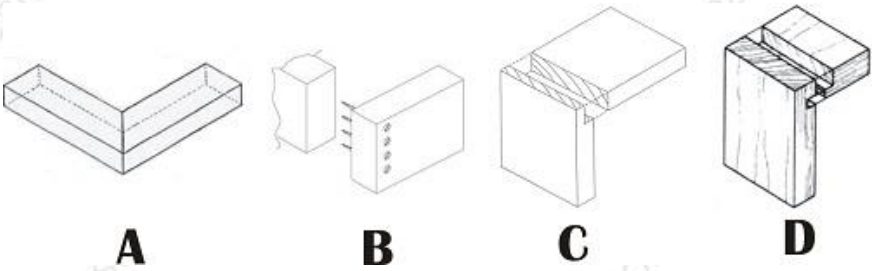
B. corner

C. dovetailed

D. cross

The correct answer is option [C]

54. The name of the angle joint D in the diagram is _____.



A. tongued and trenched

B. secret dovetail

C. shouldered butt

D. lapped

The correct answer is option [A]

55. What is ″mitred″ joint?

A. When the joint is cut at angle 30°

B. When the joint is cut at angle 45°

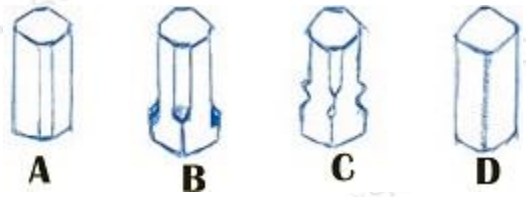
C. When the joint is cut at angle 60°

D. When the joint is cut at angle 90°

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: When a joint or timber is cut at 45o be it face or edge it is said to be mitred.

56. What type of chamfering is the drawing A?



A. Stopped chamfered corner.

B. Through chamfered corner.

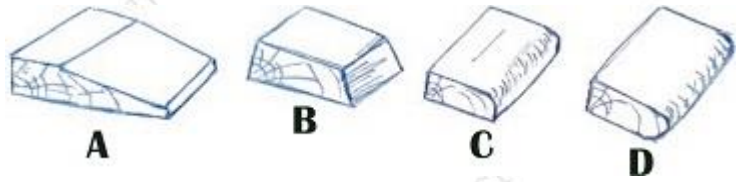
C. Decorated chamfered corner.

D. Operated chamfered corner.

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The drawing A has the chamfer removed through the whole length. It is therefore a through chamfered corner.

57. In the diagram, the drawing labelled A is the _____.



A. rounded nosing

B. rounded corner

C. splayed edge

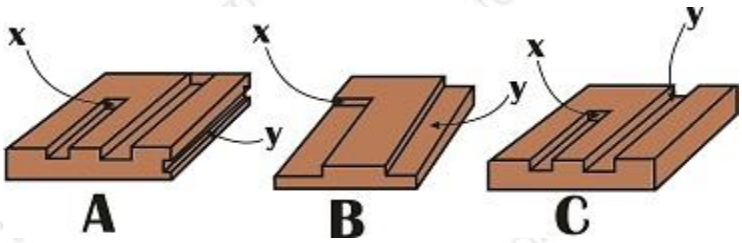
D. bevelled edge

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

Splayed edge is the surface produced when the side is planed at an angle other than 45o to the edge, e.g. the edge of a tee square.

58. The cutting in drawing B is called _____.



A. rebating

B. grooving

C. trenching

D. scribing

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The cutting is mark along the edge and along the grain, it is therefore rebating.

59. _____ mortise and tenon joint is used in pieces of the same thickness, and where a rail meets a stile some distance from the end.

A. Common

B. Haunched

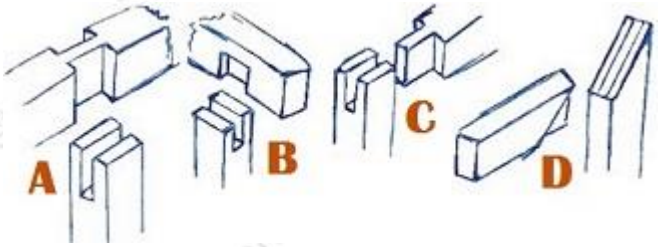
C. Barefaced

D. Haunch

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: It is common or through mortise and tenon that can be used in this position.

60. The diagram labelled A is the _____ bridle.



A. stopped tee

B. common tee

C. plain corner

D. mitre corner

The correct answer is option [B]

61. _____ is the process of planning or cutting a sinking or recess along the grain either a side or on an edge of a timber.

A. Rebating

B. Trenching

C. Grooving

D. Nosing

The correct answer is option [C]

62. Which of the following is not a type of tenon in mortise and tenon?

A. Double tenon

B. Tripple tenon

C. Twin tenon

D. Compound double tenon

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Tripple tenon is not a name in mortise and tenon.

63. Which of the following is not a type of moulding?

A. 1/4 round

B. Bead

C. 1/2 round

D. 1/3 round

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: 1/3 round is not a usual type of moulding.

64. _____ halving joint is used where the members meet at their ends to form an angle.

A. Mitred corner

B. Corner

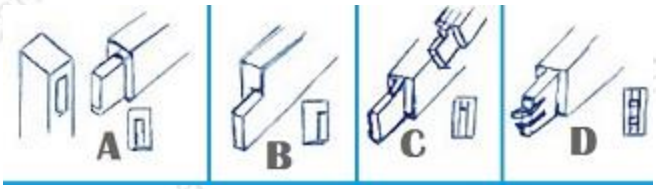
C. Cross

D. Tee

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Corner halving is used where the members meet at their ends to form an angle- corner.

65. What type of tenon is represented by the drawing D?



A. Haunched

B. Wedged

C. Barefaced

D. Through

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The drawing has two wedges therefore it is wedged mortise and tenon.

66. Mortise and tenon is a framing joint used in _____.

A. paralled framed doors

B. framed carcases for cabinets

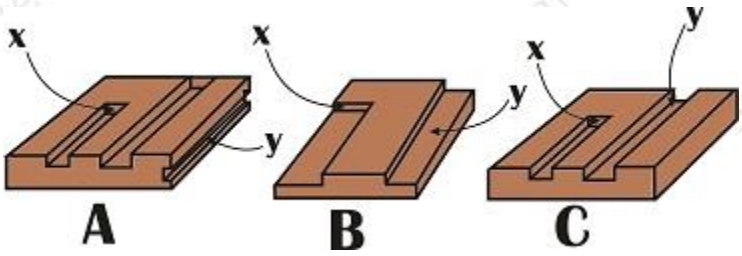
C. joining rails to legs of tables and chairs

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: Mortise and tenon is a framing joint used in the construction of paralled framed doors, framed carcases for cabinets, joining rails to legs of tables and chairs.

67. Which term does the drawing C represent?



A. Grooving

B. trenching

C. Scribing

D. Rebating

The correct answer is option [B]

68. When a corner halving has one member mitred to fit against the mitred shoulder of the other member, it is called _____ halving.

A. mitred corner

B. mitred shoulder

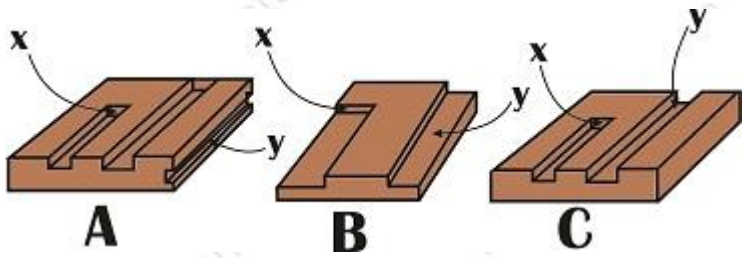
C. dovetailed tee

D. cross

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Because the two members are mitred to form angle.

69. The drawing labelled A is _____.



A. mortising

B. trenching

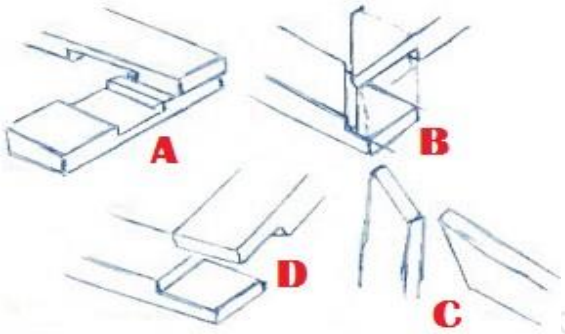
C. grooving

D. rebating

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Grooving is the term representing the recess along the grain.

70. What is the name given to the drawing labelled A?



A. True mitre joint

B. Cross halving joint

C. Corner halving joint

D. Mitre half-lap joint

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The drawing A is cross in shape and therefore called CROSS HALVING JOINT.

71. The group of joints used to produce wide boards from a number of narrow boards by joining them edge by edge is called _____ joints.

A. angled

B. framing

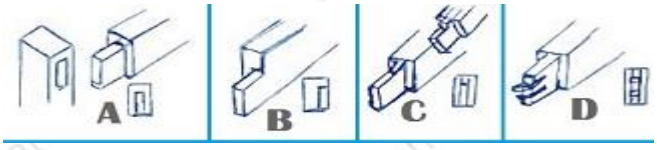
C. widening

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: It is the widening boards that consists of narrow boards joined edge to edge to form a wide board.

72. The drawing labelled B is the _____.



A. simple tenon

B. barefaced tenon

C. tenon with haunch

D. tenon with wedges

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: Barefaced tenon is mortise and tenon in which the tenon has only one shoulder.

73. Cross tongued, tongued and grooved are examples of which of the following joint?

A. Angle

B. Widening

C. Framing

D. Sharpening

The correct answer is option [B]

74. Angle housed joints does not include _____.

A. through

B. dovetailed

C. mitred

D. stopped

The correct answer is option [C]

75. Angle dovetail joints includes _____.

A. single dovetail

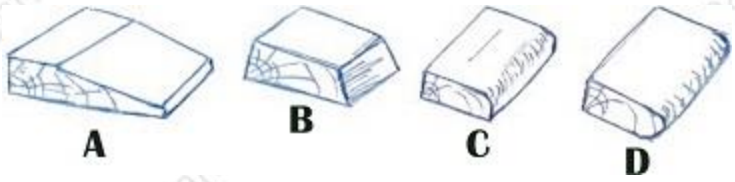
B. common dovetail

C. secret dovetail

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

76. The diagram labelled B is known as _____.



A. bevelled edge

B. rounded corner

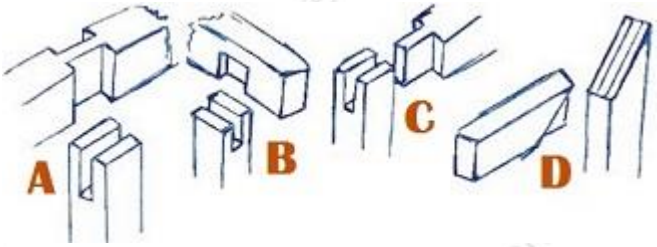
C. splayed edge

D. rounded nosing

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Bevelled edge is formed when the whole of an edge is planed off to an angle other than a right angle.

77. What is the drawing C called?



A. Plain corner bridle.

B. Mitred corner bridle.

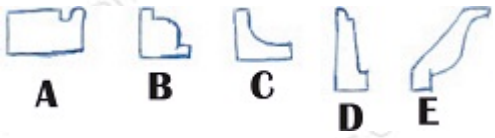
C. Common tee bridle.

D. Stopped tee bridle joint.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The plain corner bridle joint, used as a substitute for the haunched mortise and tenon, at the corner of a frame.

78. What name is given to the moulding labelled A?



A. Cavetto

B. Bead

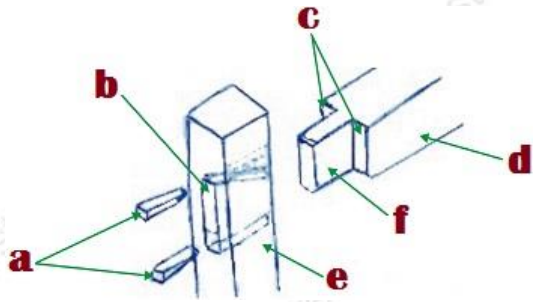
C. Ovolo

D. Cornice

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The moulding is known as bead as it is like a bead.

79. What part of the joint is arrow 'd' pointing to?



A. Stile

B. Shoulder

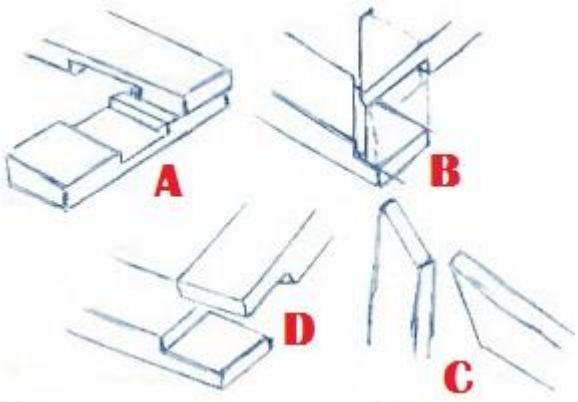
C. Haunch

D. Rail

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The rail is that horizontal member that bears the tenon.

80. The drawing B in the diagram is what type of halving joint?



A. Mitred halving joint

B. Corner halving joint

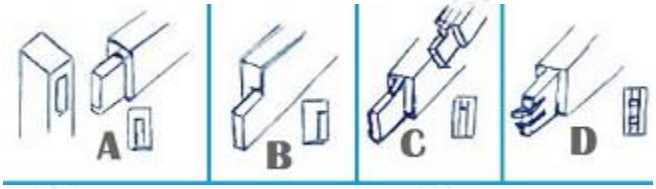
C. Cross halving joint

D. True mitred half-lap

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: The drawing B is mitred halving or half-lap joint.

81. Which of the drawing in the diagram is simple corner tenon without haunch?



A. B

B. C

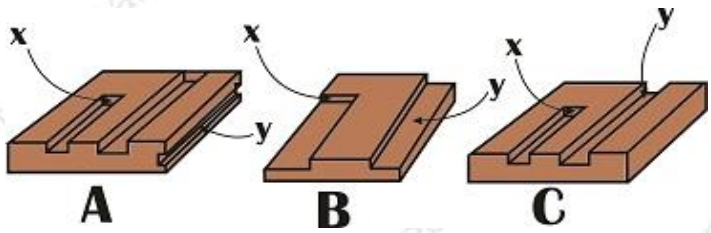
C. D

D. A

The correct answer is option [D]

Solution: The drawing A has shoulders and no haunch.

82. The recesses represented by ″y″ are _____.



A. through groove, through rebate and stopped trench

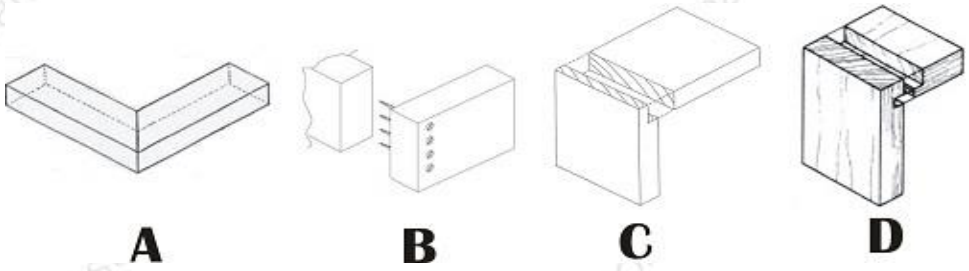
B. stopped groove, stopped rebate and stopped trench

C. stopped groove, stopped rebate and through trench

D. through groove, through rebate and through trench

The correct answer is option [D]

83. Which type of angle joint is represented by the diagram B?



A. Simple butt

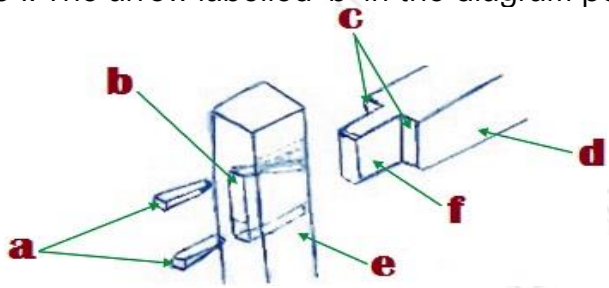
B. Shouldered butt

C. Plain mitre

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

84. The arrow labelled 'b' in the diagram points at the _____.



A. tenon

B. mortise

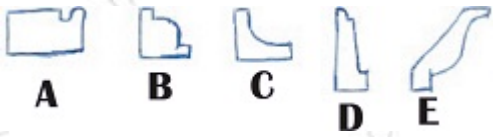
C. rail

D. shoulder

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: The arrow labelled 'b' points at the mortise which is the rectangular hole in which the tenon enters.

85. The collective names for this diagram is _____.



A. rebatings

B. carvings

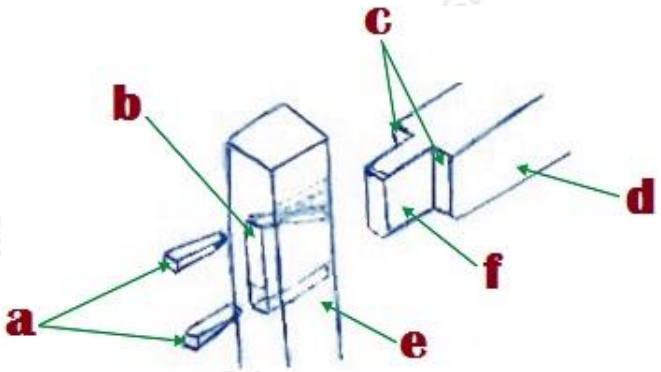
C. mouldings

D. panellings

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The drawings from A - E are moulding because they are moulded pieces.

86. What type of joint is exploded in the diagram?



A. Briddle

B. Mortise and tenon

C. Lapped

D. Tongued and grooved

The correct answer is option [B]

Solution: It is the mortise and tenon joint that is exploded because the stile bear, the mortise and the rail has the tenon to make mortise and tenon.

87. Widening joints are not used for _____.

A. chair legs

B. table tops

C. batten doors

D. shelf boards

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Chair legs or table tops are not usually widened, therefore widening joints cannot be used.

88. What does ''members'' mean in a job making?

A. The persons that made the job

B. The persons that has the job

C. The pieces that make-up the job

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

In the construction or preparation of timber for a job all the pieces that make-up the job are known as members.

89. Which of the following is not an example of a widening joint?

A. Dowelled

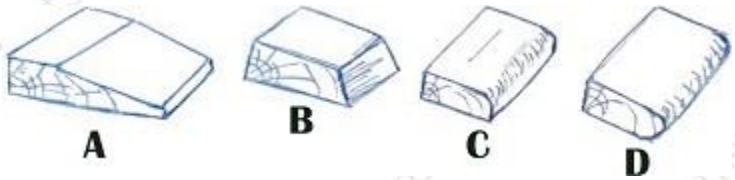
B. Simple butt

C. Rebated

D. Plain glued

The correct answer is option [B]

90. The drawing labelled D is known as _____.



A. rounded edge

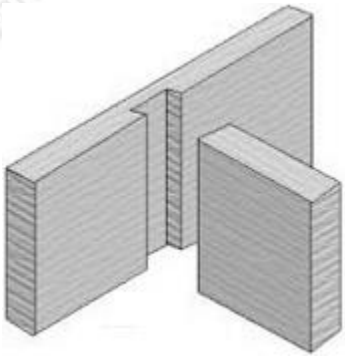
B. rounded nosing

C. rounded corner

D. bevelled edge

The correct answer is option [B]

91. In the diagram drawn is known as _____ housing.



A. dovetail

B. through

C. stopped

D. butt

The correct answer is option [B]

92. Housing is defined as _____.

A. fitting of the end of one piece of timber into a trench in the side of another piece

B. fitting of the edge of one piece of timber to another edge of another piece

C. fitting of the tenon of one member into the mortise of another

D. none of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Housing is when the end of one piece is fitted into a trench in the side of another piece.

93. ″Trench″ in cabinet construction means _____.

A. the recess cut across the grain

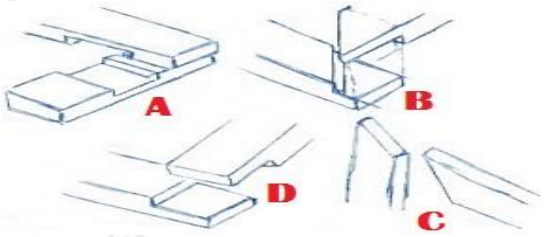
B. the recess cut along the grain

C. the rectangular hole cut in the edge of a piece of timber

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [A]

94. In the diagram, the drawing labelled D is called _____.



A. cross half-lap

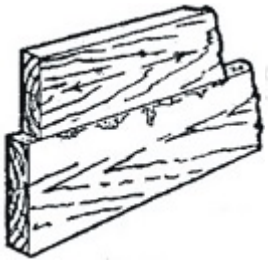
B. mitred half-lap

C. corner half-lap

D. dovetailed half-lap

The correct answer is option [C]

95. What type of fastening joint is represented in the drawing?



A. Dowelled

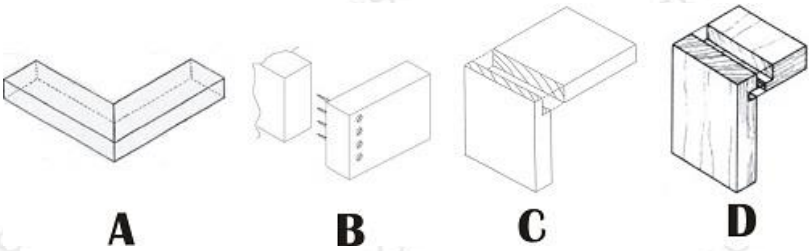
B. Plain glued

C. Cross tongued

D. Rebated

The correct answer is option [B]

96. The diagram labelled A is called _____.



Author: www.teststreams.com

A. simple butt

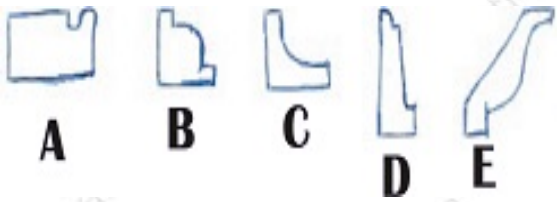
B. shouldered butt

C. plain mitred

D. rebated and mitred

The correct answer is option [C]

97. The drawing labelled D is called the _____ moulding.



A. architrave

B. cavetto

C. cornice

D. ovolo

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Architrave is a moulding which is used as ornament in doors and window openings.

98. Housing joints are used for the construction of all except _____.

A. stairs

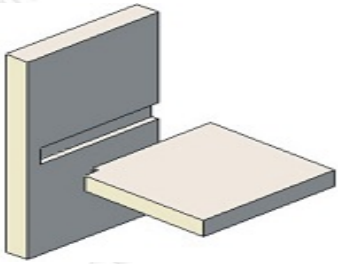
B. bookcase divisions

C. chair legs

D. cabinets

The correct answer is option [C]

99. In the diagram drawn, the angle joint represented here is the _____ housed.



A. dovetail

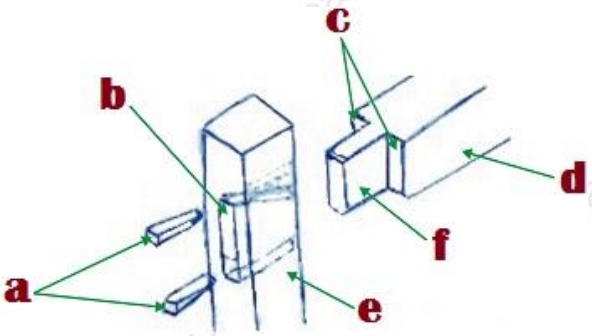
B. through

C. scribed

D. stopped

The correct answer is option [D]

100. In the diagram, the arrow labelled 'a' points to the _____.



A. tenon

B. mortise

C. wedge

D. stile

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution:

The V shaped piece is the wedge used to strengthen the joint.

101. Which framing joint is needed where a stronger joint than the mitre halving joint is required on either plain or moulded timber e.g. mirror frames?

A. Tee bridle framing joint.

B. Corner bridle framing joint.

C. Mitred corner bridle framing joint.

D. Upper bridled joint.

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Mitred corner bridle can be used because of the mitred body.

102. Framing joints does not include _____ joints.

A. mortise and tenon

B. dovetail

C. housing

D. halving

The correct answer is option [C]

103. The framing joint is used for the construction of which of the following?

A. Pannelled doors

B. Tables

C. Chairs

D. All of the above

The correct answer is option [D]

104. The halving or half-lap joints include all except _____ halving.

A. corner

B. cross

C. carcase

D. tee

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: There is no carcase halving joint as part of halving joints.

105. If the halving is used in frames where a rail end meets a stile away from the end and flushes at the edge of the stile, it is the _____ halving.

A. cross

B. corner

C. tee

D. end

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: The angle is Tee halving joint because this will form a tee joint.

106. _____ is formed when two members of a job meet at a point.

A. Intersection

B. Accident

C. Joint

D. Junction

The correct answer is option [C]

Solution: Joint is formed when two members (pieces) of a job meet at a point. Joint is also the process of making the two pieces meet.

TOPIC: WORKSHOP RULES AND REGULATIONS

DIRECTION: Choose the correct answer from the lettered options.

1. Which of the following is not applicable in workshop safety habit?

A. Close vice with the handle down.

B. Keep your bench tidy of scraps or chisps.

C. Report to the teacher for any injury.

D. Report to the doctor for any injury.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: For it is wrong and dangerous to wait for the doctor while could be given. All other options are true.

2. Accidents in the workshop occur as a result of the following, except _____.

A. handling tools

B. inhaling fumes

C. adhering to instructions

D. stepping on nails

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution:

Adhering to safety precautions cannot accident.

3. When using like chisel _____.

A. keep all part of your body behind the cutting edge

B. don't chisel with mushroomed ends

C. don't use hammer on chisels for faster work

D. use vice or cramp to hold jobs firmly

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Hammer should not be used on chisel it will damage the handle instead use a mallet.

4. For safety on fire incident _____.

A. know the position of the fire extinguisher

B. only the teacher or store man should know and use the fire equipment

C. leave the room immediately

D. walk orderly

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution:

The teacher, store man, student and all concerned should know and use fire equipment.

5. Hand tools will cause accident if _____.

A. in good working order

B. correctly used

C. too many are carried

D. stored in the kit

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: It is a poor safety habit to carry too many tools at a time.

6. _____ is not a recommended safety clothing.

A. Helmet

B. Muffler

C. Mask

D. Glove

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Muffler is not a recommended wear because it can stick to a machine.

7. Why is loose fitting outer garments removed?

A. It might enter a moving part of a machine and strangle the operator.

B. Women are jealous of loose fitting.

C. It is old fashion.

D. Every student cannot afford it, so it can make them to steal.

The correct answer is option [A]

8. Which group of people are safety regulations meant for?

A. Students in the workshop.

B. Workers in the industry.

C. All road users.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Everyone must observe safety rules.

9. Which of the following sentences is not true?

A. Wear long stockings at the feet.

B. Wear ear plugs on the ear.

C. Wear mask on the nose.

D. Wear goggle on the eyes.

The correct answer is option [A]

10. Long pieces of timber should be _____.

A. left on the bench

B. carried by two persons

C. carried at both ends

D. left on the floor

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: It is hazardous to leave a long piece on the bench.

11. Which of the following options is not correct when carrying pointed hand tools?

A. Pass them to fellow worker pointed side first.

B. Hold them close to the edge.

C. Hold them pointed to the floor.

D. Pass them to fellow worker handle first.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: It will cause harm to pass pointed tools pointed side first to a fellow worker.

12. _____ is not a safe clothing habit.

A. Tuck tie in close to coller

B. Put on wrist watch when using machine

C. Keep long hair out of the eyes

D. None of the above

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Wrist watch could be magneted to a machine or hard tool that are magnetic.

13. Why are shoes worn with hard sole or hard toe caps?

A. Nails cannot penetrate them.

B. The toes cannot be injured if tools fall on them.

C. No hurt when benches or other hard objects are kicked.

D. All of the above.

The correct answer is option [D]

14. The conditions below are safe working techniques except _____.

A. improper care of tools

B. using the right tool for the job

C. the limitation of the machine tool

D. none of the above.

The correct answer is option [A]

Solution: Improper care of tools is not a safe working technique.

15. To lift a heavy object you have to do the following except _____.

A. take permission.

B. keep your back straight.

C. bend your knees.

D. kneel down.

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Kneeling down to lift a heavy object is not good because this can break your waist or spinal cord.

16. Which of the following options cannot replace the term "safety precaution"?

A. Safety dimension

B. Safety measure

C. Safety rule

D. Safety first

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: All other options agree with safety precaution except safety dimension.

17. Personal workshop safety habit does not include _____.

A. put on ear phone in case of emergency call

B. report any injury no matter how small

C. burn oil rags it could ignite fire

D. wash your hands before and after work

The correct answer is option [A]

18. Which of the following sentences is not true?

A. Don't check the set of a plane with your finger.

B. You can use chisel to loose screw if there is no screw driver?

C. Don't test cutting edge by drawing the thumb across the cutting edge.

D. You can blow dust or chips from the mouth of a plane.

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution: Only screw driver is the right tool to loose screw.

19. For safety storage habit _____.

A. keep tools not in use in the well

B. store inflammable liquids in sealed containers

C. do not store sharp tools in apron's pocket

D. remove paints or oil from floor

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Sharp tools should not be carried in the apron's pockets to avoid injury.

20. Which of the following options is the safe way to learn how to use a tool?

A. The fast way

B. The correct way

C. The short-cut way

D. The apprentice way

The correct answer is option [B].

Solution:

The only way we can use a tool safely is the correct way.

21. Which of the following options is the best way to wear an apron?

A. Tie the apron at the back.

B. Wear any size according to your cloth.

C. Tie the apron at the right hand side.

D. Tie the apron at the front.

The correct answer is option [A].

Solution: Aprons are tied at the back to avoid accident. Over large aprons are not acceptable in the workshop.

22. Which of the following is not a safe working condition?

A. Uncongested working area.

B. Fire protection.

C. Inadequate ventilation.

D. equipment.

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: Inadequate ventilation is not a safe working condition.

23. Which of the following option is a reason why we should not run in the workshop?

A. Other people would be distracted.

B. One might slip off the floor.

C. Every one cannot run well.

D. We might hit another person or tools

The correct answer is option [C].

Solution: We do not walk because we cannot run well. We walk so as not to distract others, hit others or slip of the floor etc.

24. Safety precaution is meant to prevent _____.

A. Injury to other workers

B. Injury to the person concerned

C. damage to the workshop equipment

D. all of the above

The correct answer is option [D].

Solution: Safety precaution is a measure meant to avert injury or damage to all that are involved in the process; human and material.